

1 **2013 REVISED**
2 **SUPPLEMENTARY METHODS**
3 **AND GOOD PRACTICE**
4 **GUIDANCE ARISING FROM THE**
5 **KYOTO PROTOCOL**

6 **OVERVIEW**
7

Second Order Draft

8 **Authors**

9 Takahiko Hiraishi (Japan), Thelma Krug (Brazil), Rizaldi Boer (Indonesia), Sergio Gonzalez (Chile), Jim
10 Penman (UK), Robert Sturgiss (Australia), Washington Zhakata (Zimbabwe), Kiyoto Tanabe (Japan), and Nalin
11 Srivastava (India)

12 **Review Editors**

13 William Irving (USA) and Lingxi Zhou (China)

14

Contents

15 Overview

16	1	Introduction.....	4
17	2	Background.....	5
18	3	The need to update Chapter 4 of GPG LULUCF.....	6
19	4	Structure and content of the KP Supplement	9
20	5	Policy Relevance.....	12

21

22

Tables

23	Table 1	Changes in the treatment of LULUCF in the second commitment period of the Kyoto Protocol pursuant to Decision 2/CMP.7	6
25	Table 2	Table of Contents of the <i>KP Supplement</i>	10

26

27 1 INTRODUCTION

28 The 2013 Revised Supplementary Methods and Good Practice Guidance Arising from the Kyoto Protocol (*KP*
29 *Supplement*) provides supplementary methods and *good practice* guidance for measuring, estimating and
30 reporting anthropogenic greenhouse gas emissions and removals resulting from land use, land-use change and
31 forestry (LULUCF) activities under Article 3.3 and Article 3.4 of the Kyoto Protocol (KP) for the second
32 commitment period, 2013-2020.

33 The *KP Supplement* was requested by the Decision¹ on LULUCF of the UNFCCC Conference of the Parties
34 Serving as the Meeting of the Parties to the KP, taken in Durban in 2011. The *KP Supplement* updates Chapter 4
35 of the Good Practice Guidance for Land Use, Land-Use Change and Forestry² (*GPG-LULUCF*), which provides
36 supplementary methods for LULUCF activities for the first commitment period, 2008-2012. The structure and
37 wording of Chapter 4 have been maintained wherever possible. Consistent with the decision of the IPCC
38 Plenary³, the *KP Supplement* does not update Section 4.3 of *GPG-LULUCF*, which concerns LULUCF projects
39 hosted by Parties listed in Annex B of the Kyoto Protocol (Joint Implementation projects), and Afforestation or
40 Reforestation projects hosted by Parties not listed in Annex I of the UNFCCC (Clean Development Mechanism
41 projects).

42 Under the provisions of Article 7.1 of the KP, Parties include, in their annual greenhouse gas inventories and
43 national inventory reports, supplementary information relating to anthropogenic emissions by sources and
44 removals by sinks of CO₂ and other greenhouse gases associated with LULUCF activities under Articles 3.3 and
45 3.4 of the KP.⁴ The activities included under Article 3.3 are Afforestation (A), Reforestation (R) and
46 Deforestation (D) since 1990. For the second commitment period activities under Article 3.4 are Forest
47 Management (FM), which is mandatory, and elective activities, namely Revegetation, Cropland Management,
48 Grazing Land Management, and Wetland Drainage and Rewetting.⁵

¹ Decision 2/CMP.7 (Land use, land-use change and forestry) contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1.

² Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) (2003). Penman J., Gytarsky M., Hiraishi T., Krug, T., Kruger D., Pipatti R., Buendia L., Miwa K., Ngara T., Tanabe K., and Wagner F (Eds). *Good Practice Guidance for Land Use, land-Use Change and Forestry* IPCC/IGES, Hayama, Japan.

³ Decision of the IPCC Panel at its 35th Session.

⁴ See Articles 3.3, 3.4, 3.7, 6 and 12 of the Kyoto Protocol (<http://unfccc.int/resource/docs/convkp/kpeng.pdf>) and Decisions 16/CMP.1, 18/CMP.1, 22/CMP.1 as contained in FCCC/KP/CMP/2005/8/Add.3, and 2/CMP.7 contained in FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1.

⁵ LULUCF related requirements are contained in Decision 16/CMP.1 (Land use, land-use change and forestry) and Decision 2/CMP.7 (Land use, land-use change and forestry) contained in documents FCCC/CP/2001/13/Add.1, and FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p.13 respectively. Decision 2/CMP.6 establishes that for the second commitment period *definitions of forest, afforestation, reforestation, revegetation, forest management, cropland management and grazing land management shall be the same as in the first commitment period under the Kyoto Protocol*. The activities are defined as follows:

“Afforestation” is the direct human-induced conversion of land that has not been forested for a period of at least 50 years to forested land through planting, seeding and/or the human-induced promotion of natural seed sources.

“Reforestation” is the direct human-induced conversion of non-forested land to forested land through planting, seeding and/or the human-induced promotion of natural seed sources, on land that was forested but that has been converted to non-forested land. For the first commitment period, reforestation activities will be limited to reforestation occurring on those lands that did not contain forest 31 December 1989.

“Deforestation” is the direct human-induced conversion of forested land to non-forested land.

“Forest management” is a system of practices for stewardship and use of forest land aimed at fulfilling relevant ecological (including biological diversity), economic and social functions of the forest in a sustainable manner.

“Cropland management” is the system of practices on land on which agricultural crops are grown and on land that is set aside or temporarily not being used for crop production.

“Grazing land management” is the system of practices on land used for livestock production aimed at manipulating the amount and type of vegetation and livestock produced.

“Revegetation” is a direct human-induced activity to increase carbon stocks on sites through the establishment of vegetation that covers a minimum area of 0.05 hectares and does not meet the definitions of afforestation and reforestation contained here.

49 The *KP Supplement* builds on methods and guidance provided by the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National
 50 Greenhouse Gas Inventories (2006 IPCC Guidelines). The 2006 IPCC Guidelines were themselves prepared in
 51 response to an invitation from the Parties to the UNFCCC, and are now agreed for use for reporting from 2015
 52 by Annex I Parties to the UNFCCC and the KP⁶. The 2006 IPCC Guidelines build upon IPCC's previously
 53 developed Revised 1996 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories⁷ (1996 IPCC Guidelines)
 54 which, together with the Good Practice Guidance and Uncertainty Management in National Greenhouse Gas
 55 Inventories⁸ (GPG2000) and the GPG-LULUCF, provide the internationally agreed⁹ methodologies that
 56 countries currently use to estimate greenhouse gas inventories to report under the UNFCCC and the KP.

57 2 BACKGROUND

58 The UNFCCC Conference of the Parties serving as the Meeting of the Parties to the Kyoto Protocol at its
 59 seventh session (CMP 7), held in December 2011 in Durban, South Africa, invited the IPCC to:

60 ...review and, if necessary, update supplementary methodologies for estimating
 61 anthropogenic greenhouse gas emissions by sources and removals by sinks resulting from
 62 land use, land-use change and forestry activities under Article 3, paragraphs 3 and 4, of the
 63 Kyoto Protocol, related to the annex to this decision, on the basis of, inter alia, chapter 4 of
 64 its Good Practice Guidance for Land Use, Land-Use Change and Forestry¹⁰.

65 The Subsidiary Body for Scientific and Technological Advice at its thirty-sixth session (SBSTA 36) invited the
 66 IPCC to consider completing the work on the *KP Supplement* within a revised time frame, by October 2013, to
 67 allow for adoption of a decision on this matter by the CMP at its ninth session (CMP 9).

68 In response to the UNFCCC's invitation, the need to update Chapter 4 was considered at the IPCC Scoping
 69 Meeting to consider the Invitation from UNFCCC CMP 7 that took place in Geneva in May 2012¹¹. The Scoping
 70 Meeting concluded that, whilst much of the structure and the content of Chapter 4 remains relevant and useful,
 71 there was a need for significant updating to take account of the Decision 2/CMP.7 (LULUCF), other relevant
 72 decisions by COP and CMP, the 2006 IPCC Guidelines, IPCC's work on wetlands¹², and other IPCC products,
 73 and developments in the scientific literature.

74 The IPCC at its 35th Session decided to produce the *KP Supplement* by the revised target date of October 2013
 75 and agreed Terms of Reference, a Table of Contents and a Workplan¹³. The Workplan envisaged completion in

"Wetland drainage and rewetting" is a system of practices for draining and rewetting on land with organic soil that covers a minimum area of 1 hectare. The activity applies to all lands that have been drained since 1990 and to all lands that have been rewetted since 1990 and that are not accounted for under any other activity as defined above, where drainage is the direct human-induced lowering of the soil water table and rewetting is the direct human-induced partial or total reversal of drainage.

⁶ Decision 15/CP.17 contained in document FCCC/CP/2011/9/Add.2 and Decision 4/CMP.7 contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1.

⁷ Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) (1997). Houghton J.T., Meira Filho L.G., Lim B., Tréanton K., Mamaty I., Bonduki Y., Griggs D.J. and Callander B.A. (Eds). *Revised 1996 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Inventories*. IPCC/OECD/IEA, Paris, France.

⁸ Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) (2000). Penman J., Kruger D., Galbally I., Hiraishi T., Nyenzi B., Emmanuel S., Buendia L., Hoppaus R., Martinsen T., Meijer J., Miwa K., and Tanabe K. (Eds). *Good Practice Guidance and Uncertainty Management in National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. IPCC/OECD/IEA/IGES, Hayama, Japan.

⁹ See the Report of the Fourth Session of the Subsidiary Body for Scientific and Technological Advice (FCCC/SBSTA/1996/20), paragraph 30; decisions 2/CP.3 and 3/CP.5 (UNFCCC reporting guidelines for preparation of national communications by Parties included in Annex I to the Convention, part I: UNFCCC reporting guidelines on annual inventories), decision 18/CP.8, revising the guidelines adopted under decisions 3/CP.5, and 17/CP.8 adopting improved guidelines for the preparation of national communications from Parties not included in Annex I to the Convention, and subsequent decisions 13/CP.9 and Draft Decision /CP.10.

¹⁰ See paragraph 8 of Decision 2/CMP.7 in FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1 (<http://unfccc.int/resource/docs/2011/cmp7/eng/10a01.pdf>)

¹¹ See <http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/newsdoc/120611TORetc.pdf>

¹² IPCC TFI is also producing The 2013 Supplement to the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories: Wetlands (*Wetlands Supplement*) that provides methods for estimating anthropogenic emissions and removals of greenhouse gases from wetlands (lands that are saturated by water for all or part of the year). This work is due to be completed in October 2013 (<http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/home/wetlands.html>).

¹³ See http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/home/2013KPSupplementaryGuidance_inv.html.

Second Order Draft

76 time for adoption and acceptance at the 37th session of the IPCC, in October 2013, in accordance with the revised
 77 timeframe as requested by SBSTA 36. The Terms of Reference specified that the revision of Chapter 4 of the
 78 *GPG-LULUCF* should be consistent with the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* and with decisions of the COP and CMP. It
 79 should not revise or replace the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* and maintain the structure and content of the existing
 80 Chapter 4 of the *GPG-LULUCF*.

81 **3 THE NEED TO UPDATE CHAPTER 4 OF GPG** 82 **LULUCF**

83 Chapter 4 of the *GPG-LULUCF* provides supplementary methods and *good practice* guidance related to
 84 LULUCF activities based on the general greenhouse gas inventory guidance provided in other chapters of the
 85 *GPG-LULUCF* and the rules governing the treatment of LULUCF activities in the first commitment period of
 86 KP¹⁴. The need to review and update Chapter 4 of the *GPG-LULUCF* arises because:

87 *firstly*, the rules for LULUCF for the second commitment period under the KP differ in some respects from the
 88 rules for the first commitment period.

89 *secondly*, since Chapter 4 of *GPG-LULUCF* was intended to be used with the latest IPCC guidance on LULUCF,
 90 updating is needed in the light of the CMP decision to use the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* for the second commitment
 91 period under the KP¹⁵.

92 The new rules for the treatment of LULUCF in the second commitment period of KP agreed by CMP 7 contain,
 93 amongst other things, new provisions on Forest Management, emissions associated with natural disturbances in
 94 forests, harvested wood products (HWP), and Wetland Drainage and Rewetting, which are not covered in the
 95 existing Chapter 4 of the *GPG-LULUCF*. Table 1 provides details of the important changes in the treatment of
 96 LULUCF activities in the second commitment period of the Kyoto Protocol under Decision 2/CMP.7.

97 The changes required for *KP Supplement* can be classified as follows:

- 98 • *Changes stemming from the use of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines*. These include the changes needed to make
 99 the general GHG inventory-related guidance in Chapter 4 consistent with the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*.
- 100 • *Changes pursuant to Decision 2/CMP.7*. These include:
 - 101 (i) General consequential changes such as:
 - 102 ○ Making reference to the “second commitment period” and updating references to CMP decisions;
 - 103 ○ Changes reflecting the mandatory nature of FM activity; inclusion of wetlands drainage and
 104 rewetting (WDR) as an elective activity under Article 3.4; and inclusion of HWP pool for mandatory
 105 reporting.
 - 106 (ii) Substantive changes reflecting the revised rules governing the treatment of LULUCF in the second
 107 commitment period of KP. These are summarized in Table 1. The changes involve adding new
 108 guidance and updating the existing guidance including decision trees and figures.

109

TABLE 1 CHANGES IN THE TREATMENT OF LULUCF IN THE SECOND COMMITMENT PERIOD OF THE KYOTO PROTOCOL PURSUANT TO DECISION 2/CMP.7		
Element	2/CMP.7	16/CMP.1
Forest management (FM)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • FM shall be mandatorily accounted for along with Art. 3.3 activities and Art. 3.4 activities elected in the first commitment period. • Accounting for FM shall be done on the basis of the reference level (FMRL) given in the appendix to the Decision 2/CMP.7. • Annex I Parties shall demonstrate methodological consistency between the FMRL 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • FM is an elective activity under Article 3.4. • Accounting of FM is to be done on a “gross-net” basis.

¹⁴ Decision 16/CMP.1 (Land use, land-use change and forestry) contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2005/8/Add.3.

¹⁵ Decision 4/CMP.7 contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1.

	<p>and reporting for FM during the second commitment period, including in area accounted for; the treatment of HWP and accounting of any emissions from natural disturbances.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Parties shall make technical corrections, if necessary, to ensure consistency between FMRL and reporting of FM in the commitment period, including applying IPCC methods for ensuring time-series consistency. • Technical corrections shall be applied after adoption of the FMRL if the reported data used to establish the reference level are subject to recalculations, to include in accounting the effect of the recalculations. 	
Accounting of harvested wood products (HWP)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HWP from a Party's forest shall be accounted for by the Party itself and imported HWP shall not be accounted by the Party. • Accounting of HWP shall be on the basis of instantaneous oxidation. • Notwithstanding the above, if transparent and verifiable activity data (AD) for the specified categories is available, accounting of HWP shall be using first-order decay (FOD) with default half-lives provided in the Decision 2/CMP.7 (based on <i>GPG-LULUCF</i>). In the case of projected FMRL, instantaneous oxidation is not applicable. • Parties may also use country-specific half-lives (if transparent and verifiable AD is available) or methodologies and definitions from the most recently adopted IPCC Guidelines if transparent and verifiable AD is available and these are at least as detailed and accurate as the above. • HWP resulting from deforestation, solid waste disposal sites (where accounted separately) and wood used for energy purposes shall be accounted for on the basis of instantaneous oxidation. • Emissions from HWP in the second commitment period from HWP removed from forests in the first commitment period shall also be accounted for but excluding those already accounted for using instantaneous oxidation in the first commitment period. • For FM, Parties can choose not to account for HWP from forests before the second commitment period if FMRL is based on projections but consistency of treatment between FMRL and the reporting of FM shall be maintained. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HWP pool not accounted, or equivalently assumed to be instantaneously oxidised.
Treatment of natural disturbances	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Natural disturbances are non-anthropogenic events or non-anthropogenic circumstances. For the purposes of this decision, these events or circumstances are those that cause significant emissions in forests and are beyond the control of, and not materially influenced by, a Party. These may include wildfires, insect and disease infestations, extreme weather events</i> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All emissions and subsequent removals from natural disturbances on (units of) lands subject to an activity (ARD or FM) are to be accounted for under that activity¹⁶.

¹⁶ The emissions and subsequent removals from natural disturbances are to be estimated using relevant methodological guidance provided in GPG LULUCF.

Second Order Draft

	<p><i>and/or geological disturbances, beyond the control of, and not materially influenced by, a Party. These exclude harvesting and prescribed burning.</i></p> <p>Parties can choose to exclude from accounting of ARD and FM (either annually or at the end of second commitment period) emissions from natural disturbances that in any single year exceed the FM background-level (including margins if any) of emissions. (In the case of FM, this background level is to be included in its FMRL).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Background level has to be derived without expectation of net debits or credits including the use of margins, if needed. • Subsequent removals from lands affected by the natural disturbance shall also be excluded. • Parties shall provide country-specific information in their National Inventory Report (NIR) for 2015 on estimation of their background level and how the expectation of net credit/debit has been avoided including the use of margins. • Parties shall account for emissions from salvage logging and shall not exclude the emissions from natural disturbances if followed by land-use change. • Parties shall provide transparent information on: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Identification of the lands subject to natural disturbance (geo-referenced location, year and types of natural disturbance); • Estimation of annual emissions resulting from natural disturbance. • Parties shall also provide transparent information demonstrating: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No land-use change has occurred and methods and criteria for identifying any future land use changes; • Occurrences were beyond the control of and not influenced by the Party; • Efforts made to rehabilitate the lands; • Inclusion of salvage logging emissions. 	
<p>Treatment of emissions from harvest and conversion of forest plantations to non-forests¹⁷</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Parties may include in its accounting under Article 3.4 (FM) emissions/removals from harvest and conversion of forest plantations provided the following conditions are met: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The plantation was first established before 1 January 1990 or re-established after 1 January 1960 by direct human-induced planting and/or seeding of non-forest land; • A new forest of at least equivalent area and the potential to reach equivalent C stocks in the normal harvesting cycle as the harvested plantation at the time of harvest is established on a non-forested land by direct human-induced planting and/or seeding on land that did not contain forest on 31 December 1989. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Emissions/removals from harvest and conversion of forest plantations are to be accounted for under deforestation (D) activity.

¹⁷ The Carbon Equivalent Forest Conversion provisions

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A debit under Art 3.4 is generated if the newly established forest does not reach at least the equivalent carbon stock. • All lands and pools associated with the provisions continue to be identified, monitored, reported (including geo-referenced location and the year of conversion) and accounted for under FM. 	
Inclusion of wetland drainage and rewetting (WDR) as an elective activity under Article 3.4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • WDR was added as a new elective activity under Art. 3.4 by Decision 2/CMP.7. • “<i>Wetland drainage and rewetting</i>” is a system of practices for draining and rewetting on land with organic soil that covers a minimum area of 1 hectare. The activity applies to all lands that have been drained since 1990 and to all lands that have been rewetted since 1990 and that are not accounted for under any other activity as defined in this annex where drainage is the direct human-induced lowering of the soil water table and rewetting is the direct human-induced partial or total reversal of drainage. • Estimation methodology for WDR shall be based on the most recently adopted IPCC guidelines and any subsequent clarifications. • Accounting for WDR shall be done on a “net-net” basis. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • WDR is not part of the elective activities under Article 3.4¹⁸.
Other changes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Parties shall report and account for all emissions from conversion of natural forests to planted forests. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reporting and accounting for all emissions from conversions of natural forests to planted forests is to be included under FM activity.

4 STRUCTURE AND CONTENT OF THE KP SUPPLEMENT

KP Supplement maintains the structure and general content of Chapter 4 in *GPG-LULUCF*. Wherever necessary it replaces references to the *GPG-LULUCF* by those to *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, and adds additional material to existing sections or adds new sections where required by the new rules. It updates Chapter 4 of the *GPG-LULUCF* to be consistent with the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* but does not revise or replace the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*.

There are two chapters in the *KP Supplement* corresponding to the first two main sections of Chapter 4 of the *GPG-LULUCF*:

Chapter 1: Introduction

This chapter deals with overview of steps to estimate and report supplementary information for Article 3.3 and 3.4 activities; general rules for categorisation of lands under Articles 3.3 and 3.4 activities; and relationship between Annex I national inventories and Article 6 projects. Updates include:

- (i) Changes to steps for reporting supplementary information and the general rules for categorisation of lands under Articles 3.3 and 3.4 lands including the reporting hierarchy of activities, due to FM being made a mandatory activity and inclusion of WDR as an elective activity under Article 3.4;
- (ii) Updating all decision trees and figures to reflect Decision 2/CMP.7.

Chapter 2: Methods for estimation, measurement, monitoring and reporting of LULUCF activities under Articles 3.3 and 3.4

¹⁸ Wetlands subject to drainage and rewetting since 1990 could potentially be included in any other Article 3.3 or 3.4 activity under the rules in the first commitment period (see Sections 1.1, 1.2 and 2.12).

Second Order Draft

129 This chapter includes generic and activity-specific methodological guidance on area identification, stratification
 130 and reporting; and estimation of carbon stock changes and non-CO₂ emissions and removals. Some new sections
 131 have been added and the existing guidance in Chapter 4 of *GPG LULUCF* has been extensively revised and
 132 expanded to reflect the changes stemming from Decision 2/CMP.7 and the use of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*.
 133 Main changes include:

- 134 (i) Revision of the section on “Disturbances” (Section 2.3.9; Section 4.2.3.6 in Chapter 4 of *GPG-*
 135 *LULUCF*) in the light of the new rules regarding the treatment of emissions from natural
 136 disturbances in ARD and FM lands;
- 137 (ii) Addition of new sections on Forest Management Reference Levels (FMRL) (Section 2.7.5),
 138 Technical Corrections (Section 2.7.6) and Carbon Equivalent Forests (Section 2.7.7);
- 139 (iii) Addition of a new section on Harvested Wood Products (HWP) (Section 2.8);
- 140 (iv) Addition of a new section on Wetland Drainage and Rewetting (WDR) (Section 2.12).

141 Table 2 shows the Table of Contents of the *KP Supplement*. The new sections are shown by an asterisk (*).
 142

TABLE 2 TABLE OF CONTENTS OF THE <i>KP SUPPLEMENT</i>	
Chapter	Contents
Chapter 1: Introduction	1.1 Introduction 1.2 Overview of steps to estimating and reporting supplementary information for activities under Articles 3.3, 3.4 and 6 1.2 General rules for categorisation of land areas under Articles 3.3 and 3.4 1.3 Relationship between Annex I Parties’ national inventories and Article 6 LULUCF projects
Chapter 2: Methods for estimation, measurement, monitoring and reporting of LULUCF activities under Articles 3.3 and 3.4	2.1 Relationship between UNFCCC land-use categories and Kyoto Protocol (Articles 3.3 and 3.4) land-use categories 2.2 Generic methodologies for area identification, stratification and reporting 2.2.1 Reporting requirements 2.2.2 Reporting Methods for Lands subject to Article 3.3 and Article 3.4 activities 2.2.3 Reporting Methods for Lands subject to Additional Accounting Provisions for CP2 and beyond* 2.2.4 Relationship between Approaches in Chapter 3, Volume 4 of the <i>2006 IPCC Guidelines</i> and Reporting methods in Section 2.2.2 2.2.5 Choice of Reporting Method 2.2.6 How to identify lands in general 2.3 Generic Methodological Issues for Estimating Carbon Stock Changes and Non-CO ₂ Greenhouse Gas Emissions 2.3.1 Pools to be reported 2.3.2 Years for which to estimate carbon stock changes and non-CO ₂ greenhouse gas emissions 2.3.3 Correct implementation of C stock change estimation methods when areas are changing* 2.3.4 Relationship between measurement and reporting intervals 2.3.5 Interannual Variability* 2.3.6 Choice of method 2.3.7 Factoring out indirect, natural and pre-1990 effects 2.3.8 Reference Levels* 2.3.9 Disturbances 2.4 Other generic methodological issues 2.4.1 Developing a consistent time series 2.4.2 Recalculation of Time Series* 2.4.3 Uncertainty assessment 2.4.4 Reporting and documentation 2.4.5 Quality assurance and quality control

	2.4.6	Verification
2.5		Afforestation and Reforestation
	2.5.1	Definitional issues and reporting requirements
	2.5.2	Choice of methods for identifying units of land subject to direct human-induced Afforestation/ Reforestation
	2.5.3	Choice of methods for estimating carbon stock changes and non-CO ₂ emissions
2.6		Deforestation
	2.6.1	Definitional issues and reporting requirements
	2.6.2	Choice of methods for identifying units of land subject to direct human-induced Deforestation
	2.6.3	Choice of methods for estimating carbon stock changes and non-CO ₂ emissions
2.7		Forest Management
	2.7.1	Definitional issues and reporting requirements
	2.7.2	Choice of methods for identifying lands subject to Forest Management
	2.7.3	Choice of methods for estimating carbon stock changes and non-CO ₂ emissions
	2.7.4	Methods to address natural disturbance*
	2.7.5	Forest Management Reference Levels*
	2.7.6	Technical Corrections for accounting purposes*
	2.7.7	Carbon Equivalent Forests*
2.8		Harvested Wood Products (HWP)*
	2.8.1	Initial steps to estimate HWP contribution*
	2.8.2	Tier 1: "Instantaneous oxidation"*
	2.8.3	Tier 2: First order decay*
	2.8.4	Tier 3: Country-specific methods*
	2.8.5	Consideration of the HWP pool in FMRLs*
	2.8.6	Uncertainty assessment*
	2.8.7	Quality assurance/Quality control*
2.9		Cropland Management
	2.9.1	Definitional issues and reporting requirements
	2.9.2	Base year
	2.9.3	Choice of methods for identifying lands subject to Cropland Management activities
	2.9.4	Choice of methods for estimating carbon stock changes and non-CO ₂ greenhouse gas emissions
2.10		Grazing land management
	2.10.1	Definitional issues and reporting requirements
	2.10.2	Base year
	2.10.3	Choice of methods for identifying lands subjected to Grazing Land Management
	2.10.4	Choice of methods for estimating carbon stock changes and non-CO ₂ greenhouse gas emissions
2.11		Revegetation
	2.11.1	Definitional issues and reporting requirements
	2.11.2	Base year
	2.11.3	Choice of methods for identifying lands
	2.11.4	Choice of methods for estimating carbon stock changes and non-CO ₂ greenhouse gas emissions
2.12		Wetland drainage and rewetting*
	2.12.1	Definitional issues and reporting requirements*
	2.12.2	Choice of methods for identifying lands*
	2.12.3	Choice of methods for estimating greenhouse gas emissions and removals*

Second Order Draft

*New sections added to the *KP Supplement*.

143 **5 POLICY RELEVANCE**

144 For Kyoto Protocol reporting, *KP Supplement* aims to provide policy-neutral scientific operationalization of the
145 agreement set out in Decision 2/CMP.7. On some specific points, the *KP Supplement*:

- 146 • Provides guidance on *estimating* and reporting anthropogenic *emissions and removals*. It does not deal with
147 *accounting*, which covers the rules by which the UNFCCC uses reported information to assess how Parties
148 are complying with commitments, except in so far as accounting rules need to be reflected in guidance on
149 emissions and removals estimation and reporting. The *Supplement* aims to be consistent with Decisions of
150 the CMP but not to extend them. The word *shall* is therefore only used when Decisions are quoted directly.
- 151 • Combines the concepts of *units of land* and *land*. Chapter 4 of the *GPG-LULUCF* uses the former in the
152 context of Art 3.3 activities and the latter in the context of Art 3.4. This reflects the usage in Decisions
153 15/CMP.1 and 16/CMP.1, but the methodological treatment of land identification in Chapter 4 of the *GPG-*
154 *LULUCF* is the same in both cases, so uniting the concepts simplifies the text and avoids the impression that
155 Parties need to treat the cases differently, which would increase costs.
- 156 • Recognises that whilst the definition of forest adopted by 16/CMP.1 and taken over by 2/CMP.7 for the
157 second commitment period, is based on area, tree height and canopy cover thresholds, in implementing this
158 definition many countries, consistent with information that they report to FAO, do not count as forested,
159 land which meets these definitions but is predominantly under agricultural or urban land use. The *KP*
160 *Supplement* provides guidance in the case that a pure threshold definition is applied, and also in the case that
161 predominant land use is taken into account. This guidance is to ensure transparency in the criteria adopted
162 for land identification, consistency in their application, and consistency with categories reported previously.
- 163 • Also on definitions, the *KP Supplement* continues to use the date of 31 December 1989 in the definition of
164 Reforestation for the second commitment period, but recognises there are continuing discussions on this
165 question. The methodologies are flexible enough to accommodate possible outcomes of discussions on this
166 question.
- 167 • Clarifies the guidance on hierarchies between Art 3.3 and 3.4 activities, but maintains the prioritisation in
168 the ordering of Deforestation under Art 3.3. This has the consequence (revealed by secondary classification)
169 that Deforestation land can contain trees, if it has been subsequently reforested. The approach shows
170 transparently the sequences that have occurred.
- 171 • On the disturbance provisions, provides guidance that all emissions and removals on land affected would
172 need to be removed from accounting unless there is land-use change or salvage logging. This is consistent
173 with Decision 2/CMP.7 and reflects the difficulty in practice of separating on any particular land the
174 emissions and removals due to a disturbance from other emissions and removals.
- 175 • Avoids making judgements about rules beyond the second commitment period, for example concerning land
176 use change occurring after the end of the second commitment period on land to which natural disturbance
177 provisions were applied, and hence emissions excluded, during the second commitment period.

178

179 **CHAPTER 1**

180

181

182

183

184 **INTRODUCTION**

185

186

187

188 **Coordinating Lead Authors**

189 Werner A Kurz (Canada) and Chengyi Zhang (China)

190 **Lead Authors**

191 Bofeng Cai (China), Hilton Thadeu Zarate Couto (Brazil), Hongmin Dong (China),
192 Sandro Federici (San Marino), Savitri Garivait (Thailand), Rehab Hassan (Sudan), Rodel Lasco (Philippines),
193 Phillip O'Brien (Ireland), Caroline Roelandt (Norway), Maria Jose Sanz Sanchez (Spain),
194 Fabian Wagner (IIASA) and Jianhua Zhu (China)

195 **Review Editors**

196 Robert William Matthews (UK) and Adriano Santhiago de Oliveira (Brazil)

197

198

Contents

199	1.1	Introduction	3
200	1.2	Overview of steps to estimating and reporting supplementary information for activities under Articles	
201	3.3 and 3.4.....		5
202	1.3	General rules for categorisation of land areas under Articles 3.3 and 3.4	11
203	1.4	Relationship between Annex I Parties' national inventories and Article 6 LULUCF projects.....	20
204			

205

Figures

206	Figure 1.1	Flowchart of the activities outlined in this chapter.....	6
207	Figure 1.2	Decision tree for classifying land in the reporting year under Article 3.3 (A/R, D), FM, another	
208		elected Article 3.4 activity (CM, GM, RV and WDR), or not at all ("other"). Secondary classifications are not	
209		shown in the Figure.....	12
210			

211

Tables

212	Table 1.1	Summary of the LULUCF activities under the Kyoto Protocol and the associated accounting rules...	10
213			

214

Boxes

215	Box 1.1	Examples for the assignment of units of land to Article 3.3 activities and lands to Article 3.4 activities	
216		over time	16
217			
218			

219 1.1 INTRODUCTION

220 This document describes the supplementary methods and *good practice* guidance for measuring, estimating and
221 reporting of anthropogenic greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions and removals resulting from land use, land-use
222 change and forestry (LULUCF) activities covered by the Kyoto Protocol (KP) for the second commitment period.
223 The document addresses activities under Article 3.3, Forest Management and elected activities under Article 3.4.
224 The supplementary methods and *good practice* guidance of this document apply to each Party included in Annex
225 I that have ratified the KP for the second commitment period. This document does not deal with accounting,
226 which covers the rules by which the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) uses
227 reported information to assess how Parties are complying with commitments, except where accounting rules
228 need to be reflected in guidance on emissions estimation and reporting. This document also does not provide
229 good practice guidance for LULUCF projects hosted by Parties listed in Annex B (Article 6 projects) and
230 Afforestation/Reforestation projects hosted by Parties not listed in Annex B of the KP (Article 12, Clean
231 Development Mechanism or CDM projects), which are addressed in Section 4.3 of the Good Practice Guidance
232 for Land Use, Land-Use Change and Forestry (*GPG-LULUCF*).

233 Under the KP, Parties are to report emissions by sources and removals by sinks of CO₂ and other specified
234 greenhouse gases resulting from LULUCF activities. These include activities for which reporting is mandatory
235 under Article 3.3, i.e. Afforestation (A), Reforestation (R) and Deforestation (D) that occurred since 1990; and
236 under Article 3.4, Forest Management (FM), and any human-induced activities elected by the Party. These can
237 include: Cropland Management (CM), Grazing land Management (GM), Revegetation (RV), and Wetland
238 Drainage and Rewetting (WDR).¹ To ensure compliance with emission-limitation and reduction commitments
239 in the commitment period, Parties are required to provide in addition to the annual National Inventory Reports
240 (NIR) using Common Reporting Format (CRF) tables to report greenhouse gas emissions by sources and
241 removals by sinks, supplementary information related to LULUCF under the provisions of the KP². The annual
242 reporting requirement does not imply a need for annual measurements, but Parties are expected to develop
243 systems that combine measurements, models and other tools that enable them to report on an annual basis.
244 Although the rules under the KP require annual reporting, they allow for accounting either annually or over the
245 entire commitment period.

246 This supplementary methods and *good practice* guidance document builds on methods and guidance provided by
247 the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories (*2006 IPCC Guidelines*) and it replaces

¹ LULUCF related requirements are outlined in Decision 16/CMP.1 and Decision 2/CMP.7 (Land use, land-use change and forestry) contained in document FCCC/CP/2001/13/Add.1, p.58 and FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p.13 respectively:

“Afforestation” is the direct human-induced conversion of land that has not been forested for a period of at least 50 years to forested land through planting, seeding and/or the human-induced promotion of natural seed sources.

“Reforestation” is the direct human-induced conversion of non-forested land to forested land through planting, seeding and/or the human-induced promotion of natural seed sources, on land that was forested but that has been converted to non-forested land. For the first commitment period, Reforestation activities will be limited to Reforestation occurring on those lands that did not contain forest on 31 December 1989.

“Deforestation” is the direct human-induced conversion of forested land to non-forested land.

“Forest management” is a system of practices for stewardship and use of forest land aimed at fulfilling relevant ecological (including biological diversity), economic and social functions of the forest in a sustainable manner.

“Cropland management” is the system of practices on land on which agricultural crops are grown and on land that is set aside or temporarily not being used for crop production.

“Grazing land management” is the system of practices on land used for livestock production aimed at manipulating the amount and type of vegetation and livestock produced.

“Revegetation” is a direct human-induced activity to increase carbon stocks on sites through the establishment of vegetation that covers a minimum area of 0.05 hectares and does not meet the definitions of Afforestation and Reforestation contained here.

“Wetland drainage and rewetting” is a system of practices for draining and rewetting on land with organic soil that covers a minimum area of 1 hectare. The activity applies to all lands that have been drained since 1990 and to all lands that have been rewetted since 1990 and that are not accounted for under any other activity as defined above, where drainage is the direct human-induced lowering of the soil water table and rewetting is the direct human-induced partial or total reversal of drainage.

² See Articles 3.3, 3.4, 3.7, 6 and 12 of the Kyoto Protocol (<http://unfccc.int/resource/docs/convkp/kpeng.pdf>) and Decisions 16/CMP.1, 15/CP.17, 4/CMP.7, 2/CMP.7, and 2/CMP.8.

Second Order Draft

248 Chapter 4 (except Section 4.3 on projects) of the *GPG-LULUCF*. The structure and general content of Chapter 4
249 of the *GPG-LULUCF* have been maintained wherever possible for reasons of consistency.

250 By definition *good practice* GHG inventories are those which contain neither over- nor underestimates so far as
251 can be judged, and in which uncertainties are reduced, so far as is practicable. When we write “it is *good*
252 *practice* to...” we mean that the guidance that follows contributes to producing GHG inventories consistent with
253 *good practice*.

254

255 **Relationship between UNFCCC and Kyoto Protocol reporting:**

256 The information to be reported under the KP is supplementary to the information reported under the UNFCCC.
257 A Party included in Annex I does not need to submit two separate annual inventories but should provide
258 supplementary information under the KP, within the inventory report.³ Each Party included in Annex I to the
259 Convention which is also a Party to the KP will be subject to the review of submitted information in accordance
260 with relevant decisions under Article 8 of the KP.

261 National circumstances, and specifically the technical details of the greenhouse gas reporting systems put into
262 place by each country, will determine the sequence in which the reporting information is compiled. In practice, it
263 is possible to start with the UNFCCC inventory (with the additional spatial information required for KP
264 reporting) and expand it to the KP inventory, or it is possible to use a national system that generates the
265 information for both UNFCCC and KP reporting.

266 For example when a Party that has elected Cropland Management under Article 3.4 prepares its UNFCCC
267 inventory for croplands, it is efficient to use the same geographical boundaries for stratification (Section 2.2.2).
268 When preparing the supplementary information to be reported under the KP, the Party would delineate those
269 UNFCCC cropland areas that originated from forests since 1990 (Chapter 5.3, Volume 4, of 2006 IPCC
270 Guidelines, Land converted to cropland), report these under Deforestation according to Article 3.3, with the
271 exception of those lands that have been cleared under the provision of Carbon Equivalent Forest Conversion
272 (CECF)⁴ which should be reported under FM. All remaining croplands will be reported under Cropland
273 Management (Article 3.4).

274 This document covers supplementary estimation and inventory reporting requirements needed for accounting
275 under the KP in the second commitment period. Estimation refers to the way in which inventory estimates are
276 calculated, reporting refers to the presentation of estimates in the tables or other standard formats used to
277 transmit inventory information, and accounting refers to the way the reported information is used to assess
278 compliance with commitments under the KP. This document does not address the implementation of accounting
279 rules as agreed in relevant decisions⁵ of the Conference of the Parties serving as the Meeting of the Parties (CMP)
280 of the KP (such as caps, annual vs. commitment period accounting and other specific provisions related to
281 accounting). Accounting is a policy matter that is not included in the UNFCCC request to the IPCC to prepare
282 guidance documents.

283 In this supplement the terms units of land and land are combined. Chapter 4 of the *GPG-LULUCF* uses the
284 former in the context of Article 3.3 activities and the latter in the context of Article 3.4. This reflects the usage in
285 Decisions 15/CMP.1 and 16/CMP.1, but the methodological treatment of land identification in Chapter 4 of the
286 *GPG-LULUCF* was the same in both cases, so uniting the concepts simplifies the text and avoids the impression
287 that Parties need to treat the cases differently, which is not required and would increase costs.

288 This document uses the terms “mandatory” and “elective”. Mandatory refers to activities defined under Article
289 3.3, namely A/R, and D, as wells as FM and those 3.4 activities that were elected by a country in the previous
290 commitment period. Elective refers to those 3.4 activities that can be elected by a country for the commitment
291 period, namely for the second commitment period CM, GM, RV and WDR.

292 Parties should harmonize UNFCCC and KP reporting in order to increase transparency, accuracy and
293 consistency and to reduce costs. For the second commitment period Parties are required to use the same

³ Article 7, paragraph 1 of the Kyoto Protocol: Each Party included in Annex I shall incorporate in its annual inventory [...] the necessary supplementary information for the purposes of ensuring compliance with Article 3 [...].

Article 7, paragraph 2 of the Kyoto Protocol: Each Party included in Annex I shall incorporate in its national communication, submitted under Article 12 of the Convention, the supplementary information necessary to demonstrate compliance with its commitments under this Protocol.

⁴ See decision 2/CMP.7, paragraphs 37 – 39.

⁵ CMP decisions relevant for LULUCF accounting for the second commitment period: decision 2/CMP.6, decision 2/CMP.7,...

294 definition of forest that they selected for the first commitment period⁶. It is *good practice* to apply the same
295 forest definition for both UNFCCC and KP reporting. Under the KP Parties are requested to apply a forest
296 definition, within the thresholds of the forest parameters defined by the KP, that is consistent with that used to
297 submit historical information to the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO) and other
298 international bodies, including the UNFCCC. Where the definitions differ for KP reporting and other reporting,
299 Parties shall provide *an explanation of why and how such values were chosen, in accordance with decisions*
300 *16/CMP.1 and 2/CMP.7*.

301 Estimation and reporting of greenhouse gas emissions and removals from activities defined under Article 3.3 and
302 Article 3.4 is in accordance with Decision 2/CMP.8 on “Implications of the implementation of decisions
303 2/CMP.7 to 5/CMP.7 on the previous decisions on methodological issues related to the KP, including those
304 relating to Articles 5, 7 and 8 of the KP”, and should be consistent with methods set out in volumes 1 and 4 of
305 the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* and in the 2013 Supplement to the *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse*
306 *Gas Inventories: Wetlands (Wetlands Supplement)*⁷, any future elaboration of those guidelines, or parts of them,
307 in accordance with relevant decisions of the Conference of the Parties and the CMP. It is *good practice* that for
308 KP estimation and reporting, methods be applied at the same or higher tier as used for UNFCCC reporting.

309

310 **1.2 OVERVIEW OF STEPS TO ESTIMATING AND** 311 **REPORTING SUPPLEMENTARY** 312 **INFORMATION FOR ACTIVITIES UNDER** 313 **ARTICLES 3.3 AND 3.4**

314 This section gives an overview of the steps required to measure, estimate and report carbon stock changes and
315 emissions of non-CO₂ greenhouse gases for LULUCF activities covered by Articles 3.3, 3.4 and 6 of the KP.
316 This overview is summarized as a flowchart in Figure 1.1. Detailed methods and *good practice* guidance for
317 each individual activity are provided in subsequent Chapters and Sections of this document.

318 **STEP 1: Definitions and parameter values of forests, and hierarchical order of** 319 **elected Article 3.4 activities.**

320 Parties that have elected any eligible activity under Article 3.4 in a previous commitment period should report
321 the activity during subsequent commitment periods, consistently applying the definition of Article 3.4 activities
322 to their national circumstances as was done in a previous commitment period. Parties decide and report which, if
323 any, activities under Article 3.4 they elect. It is *good practice* that Parties document, for each elected activity and
324 for Forest Management, how the definitions will be applied to national circumstances. It is *good practice* to
325 choose criteria on how to apply definitions in such a way as to avoid overlap and to be consistent with the
326 guidance provided in the decision tree in Figure 1.2 in Section 1.3.

327 **STEP 1.1:** Decide the numerical values of parameters to define “forest” for AR and D activities under
328 Article 3.3 and for FM activity under Article 3.4, if applicable.⁸

329

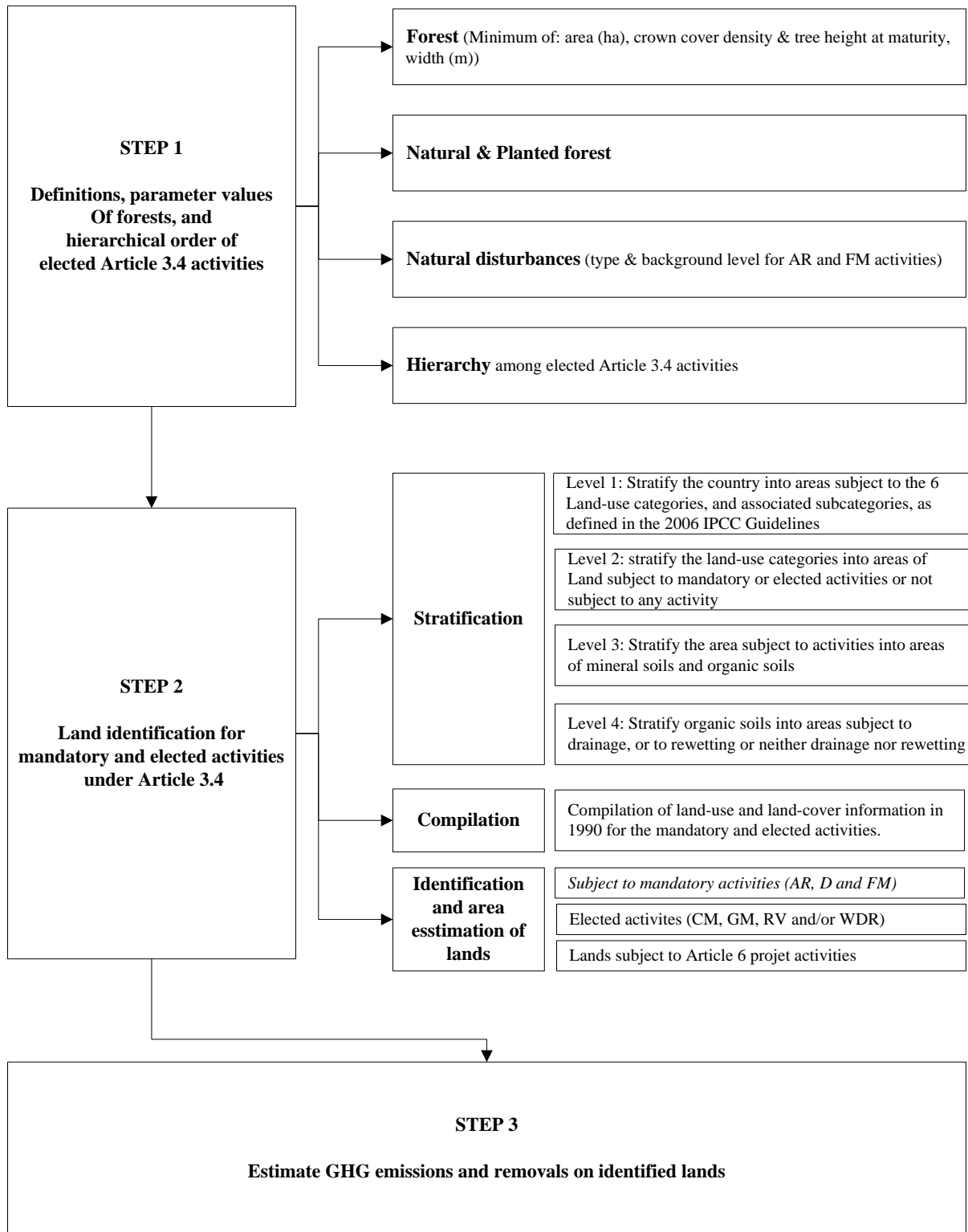
⁶ Paragraph 1(f) of annex I to decision 2/CMP.8.

⁷ The IPCC is currently preparing the 2013 Supplement to the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories: Wetlands (the 2013 IPCC Wetlands Supplement) in parallel to this document. The 2013 IPCC Wetlands Supplement provides guidance on estimating emissions and removals on lands with drained and rewetted organic soils in Chapters 2, 3 and 4 and general issues on wetlands are addressed in Chapters 1 and 7. The guidance given here will be updated to reflect the development of the 2013 IPCC Wetlands Supplement through its review by experts and governments and its approval by the IPCC. The Government and Expert Review of the 2013 IPCC Wetlands Supplement will be held between 11th February and 7th April, 2013 (see <http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/home/wetlands.html>).

⁸ According to decision 16/CMP.1, paragraph 1(f), “forest” is a minimum area of land of 0.05 – 1.0 hectares with tree crown cover at maturity in situ (or equivalent stocking level) of more than 10 – 30 per cent with trees with the potential to reach a minimum height of 2 – 5 metres at maturity in situ. A forest may consist either of closed forest formations where trees of various storeys and undergrowth cover a high proportion of the ground, or open forest. Young natural stands and all plantations which have yet to reach a crown density of 10 – 30 per cent or tree height of 2 – 5 metres are included under forest, as are areas normally forming part of the forest area which are temporarily unstocked as a result of human intervention such as harvesting or natural causes but which are expected to revert to forest.

330 **Figure 1.1** Flowchart of the activities outlined in this chapter

331



332

333

334 Parties that have already selected the parameters of the forest definition in the first commitment period should
335 apply this definition consistently in the second and subsequent commitment periods. Parties that have not yet
336 done so need to select the parameters that define forest, i.e., the minimum area (0.05 – 1 ha), the minimum crown
337 density at maturity (10 – 30%), and the minimum tree height at maturity (2 – 5 m). Areas that meet these minimum
338 criteria are considered forest, as are recently disturbed forests or young forests that are expected to reach these
339 parameter thresholds at maturity. The numerical values selected for those parameters cannot be changed during or
340 between commitment periods. Each Party has to demonstrate in its reporting that selected values are consistent with
341 the information that has historically been reported to the FAO or other international bodies, including the UNFCCC,
342 and if they differ, explain how and why differing values were chosen.

343 In addition to the minimum area of forest, it is *good practice* that countries specify the minimum width that they
344 will apply to define forest and land subject to AR, D and FM activities, as explained in Section 2.2.6.

345 In applying the 16/CMP.1 definition of forest during the first commitment period, some countries excluded
346 certain types of land e.g. fruit orchards, grazed savannas, urban trees, and some types of plantations, and
347 included these in non-forest land-use categories (i.e., Cropland, Grassland, Settlement), even if the land in
348 question would otherwise meet the thresholds for forest. This practice has been accepted during the UNFCCC
349 review process. Recognizing that the forest definition is threshold based, in order to achieve consistency with
350 established practice during the first commitment period, countries can continue to report taking account of
351 predominant land use, as reviewed under the provisions of the KP.

352 In cases where countries apply these exclusions, it is *good practice*:

- 353 • To document the rationale of criteria used to exclude from forested land areas which would otherwise meet
354 the thresholds for forest (e.g., consistency with national forest inventories, with reporting to FAO, etc.), and
355 how these criteria are applied consistently across space and time;
- 356 • To document how the consistency is achieved with categories reported previously; and
- 357 • To report the extent of the area which would otherwise meet the threshold for forest, but is excluded from
358 forested land.

359 Countries that chose to classify land that would otherwise meet the definition of forest as a non-forest land-use
360 category, and this land is reported under an elected Article 3.4 activity, still have to report, and account, loss of
361 carbon associated with removal of tree cover below the forest threshold.

362 STEP 1.2: Define natural forest and planted forest. It is *good practice* that Parties, according to their
363 national circumstances (a) provide their definition of natural forest and planted forest (which include forest
364 plantation as defined in the 2006 IPCC Guidelines, (b) define when a transition from natural forest to planted forest
365 occurs; and (c) apply these definitions consistently throughout the commitment periods.

366 STEP 1.3: If applicable, consistent with Section 2.3.9 (Disturbances), define, for AR and FM activities,
367 natural disturbances in terms of type, and calculate background level of emissions associated with disturbances
368 and a margin, where a margin is needed.

369 STEP 1.4: A hierarchy among reported activities is useful to create a framework for consistent attribution.
370 The CMP decisions define 3 rules that create this framework.

- 371 • Article 3.3 activities are mandatory and take precedence over 3.4 activities;
- 372 • Once land has been reported and accounted under the KP it should remain so and the hierarchy needs to
373 recognise this; and
- 374 • Double counting should be avoided.

375 In addition to the framework established by the CMP decisions it is *good practice* to establish a hierarchy among
376 elected Article 3.4 activities: CM, GM, and/or RV. It is also *good practice* to apply the same hierarchy among
377 elected activities under Article 3.4 across commitment periods.

378 Thus the overall hierarchy among mandatory and elected activities is established as follows:

- 379 • Land subject to D activities takes precedence in the reporting hierarchy over land subject to AR activities.
380 Land that was reported under Deforestation to non-forest land, on which subsequent regrowth of forests
381 occurs continues to be reported under Article 3.3 (Deforestation) and it is *good practice* to report it as a
382 subcategory to indicate that this previously deforested land can be acting as a carbon sink.
- 383 • AR and D activities take precedence in the reporting hierarchy over FM activities.
- 384 • AR, D and FM activities take precedence in the reporting hierarchy over any other elected Article 3.4
385 activity, because they are mandatory activities.

Second Order Draft

- 386 • Forest land that is subject to Forest Management (Article 3.4) is reported under FM.
- 387 • Parties elect the reporting hierarchy among elected activities of CM, GM and RV.
- 388 • Since Wetland Drainage and Rewetting is limited to lands that are not accounted for under any other
- 389 activity⁹, lands not already included in any of the above reporting categories, on which drainage and
- 390 rewetting of peatlands take place are reported under WDR, if elected by the Party.

391 In addition to these general guidelines, decision 2/CMP.7 also provides for the following circumstances:

- 392 • Land subject to direct human-induced conversion from forest to non-forest is reported under Deforestation
- 393 (Article 3.3) unless a Party chooses to use the provision for Carbon Equivalent Forest Conversion (see
- 394 Section 2.7.7) and keeps reporting under FM the emissions and removals associated with the harvest and
- 395 conversion to non-forest land of forest plantations. Parties have this option only if the harvested forest
- 396 plantation was established or re-established after 1 January 1960 and before 1 January 1990 and if a new
- 397 forest of at least equivalent area as the harvested forest plantation is established through direct human-
- 398 induced planting and/or seeding of non-forested land that did not contain forest on 31 December 1989¹⁰. If
- 399 such harvest and conversion to non-forest land is reported under FM, then it is also required to identify,
- 400 monitor and report, including the georeferenced location and year of conversion, the harvested land and the
- 401 newly established plantation as subdivisions of land subject to FM (see section General and paragraphs 37 to
- 402 39 of the Annex to decision 2/CMP.7);
- 403 • Land afforested or reforested, is reported under AR (Article 3.3) unless this land is used to compensate the
- 404 harvest of forest plantations and conversion to non-forest land, in which case it is reported under FM as
- 405 explained in the previous paragraph (see Section 2.7.7).

406

407 Where elected activities under Article 3.4 overlap, it is *good practice* that the country specifies a hierarchy

408 among activities prior to the commitment period, rather than deciding on a case-by-case basis. It is *good practice*

409 to apply consistently the specified hierarchy to determine under which activity the land is to be reported. For

410 example, if land could fall into both CM and RV (such as for new orchards), then it is good practice to report

411 over time that land under one and only one activity according to the established hierarchy.

412 Agricultural land use at times rotates between cropland and grassland associated with grazing. Where a Party has

413 elected both CM and GM activities, to reduce reporting complexity and to avoid artefacts or inaccuracies in CM

414 and GM reporting associated with rotation of land between cropland and grassland use, a Party may report all

415 land subject to CM and GM under a single activity¹¹, either CM or GM. Where a Party has elected either CM or

416 GM (Article 3.4), it is *good practice* to keep reporting the land subject to rotation under the elected activity.

417

418 **STEP 2: Land identification for mandatory and elected activities under Article 3.4**

419 The second step of the inventory assessment is to determine the areas on which the activities have taken place

420 since 1990 (and for which emissions and removals will be estimated). This step builds on the approaches

421 described in Chapter 3, Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*.

422 STEP 2.1: Stratify the country into areas of land for which the geographic boundaries will be reported, as

423 well as the areas of land subject to Article 3.3 and the areas of land subject to Article 3.4 within these geographic

424 boundaries (see Section 2.2). This step can be omitted if Reporting Method 2 (see Section 2.2.2) is used.

425 Stratification of the country should occur at the following four levels:

- 426 • Level 1: stratify the country into areas subject to the six land-use categories, and associated subcategories, as
- 427 defined in the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*;
- 428 • Level 2: stratify the land-use categories into areas of land subject to mandatory or elected activities or
- 429 not subject to any activity (e.g., unmanaged lands);
- 430 • Level 3: stratify the area subject to activities into areas of mineral soils and organic soils;
- 431 • Level 4: where such activities do occur, stratify areas with organic soils into areas subject to drainage or
- 432 rewetting.

⁹ See definition of WDR of decision 2/CMP.7, para (1b)

¹⁰ The area planted should be at least equivalent to the area of harvested plantation and should be expected to reach at least the equivalent carbon stock that was contained in the harvested forest plantation at the time of harvest, within the normal harvesting cycle of the harvested forest plantation (see paragraph 37 of the Annex to decision 2/CMP.7)

¹¹ Reporting requirements and accounting rules for CM and GM are identical

433 STEP 2.2: Compile land-use and land-cover information for 31 December 1989 for the mandatory and
434 elected activities.

435 Using the selected definitions of forest determine forest and non-forest areas on 31 December 1989 and update
436 the dataset in subsequent time periods. This can be accomplished with a map that identifies all areas considered
437 forest or with statistical data derived from a national land survey as time-series of a national forest inventory. All
438 forest-related land-use change activities since 1 January 1990 can then be determined with reference to either
439 those maps or statistical sets of data (see Section 2.2.2).

440 STEP 2.3: Identify lands that, since 1 January 1990, are subject to mandatory and elected activities, and
441 estimate the total area of these lands within each geographic boundary. Under Reporting Method 2 (Section 2.2.2)
442 the estimation of land areas will be carried out individually for each land.

443 **STEP 2.3.1: Mandatory activities (AR, D and FM)**

444 Identify lands that, since 1 January 1990, are subject to activities that are mandatory for reporting (AR, D and
445 FM), and estimate the total area of these lands within each geographic boundary. Under Reporting Method 2
446 (Section 2.2.2) the estimation of land areas will be carried out individually for each land.

447 It is *good practice* to identify the land area subject to FM in each inventory year of the commitment period. A
448 country could interpret the definition of forest management in terms of specified forest management practices
449 undertaken since 1990, such as fire suppression, harvesting or thinning (narrow interpretation). Alternatively, a
450 country could interpret the definition of forest management in terms of a broad classification of land subject to a
451 system of forest management practices, without the requirement that a specified forest management practice has
452 occurred on each land (broad interpretation). (For details see Sections 2.7.1).¹²

453 Parties are required¹³ to estimate and report the area of lands that have been subject to AR and D and the area of
454 lands subject to FM within the boundaries mentioned in STEP 2 above (for details see Sections 2.2.2, 2.5 and 2.6).
455 Furthermore, each Party is required to estimate and report areas of lands that fall into categories defined by decision
456 2/CMP.7: It is therefore *good practice* to identify and report, for each year in the commitment period:

- 457 • lands with natural forests that have been converted to planted forests;
- 458 • those lands affected by natural disturbances in the commitment period for which Parties chose to exclude
459 from the accounting emissions and subsequent removals;¹⁴; and
- 460 • where Parties chose to implement and meet the provision of the Carbon Equivalent Forest Conversion, lands
461 of forest plantation which have been converted to non-forest land as well as those lands that have been
462 converted to forest to compensate for harvesting of forest plantation.

463

464 **STEP 2.3.2: Elected activities (CM, GM, RV, and/or WDR)**

465 Identify and estimate the area of lands subject to elected activities under Article 3.4 within each geographic
466 boundary. Under Reporting Method 2 (Section 2.2.2) the estimation of areas of land is carried out individually
467 for each land subject to elected Article 3.4 activities.

468 For CM, GM, or RV, as is discussed in more depth in Sections 2.9 –2.11, each Party identifies the land area
469 subject to the activity in each inventory year of the commitment period as well as in 1990 (or the applicable base
470 year), because associated greenhouse gas emissions and removals in the base year have to be used in the
471 accounting.

472 For WDR, each Party identifies the land area subject to either drainage or rewetting in each inventory year of the
473 commitment period as well as in 1990 (or the applicable base year), because associated greenhouse gas
474 emissions and removals in the base year are used in the accounting. A country could interpret the definition of
475 WDR in terms of specified practices undertaken since 1990 (narrow interpretation). Alternatively, a country
476 could interpret the definition of WDR in terms of a broad classification of land subject to a system of drainage
477 and rewetting practices, in 1990 and in the commitment period years, without the requirement that a specified
478 practice is started in 1990 (broad interpretation). (For details see Sections 2.12.1).

¹² Possible issues related to unbalanced accounting resulting from selective inclusion of Forest Management and Revegetation are addressed in the IPCC Report on *Definitions and Methodological Options to Inventory and Report Emissions from Direct Human-Induced Degradation of Forests and Devegetation of Other Vegetation Types*.

¹³ By decisions of the Conference of the Parties serving as Meeting of the Parties (CMP) of the Kyoto Protocol

¹⁴ An issue that could arise for the third CP is that if the disturbance occurs near the end of the second CP (and emissions are not accounted) and LUC then occurs early in the third CP, the accounting of the disturbance emissions needs to be decided?

Second Order Draft

479 *STEP 2.3.3: Lands subject to Article 6 project activities*

480 Some lands subject to Article 3.3 or Article 3.4 activities can also be projects under Article 6 of the KP. These
481 have to be reported under Article 3.3 or Article 3.4. In addition, these lands need to be delineated and the
482 greenhouse gas emissions and removals reported separately as part of project reporting (see Section 4.3 of the
483 *GPG-LULUCF*). The relationship between estimation and reporting of activities under Articles 3.3 and 3.4, and
484 projects under Article 6, is discussed in Section 1.4.

485

486 **STEP 3: Estimate greenhouse gas emissions and removals on lands identified under**
487 **Step 2 above.**

488

489 **STEP 3.1:** Estimate greenhouse gas emissions and removals for each year of the commitment period, on
490 all areas subject to the mandatory and elected activities (as identified in steps 2.3 and 2.4) while ensuring that
491 there are no gaps and no double counting.

492 The estimation of greenhouse gas emissions and removals for an activity begins with the onset of the activity or
493 the beginning of the commitment period (including the applicable base year), whichever comes later.

494 Table 1.1 provides an overview of the LULUCF activities in the KP, and the accounting rules. Accounting in the
495 LULUCF sector is done by comparing greenhouse gas emissions and removals during the commitment period
496 with a benchmark under either a base year or a business-as-usual scenario, which could be a scenario in which
497 emissions and removals are assumed to balance to zero.

498

Activities	Benchmark	Cap on Credits¹⁵
Afforestation, Reforestation (Article 3.3)	Zero	No
Deforestation (Article 3.3)	Zero	No
Forest Management (Article 3.4)	Business-As-Usual scenario, Zero, or Base Year	Yes
All other activities under Article 3.4	Base Year	No

499

500

¹⁵ See paragraph 13 of the Annex to decision 2/CMP.7 (Land use, land-use change and forestry).

1.3 GENERAL RULES FOR CATEGORISATION OF LAND AREAS UNDER ARTICLES 3.3 AND 3.4

Chapter 3 (Consistent representation of lands) of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines describes approaches to classifying and representing land areas associated with Agriculture, Forestry and Other Land Use (AFOLU) activities. This is the basis for the *good practice* guidance in this Supplementary Guidance to the GPG-LULUCF for identifying all relevant lands, for KP reporting and for avoiding double counting of lands. It is *good practice* to follow the decision tree in Figure 1.2 for each reporting year of the commitment period in order to:

- Distinguish between Afforestation/Reforestation and Deforestation activities under Article 3.3, and Forest Management, Cropland Management, Grazing land Management, Revegetation, and Wetland Drainage and Rewetting activities under Article 3.4, as well as to remove potential overlaps and gaps between them; and to
- Assign lands, where activities occurred, to a single activity at any given point in time (i.e., for the base year and each year of the second commitment period from 2013 onwards). This is required because of the possible changes in land use or activity which can lead to double counting of lands subject to mandatory and elective activities. Guidance on how to deal with shifts in land use over time is exemplified in Box 1.1 at the end of this section.

The decision tree in Figure 1.2 is based on the definitions given in Decision 16/CMP.1 and in the annex to 2/CMP.7. It identifies a single activity for a given year X of the commitment period under which the land should be reported. The decision tree recognises that a given piece of land could be reported under different activities over time, subject to certain conditions explained below. The decision tree is to be applied annually during the commitment period in order to update the allocation of lands to activities, thus taking into account shifts in land use that may have occurred. This may be achieved by annual tracking of land or by interpolation of two different periods.

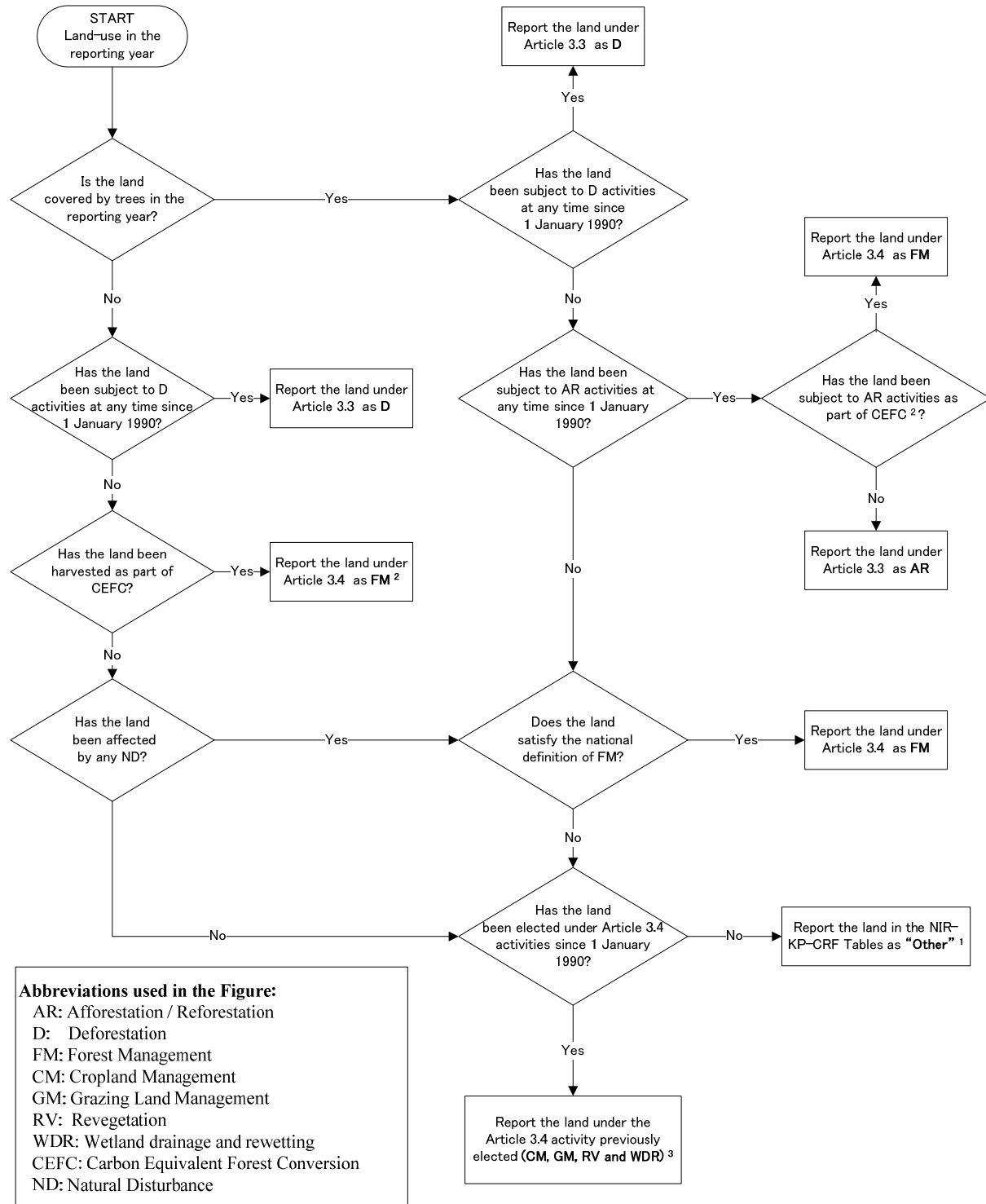
There are two main branches in the decision tree in Figure 1.2. If land is covered by trees in the reporting year, then the questions in the “centre” branch should be answered to determine whether the land was subject to activities under Article 3.3 or FM. If land is not covered by trees in the reporting year, then the questions in the “left” branch should be answered to determine whether the land was subject to Deforestation at any time since 1st January 1990, or subject to any other activities which could be classified as Article 3.3 and 3.4 activities. This is required to fulfil the reporting needs stated in decision 16/CMP.1 and in the annex to 2/CMP.7, and to demonstrate that there is no double counting, which could occur if full enumeration was not applied. More detailed decision trees and examples to determine whether or not land is subject to specific activities under Articles 3.3 and 3.4 are presented in Sections 2.5 through 2.12.

For land that is subject to an Article 3.4 activity, it is necessary to know whether it was subject to any other mandatory or elected activity in the previous year. If the land was subject to a mandatory activity it should be kept under that activity, otherwise it is *good practice* to assign it to the elected activity that is higher in the hierarchical order, using the hierarchy established in Step 1.4 above. Similarly, if land is subject to more than one Article 3.4 activity, it is *good practice* to assign it to the elected activity that is higher in the hierarchical order.

Second Order Draft

540 **Figure 1.2** Decision tree for classifying land in the reporting year under Article 3.3
 541 (A/R, D), FM, another elected Article 3.4 activity (CM, GM, RV and WDR),
 542 or not at all (“other”). Secondary classifications are not shown in the Figure.

543



544

545 1. “Other” can include managed and unmanaged lands not reported under mandatory or elected under elected activities.

546 2. Can only be reported as FM if the land has been harvested as part of CEFC and if all other conditions of the CEFC
547 provision are also met.548 3. If land was reported under an elected Art. 3.4 activity in the previous reporting year, it is *good practice* to continue
549 reporting it in the same category to assure consistency, unless the new activity is higher in hierarchy of elected 3.4
550 activities.

551 The definitions in the annex of Decision 2/CMP.7 specify that

552 • *A Party included in Annex I may include in its accounting of forest management under Article 3, paragraph*
 553 *4, anthropogenic greenhouse gas emissions by sources and removals by sinks resulting from the harvest and*
 554 *conversion of forest plantations, accounted for under forest management, to non-forest land, provided that*
 555 *all of the requirements below are met:*

556 *(a) The forest plantation was first established through direct human-induced planting and/or seeding of*
 557 *non-forest land before 1 January 1990, and, if the forest plantation was re-established, that this last*
 558 *occurred on forest land through direct human-induced planting and/or seeding after 1 January 1960;*

559 *(b) A new forest of at least equivalent area as the harvested forest plantation is established through direct*
 560 *human-induced planting and/or seeding of non-forested land that did not contain forest on 31 December*
 561 *1989;*

562 *(c) This newly established forest will reach at least the equivalent carbon stock that was contained in the*
 563 *harvested forest plantation at the time of harvest, within the normal harvesting cycle of the harvested forest*
 564 *plantation, and, if not, a debit would be generated under Article 3, paragraph 4.*

566 The implications of the Carbon Equivalent Forest Conversion discussed in the previous paragraph are further
 567 elaborated in Section 2.7.2.

568

569 In addition, note that:

570 • The decision tree in Figure 1.2 is not sufficient to identify all lands that fall under each activity. For the
 571 reporting of these lands, it is *good practice* to follow the methodological guidance provided under Section
 572 2.2 on “Generic Methodologies for Area Identification, Stratification and Reporting”, and in the activity-
 573 specific sections on land identification in Section 2.5-2.12.

574 • For the subsequent and contiguous commitment periods, Article 3.3 applies to land that is subject to an
 575 Afforestation/Reforestation or Deforestation activity at any time between 1 January 1990 and 31 December
 576 of the last year of each commitment period.

577 • For reporting during subsequent and contiguous commitment periods, Article 3.4 applies to land that is
 578 subject to FM or an elected activity of CM, GM RV, or WDR during the commitment period or in any year
 579 of the previous commitment period¹⁶. Article 3.4 also applies to land subject to RV, and when a narrow
 580 approach to their definitions is applied to FM and WDR since 1 January 1990.¹⁷

581 • Once land is accounted for and therefore reported under Article 3.3 or Article 3.4, all anthropogenic
 582 greenhouse gas emissions from sources and removals by sinks on this land must be reported during the first
 583 and throughout subsequent and contiguous commitment periods¹⁸, except where the country chooses not to
 584 report a pool that has been shown not to be a source as explained in Section 2.3.1. Therefore, the total land
 585 area included in the reporting of Article 3.3 and 3.4 activities can never decrease.

586 • If certain activities occur during the commitment period, it is possible, under certain circumstances, that land
 587 can be reported under different activities in Article 3.3 and/or Article 3.4 over time during the commitment
 588 period. However, it is *good practice* to report the land for each year only under a single activity to avoid
 589 double counting.

590 • In order to avoid the reporting of land under more than one activity in any year during the commitment
 591 period, the following should be applied:

¹⁶Conversely, for base year reporting, Article 3.4 applies to land that was subject to an elected CM, GM, RV, or WDR activity in the base year.

¹⁷As stated in STEP 1.3 above, it is *good practice* to apply the definitions of Article 3.4 activities to national circumstances. In doing so, there may be Article 3.4 activities where an individual practice triggers the land to be reported (“narrowly defined activities”). This is likely to apply to RV, and possibly to FM and WDR, and requires reporting all lands that are subject to the activity since 1990 (as for AR and D). On the other hand, there will be Article 3.4 activities where the mere classification of the land, without a concrete practice, will suffice for the land to be reported (“broadly defined activities”). This is most likely for CM and GM. Here it is sufficient to report the lands subject to the activity in the reporting year of the commitment period.

¹⁸Paragraph 19 of the Annex to Draft decision 16-/CMP.1 (Land use, land-use change and forestry), contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2005/8/Add.3,CP/2001/13/Add.1, p.8.

Second Order Draft

- 592 (i) Land subject to activities under Article 3.3 which would otherwise be subject to FM and/or an elected
 593 activity under Article 3.4¹⁹ are to be identified as lands that are both subject to Article 3.3 and 3.4
 594 activities by using secondary classifications (these are not shown in the decision tree in Figure 1.2).
 595 The decision tree implies that A/R, D and FM have precedence over the other activities for land
 596 classification and reporting purposes not only in a given year, but for entire subsequent and contiguous
 597 commitment periods.
- 598 (ii) For lands that are subject to more than one activity under Article 3.4, it is *good practice* to apply the
 599 national criteria that establish the hierarchy among Article 3.4 activities (see STEP 1.4 in Section 1.2
 600 above).
- 601 • Land subject to loss or gain of forest cover can move between categories in the following cases:
 - 602 - A/R land that is subsequently deforested is reclassified as D land (Section 2.5 describes specific
 603 provisions for units of land subject to afforestation/reforestation activities since 1990, and Section 2.6
 604 describes specific provisions for land subject to deforestation activities since 1990).
 - 605 - Land under an elected Article 3.4 activity that becomes subject to an Article 3.3 activity needs
 606 subsequently to be reported under the latter. For the second commitment period, land subject to forest
 607 management (and established as forest plantation after 1 Jan 1960 and before 1 Jan 1990) that is cleared
 608 of forest can be reported as FM, if certain conditions are met (see decision tree in Figure 1.2).
 - 609 • On the other hand, the following transitions are not possible. Note that these restrictions apply to reporting
 610 under the KP (but do of course not affect the actual management that a country applies to its lands):
 - 611 - Land cannot be transferred from FM (mandatory under Article 3.4) to another elected Article 3.4
 612 activity.
 - 613 - Land cannot be transferred from an elected to an unelected Article 3.4 activity.
 - 614 - Land cannot leave the Article 3.3 reporting.
 - 615 - D land cannot become A/R land. It is *good practice* to report carbon stock increases associated with
 616 forest regrowth on previously deforested land as a subcategory of D to demonstrate why D land acts as
 617 a carbon sink²⁰ (See Section 2.6). In such cases it is *good practice* to estimate emissions and removals
 618 using the methodology for lands converted to forest land as described in the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*.
 - 619 • Boundaries between FM and cropland or grazing land systems where these are applied on the same area
 620 should be defined using the national forest definition applied consistently with past reporting practice as
 621 described at Step 1.1 above.
- 622
- 623 In summary, this means that the area under Article 3.3 (A/R and D) will grow from 0 hectares on 1 January 1990
 624 up to a certain value at the end of subsequent and contiguous commitment periods. At any given point in time, it
 625 is *good practice* that the A/R and D categories should contain all areas of land that have been afforested,
 626 reforested or deforested since 1 January 1990. The land area under Article 3.3 D will increase in size or stay
 627 constant during the subsequent and contiguous commitment periods. The land area in the A/R category will
 628 typically increase, but could decrease if A/R lands are subject to deforestation activities.
- 629 The amount of lands under elected Article 3.4 categories, i.e. FM, CM, GM, RV and WDR categories can
 630 fluctuate because of various land-use changes. It is unlikely that those areas will stay constant over time for the
 631 purpose of reporting because:
- 632 • Deforestation can transfer land from FM to D under Article 3.3;
 - 633 • Afforestation or reforestation can transfer land from any non-forest Article 3.4 category the Article 3.3 A/R
 634 category;
 - 635 • Grazing lands can become croplands and vice versa, and are reported in the category of most recent land use;
 - 636 • Revegetated lands can become croplands or grazing lands or vice versa, and are reported in the category of
 637 most recent land use; and

¹⁹ See Paragraph 6 (b), bullet (ii) in the Annex to draft decision 16/CMP.1 (Article 7), contained in document FCCC/CP/2001/13/Add.3, p.22

²⁰ see also paragraph 22 of the annex to Decision 2/CMP.7

- 638 • Forest management areas can increase, for example, as countries expand the road infrastructure to areas
639 previously unmanaged and initiate harvest and other FM activities.

640

641 Box 1.1 provides several examples that summarise the considerations that apply for lands subject to activities
642 under Articles 3.3 and 3.4 of the KP. For more detailed explanations of the rationale behind the examples in Box
643 1.1, the reader is referred to the more detailed explanations in the remaining sections of this *Supplementary*
644 *Guidance*.

BOX 1.1**EXAMPLES FOR THE ASSIGNMENT OF UNITS OF LAND TO ARTICLE 3.3 ACTIVITIES
AND LANDS TO ARTICLE 3.4 ACTIVITIES OVER TIME**

The following examples are intended to show, conceptually and in accordance with the decision tree in Figure 1.2, how different land-use transitions would be categorised in different inventory years of the KP. This does not necessarily imply that the land-use transition can be directly measured on an annual basis. For croplands and grazing lands only carbon stock changes are discussed in the examples below, since non-CO₂ greenhouse gas emissions for such lands are in most cases reported under agriculture. (Note that N₂O emissions from conversion of forest land to cropland are reported under D).

Example 1: Land under Forest Management is deforested in 1995 and turned into cropland.

Carbon stock changes on this land are reported under Deforestation from 2008 onwards during all commitment periods. CO₂ emissions from liming and urea application as well as non-CO₂ emissions on this land are reported under the Agriculture sector.

Carbon stock changes on this land will not be reported under Cropland Management, even if Cropland Management was elected, because Deforestation takes precedence over Cropland Management. The decision tree in Figure 1.2 therefore assigns this land to Deforestation. It is recommended that this area be included within a sub-division of the deforested area as forest land converted to cropland, which will improve the transparency of reporting. .

Should trees be re-established on this land after the end of the first commitment period, for example in 2014, the unit of land does not transition from one Art 3.3 category to another (from D to A/R). The land continues to be reported under Deforestation. However, to improve transparency and consistency, it is recommended to report such land within a sub-division of the deforested area, as deforested land converted to forest. In this way there is a clear link between land reported under Deforestation and observed land use in the reporting year. Estimates of changes in emissions and removals may be based on the methodology for land converted to forest land.

Example 2: Land under FM is deforested on 1 January 2015 and turned into cropland.

Carbon stock changes and non-CO₂ greenhouse gas emissions on this land during the second commitment period are reported under Deforestation starting in 2015. The methodology for croplands that were previously forest should be used to estimate carbon stock changes. Non-CO₂ greenhouse gas emissions directly resulting from the Deforestation, that is direct N₂O emissions from nitrogen mineralization/immobilization associated with loss/gain of soil organic matter, should be reported under the Deforestation category. Non-CO₂ greenhouse gas emissions resulting from subsequent agricultural practices are estimated using methods described in Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, but are to be reported in the national inventory within the Agriculture sector and LULUCF sector as appropriate while avoiding double counting. CO₂ emissions from liming and urea application are reported in the Agriculture sectors.

Carbon stock changes and non-CO₂ emissions on this land will not be reported under Cropland Management, even if Cropland Management has been elected, because Deforestation takes precedence over Cropland Management. The decision tree in Figure 1.2 therefore assigns this land to Deforestation. It is recommended that this area be included within a sub-division of the deforested area as forest land converted to cropland, which will improve the transparency of reporting.

The following examples illustrate how Article 3.3 or 3.4 land-use activities are to be reported during the second commitment period (CP2). For each example a brief scenario is presented and the correct land management activity for reporting identified as the "Reporting solution" is provided in a table with additional explanation in the comment row.

More than one solution may be acceptable after the conversion or management change depending on the nationally defined hierarchy of elected 3.4 activities established at the start of the commitment period.

697

698

Box 1.1 (CONTINUED)**Example 3:**

Scenario; An area of cropland was converted to grazing land in 2010. FM, CM and GM were elected in CP1.							
Activity	D	AR	FM	CM	GM	RV	WDR
Status in CP1	M	M	E	E	E	NE	N/A
Status in CP2	M	M	M	M	M	NE	NE
Reporting solution				for only 2008 and 2009 of CP1	for all years 2010 onwards including CP2		
Comments	It is mandatory to continue to report the GM activity elected for CP1 into CP2						

D-Deforestation; AR- Afforestation and Reforestation; FM- Forest Management; CM- Cropland Management; GM:- Grazing Land Management; RV- Revegetation; WDR- Wetland Drainage and Rewetting

M-Mandatory reporting obligation; E- Elected activity; NE- Not Elected; N/A- Not Applicable in this reporting period.

CP1- First Commitment period 2008-2012 inclusive

699

700

Example 4:

Scenario: A cropland is converted into a grassland in 2015, CM, GM and RV were elected in CP2.							
Activity	D	AR	FM	CM	GM	RV	WDR
Status in CP1	M	M	NE	NE	NE	NE	N/A
Status in CP2	M	M	M	E	E	E	NE
Reporting solution				Report for only 2013 and 2014	Report for all years 2010 onwards	OR Report for all years 2010 onwards	
Comments	Two reporting scenarios are possible. The converted land can be classified as Grazing land or Revegetation. The reporting is done based on the definitions for classifying lands under the activities. The Party is required to provide the definitions of activities which will be classified under each KP Activity when communicating the decision to elect the KP Activity for CP2 and the hierarchy of elected activities which it will apply. Note that accounting will not be affected by which option is chosen.						

701

702

703

Example 5:

Scenario: A cropland was turned into a grazing land in 2015, GM was elected in CP2 and CM is not elected in CP2							
Activity	D	AR	FM	CM	GM	RV	WDR
Status in CP1	M	M	E	NE	NE	NE	N/A
Status in CP2	M	M	M	NE	E	NE	NE
Reporting Solution					For period 2015 onwards		
Comments	Only report for the period after conversion to GM.						

704

705

Example 6:

Scenario: A cropland was turned into a grazing land in 2015, CM was elected in CP2.							
Activity	D	AR	FM	CM	GM	RV	WDR
Status in CP1	M	M	E	NE	NE	NE	N/A
Status in CP2	M	M	M	E	NE	NE	NE
Reporting solution				For all year from 2013 onwards including period following conversion to grazing land			
Comments	Continue to report area converted to grazing land under Cropland Management. Once land has been reported under any Article 3.3 or 3.4 activity it must continue to be reported. For transparency and consistency, it is recommended to include this land under a sub-division of CM as cropland converted to GM.						

706

707

Example 7:

Scenario: A cropland was turned into a Settlement in 2015, CM was elected in CP2							
Activity	D	AR	FM	CM	GM	RV	WDR
Status in CP1	M	M	E	NE	NE	NE	N/A
Status in CP2	M	M	M	E	E	NE	NE
Reporting solution				As in Example 6, report this land as CM from 2103 onwards.			
Comments	Continue to report area converted to settlement under Cropland Management. Once land has been reported under any Article 3.3 or 3.4 activity, it must continue to be reported. For transparency and consistency, it is recommended to include this land under a sub-division of CM as cropland converted to Settlement.						

708

709

710

Example 8:

Scenario: From 2013 onwards, under the influence of natural forces, an area of FM becomes water saturated and the forest dies back. WDR has been elected for CP2							
Activity	D	AR	FM	CM	GM	RV	WDR
Status in CP1	M	M	E	NE	NE	NE	N/A
Status in CP2	M	M	M	NE	NE	NE	E
Reporting solution			Continue to report emissions and removals under FM				
Comments	FM is higher in the reporting hierarchy than the elected activities. The land must continue to be reported under FM.						

711

712

713

Example 9:

Scenario: An area of land afforested in 1995 is deforested in 2015							
Activity	D	AR	FM	CM	GM	RV	WDR
Status in CP1	M	M	E	NE	NE	NE	N/A
Status in CP2	M	M	M	NE	NE	NE	E
Reporting solution	Report as D from 2015 onwards	Report under AR to 2014					
Comments	D takes precedence over AR.						

714

715

716

717 **1.4 RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN ANNEX I PARTIES’**
718 **NATIONAL INVENTORIES AND ARTICLE 6**
719 **LULUCF PROJECTS**

720 Emissions or removals resulting from projects under Article 6 will be part of the host country’s annual inventory
721 under the UNFCCC and KP reporting²¹. The methods for estimating, measuring, monitoring and reporting
722 greenhouse gas emissions and removals resulting from LULUCF project activities are addressed in Section 4.3
723 of the *GPG-LULUCF* (LULUCF Projects).

724 When estimating the greenhouse gas emissions and removals of Article 3.3 and 3.4 activities, it is possible to use
725 the information that is reported for, or is meeting the standards of, Article 6 LULUCF projects on these lands
726 (but not *vice versa*). Two options exist for Article 3.3 and Article 3.4 estimation, both of which are considered
727 *good practice*:

728 **Option 1:** Carry out Article 3.3 and Article 3.4 assessment without consideration of information reported for
729 Article 6 projects (which are reported separately as outlined in Section 4.3 of the *GPG-LULUCF*). This assumes
730 that a properly designed national system will also automatically include the effects of Article 6 projects. This
731 approach is consistent with the approaches taken in the other emission sectors. For example, an Article 6 project
732 that reduces emissions from fossil fuels is not *individually* considered in the national emissions inventory, but
733 will *implicitly* be included due to the project’s impacts in the national statistics for fossil fuels.

734 **Option 2:** Consider all changes of carbon stocks as well as greenhouse gas emissions and removals at the project
735 level as a primary data source for Article 3.3 and/or Article 3.4 estimation and reporting, for example by
736 considering projects as a separate stratum. Any Article 3.3 and 3.4 activities that are not projects need to be
737 monitored separately. In this case, the design of the monitoring must ensure that projects are explicitly excluded
738 from the remaining lands under Articles 3.3 and 3.4, to avoid double counting.

739 One important difference between project and national (Articles 3.3 and 3.4) accounting is that projects have a
740 baseline scenario (i.e., only **additional** carbon stock changes and non-CO₂ greenhouse gas emissions due to the
741 project are accounted) and a project boundary, while A/R, D, CM, GM, RV and WDR do not have a baseline
742 scenario. After the first commitment period, FM does have a FM reference level. Therefore, when using project-
743 level information for reporting under different categories of Articles 3.3 and 3.4, countries must take into
744 account the projects’ total contribution to reported overall carbon stock changes and non-CO₂ greenhouse gas
745 emissions and not just the change relative to the projects’ baseline scenario.

746

²¹ Paragraph 11 of Annex to decision 15/CMP.1 (Guidelines for the preparation of the information required under Article 7 of the Kyoto Protocol), Each Party included in Annex I shall report, in a standard electronic format, the following information on ERUs, CERs, tCERs, ICERs, AAUs and RMUs from its national registry for the previous calendar year (based on Universal Time), distinguishing between units valid for different commitment periods.

Paragraph 11 (C) of Annex to decision 15/CMP.1 (Guidelines for the preparation of the information required under Article 7 of the Kyoto Protocol), The quantity of ERUs issued on the basis of Article 6 projects and the corresponding quantities of AAUs and RMUs that were converted to ERUs

747 **CHAPTER 2**

748

749

750

751

752 **METHODS FOR ESTIMATION,**
753 **MEASUREMENT, MONITORING AND**
754 **REPORTING OF LULUCF ACTIVITIES**
755 **UNDER ARTICLES 3.3 AND 3.4**
756

Second Order Draft

757 **Sections 2.1, 2.2, 2.3.1-2.3.8 and 2.4**

758 **Coordinating Lead Authors**

759 Werner A Kurz (Canada) and Chengyi Zhang (China)

760 **Lead Authors**

761 Bofeng Cai (China), Hilton Thadeu Zarate Couto (Brazil), Hongmin Dong (China),
762 Sandro Federici (San Marino), Savitri Garivait (Thailand), Rehab Hassan (Sudan), Rodel Lasco (Philippines),
763 Phillip O'Brien (Ireland), Caroline Roelandt (Norway), Maria Jose Sanz Sanchez (Spain),
764 Fabian Wagner (IIASA) and Jianhua Zhu (China)

765 **Review Editors**

766 Robert William Matthews (UK) and Adriano Santhiago de Oliveira (Brazil)

767 **Section 2.3.9**

768 **Coordinating Lead Author**

769 Marcelo Theoto Rocha (Brazil)

770 **Lead Authors**

771 Rasmus Astrup (Norway), Thomas Gschwantner (Austria), Mwangi James Kinyanjui (Kenya), Robert de Ligt
772 (Australia), Tetsuya Matsui (Japan), Joachim Rock (Germany), Zoltán Somogyi (Hungary), Guobin Zhang
773 (China), and Xiaoquan Zhang (China)

774 **Contributing Authors**

775 Thelma Krug (Brazil) and Jim Penman (UK)

776 **Review Editors**

777 Jennifer Jenkins (USA) and Junsheng Li (China)

778 **Sections 2.5, 2.6 and 2.7**

779 **Coordinating Lead Authors**

780 Giacomo Grassi (EU) and N.H. Ravindranath (India)

781 **Lead Authors**

782 Hannes Böttcher (IIASA), Nagmeldin Elhassan (Sudan), Elnour Elsiddig (Sudan), Joanna I House (UK), Mitsuo
783 Matsumoto (Japan), Jean Pierre Ometto (Brazil), Carlos Sanquetta (Brazil), Matthew J Searson (Australia),
784 Francesco Nicola Tubiello (FAO), Tarja Tuomainen (Finland), Marina Vitullo (Italy), Stephen Wakelin (New
785 Zealand), and Guangsheng Zhou (China)

786 **Contributing Authors**

787 Viorel Blujdea (Romania), Mattias Lundblad (Sweden), and Peter Weiss (Austria)

788 **Review Editors**

789 Kevin G Black (Ireland) and Rizaldi Boer (Indonesia)

790 Section 2.8**791 Coordinating Lead Author**

792 Sebastian Rueter (Germany)

793 Lead Authors

794 Gry Alfredsen (Norway), Sabin Guendehou (Benin), Yuko Tsunetsugu (Japan), Kim Pingoud (Finland), and
795 Fabiano de Aquino Ximenes (Australia)

796 Contributing Author

797 Alex McCusker (UNECE)

798 Review Editors

799 Jennifer Jenkins (USA) and Junsheng Li (China)

800 Section 2.9**801 Coordinating Lead Authors**

802 Annette Freibauer (Germany) and Jian guo Wu (China)

803 Lead Authors

804 Marie Boehm (Canada), Yue Li (China), John Couwenberg (Germany), and Riitta Kristiina Pipatti (Finland)

805 Review Editors

806 Yasuhito Shirato (Japan) and Lingxi Zhou (China)

807 Section 2.10**808 Coordinating Lead Authors**

809 Annette Freibauer (Germany) and Jian guo Wu (China)

810 Lead Authors

811 Brian McConkey (Canada), Akinori Mori (Japan), Xuebiao Pan (China), John Couwenberg (Germany), and
812 Riitta Kristiina Pipatti (Finland)

813 Review Editors

814 Yasuhito Shirato (Japan) and Lingxi Zhou (China)

815

Second Order Draft

816 **Section 2.11**

817 **Coordinating Lead Authors**

818 Annette Freibauer (Germany) and Jian guo Wu (China)

819 **Lead Author**

820 Hector Ginzo (Argentina)

821 **Review Editors**

822 Yasuhito Shirato (Japan) and Lingxi Zhou (China)

823 **Section 2.12**

824 **Coordinating Lead Authors**

825 Annette Freibauer (Germany) and Jian guo Wu (China)

826 **Lead Authors**

827 Riitta Kristiina Pipatti (Finland), John Couwenberg (Germany), and Hans Joosten (Belarus)

828 **Review Editors**

829 Yasuhito Shirato (Japan) and Lingxi Zhou (China)

830

831

Contents

832	2.1 Relationship between UNFCCC land-use categories and Kyoto Protocol (Articles 3.3 and 3.4)	10
833	Activities	10
834	2.2 Generic methodologies for area identification, stratification and reporting	14
835	2.2.1 Reporting requirements	14
836	2.2.2 Reporting Methods for Lands subject to Article 3.3 and Article 3.4 activities	14
837	2.2.3 Reporting Methods for Lands subject to Additional Accounting Provisions for CP2 and beyond	16
838	2.2.4 Relationship between Approaches in Chapter 3, Volume 4 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines and	17
839	Reporting methods in Section 2.2.2	17
840	2.2.5 Choice of Reporting Method	18
841	2.2.6 How to identify lands in general	19
842	2.3 Generic Methodological Issues for Estimating Carbon Stock Changes and Non-CO ₂ Greenhouse Gas	23
843	Emissions	23
844	2.3.1 Pools to be reported	24
845	2.3.2 Years for which to estimate carbon stock changes and non-CO ₂ greenhouse gas emissions	25
846	2.3.3 Correct implementation of C stock change estimation methods when areas are changing	27
847	2.3.4 Relationship between measurement and reporting intervals	29
848	2.3.5 Interannual Variability	29
849	2.3.6 Choice of method	31
850	2.3.7 Factoring out indirect, natural and pre-1990 effects	33
851	2.3.8 Reference Levels	33
852	2.3.9 Disturbances	34
853	2.4 Other generic methodological issues	52
854	2.4.1 Developing a consistent time series	52
855	2.4.2 Recalculation of Time Series	53
856	2.4.3 Uncertainty assessment	54
857	2.4.4 Reporting and documentation	57
858	2.4.5 Quality assurance and quality control	65
859	2.4.6 Verification	65
860	2.5 Afforestation and Reforestation	69
861	2.5.1 Definitional issues and reporting requirements	69
862	2.5.2 Choice of methods for identifying lands subject to direct human-induced	70
863	Afforestation/Reforestation	70
864	2.5.3 Choice of methods for estimating carbon stock changes and non-CO ₂ emissions	74
865	2.6 Deforestation	77
866	2.6.1 Definitional issues and reporting requirements	77
867	2.6.2 Choice of methods for identifying lands subject to direct human-induced deforestation	78
868	2.6.3 Choice of methods for estimating carbon stock changes and non-CO ₂ emissions	83
869	2.7 Forest Management	85

Second Order Draft

870	2.7.1	Definitional issues and reporting requirements	85
871	2.7.2	Choice of methods for identifying lands subject to Forest Management	86
872	2.7.3	Choice of methods for estimating carbon stock changes and non-CO ₂ emissions	91
873	2.7.4	Methods to address natural disturbance	92
874	2.7.5	Forest Management Reference Levels	93
875	2.7.6	Technical Corrections for accounting purposes	98
876	2.7.7	Carbon Equivalent Forests	106
877	2.8	Harvested Wood Products (HWP)	112
878	2.8.1	Initial steps to estimate the HWP contribution	112
879	2.8.2	Tier 1: “Instantaneous oxidation”	121
880	2.8.3	Tier 2: First order decay	122
881	2.8.4	Tier 3: Country-specific methods	126
882	2.8.5	Consideration of the HWP pool in FMRLs	132
883	2.8.6	Uncertainty assessment	134
884	2.8.7	Quality assurance/Quality control	136
885	2.9	Cropland Management	137
886	2.9.1	Definitional issues and reporting requirements	137
887	2.9.2	Base year	138
888	2.9.3	Choice of methods for identifying lands subject to Cropland Management activities	140
889	2.9.4	Choice of methods for estimating carbon stock changes and non-CO ₂ greenhouse gas emissions	
890		141	
891	2.10	Grazing Land Management	151
892	2.10.1	Definitional issues and reporting requirements	151
893	2.10.2	Base year	152
894	2.10.3	Choice of methods for identifying lands subjected to Grazing Land Management	154
895	2.10.4	Choice of methods for estimating carbon stock changes and non-CO ₂ greenhouse gas emissions	
896		155	
897	2.11	Revegetation	162
898	2.11.1	Definitional issues and reporting requirements	162
899	2.11.2	Base year	163
900	2.11.3	Choice of methods for identifying lands	163
901	2.11.4	Choice of methods for estimating carbon stock changes and non-CO ₂ greenhouse gas emissions	
902		164	
903	2.12	Wetland Drainage and Rewetting	165
904	2.12.1	Definitional issues and reporting requirements	165
905	2.12.2	Choice of methods for identifying lands	167
906	2.12.3	Choice of methods for estimating greenhouse gas emissions and removals	172
907			

908

Figures

909	Figure 2.1.1	Land Use Categories in the national inventories under the UNFCCC for a hypothetical country in year X of the commitment period	12
910			
911	Figure 2.1.2	Land in Article 3.3 and 3.4 Activities for Kyoto Protocol reporting for a hypothetical country in year X of the commitment period. This classification corresponds to the “final” status in Table 2.1.1. See text for further explanations.....	12
912			
913			
914	Figure 2.2.1	Two reporting methods for land subject to Articles 3.3 and 3.4 activities	15
915	Figure 2.2.2	Decision tree for choosing a reporting method for land subject to activities under Articles 3.3 and 3.4	19
916			
917	Figure 2.5.1	Decision tree for determining whether a unit of land qualifies for direct human-induced (dhi) Afforestation/Reforestation (AR).....	73
918			
919	Figure 2.6.1	Decision tree for determining whether a unit of land is subject to direct human-induced (dhi) Deforestation (D).	82
920			
921	Figure 2.7.1	Relationship between different categories under UNFCCC reporting and forest activities under Kyoto Protocol reporting. See Sections 2.7 and 2.7.1 for further explanation.	87
922			
923	Figure 2.7.2	Decision tree for determining whether land qualifies for Forest Management. This decision tree applies to lands which are not eligible for direct human-induced AR (see Figure 2.5.1).	89
924			
925	Figure 2.7.3	Relationship among forest lands, lands subject to FM, lands subject to natural disturbance and Carbon Equivalent Forests. Grey areas are reported under FM.	90
926			
927	Figure 2.7.4	Decision tree for identifying methodological inconsistency and the need for Technical Correction during the second commitment period.	100
928			
929	Figure 2.7.5	CEFC decision tree for land cleared of forest	106
930	Figure 2.7.6	CEFC decision tree for forest establishment	107
931	Figure 2.7.7	Decision tree for determining the eligibility of land to be converted to non-forest under CEFC provision (CEF-d land)	109
932			
933	Figure 2.7.8	Decision tree for determining eligibility of land to be established in forest plantation under CEFC provision (CEF-ar land)	110
934			
935	Figure 2.8.1	Decision tree for selection of a correct tier method for estimating HWP carbon stock change ..	113
936	Figure 2.8.2	Forest-wood chain based on simplified classification of wood products based on FAO forestry products definitions.....	115
937			
938	Figure 2.8.3	Examples of different processing stages of wood products along the process and value chain ..	116
939	Figure 2.8.4	Relationship between sources of feedstock for HWP, forest activities and the application of the relevant tier method for estimating the HWP contribution	119
940			
941	Figure 2.9.1	Decision tree for selecting the appropriate tier for estimating carbon stock changes in mineral soils under Cropland Management for Kyoto Protocol reporting (see also Volume 4, Chapter 2, Figure 2.4 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines).....	143
942			
943			
944	Figure 2.9.2	Schematic representation of a change in soil carbon stocks after a carbon-sequestering management change.....	144
945			
946	Figure 2.10.1	Decision tree for selecting the appropriate tier for estimating carbon stock changes in mineral soils under GM for Kyoto Protocol reporting (see also Figure 2.4 in Volume 4, Chapter 2 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines)	157
947			
948			
949	Figure 2.12.1	Decision tree for identifying land under the Article 3.4 activity WDR if this activity is elected.	
950			168
951			

Second Order Draft

952

Tables

953	Table 2.1.1 Summary of the relationship between UNFCCC land use categories and Activities under the Kyoto Protocol.....	11
954		
955	Table 2.2.1 Relationship between approaches in Chapter 3 of 2006 IPCC Guidelines and reporting methods in This report.....	18
956		
957	Table 2.3.1 Relationship between Potential Kyoto protocol activities and IPCC land categories for LULUCF ..	32
958	Table 2.3.2 Emissions from disturbances for the calibration period.....	44
959	Table 2.4.1 Supplementary information to be reported for the annual greenhouse gas inventory during the second commitment period according to relevant decisions of the Conference of the Parties serving as Meeting of the Parties (CMP) of the Kyoto Protocol. Text in italics indicates a direct quote from the relevant paragraphs in the CMP decisions text	58
960		
961		
962		
963	Table 2.7.1 Check List to detect methodological inconsistencies and the need for Technical Correction.....	102
964	Table 2.7.2 Example of summary table when performing a Technical Correction.....	104
965	Table 2.8.1 Default conversion factors for the default HWP categories and their subcategories	125
966	Table 2.8.2 Tier 2 Default half-lives of HWP categories.....	126
967	Table 2.8.3 Example on how to derive country-specific half-life for HWP categories as a function of information on market share, Estimated service life (ESL) and obsolescence	132
968		
969	Table 2.12.1 Checks to avoid double counting and to ensure completeness.....	173
970		

971

Boxes

972	Box 2.3.1 Example.....	26
973	Box 2.3.2 Example.....	26
974	Box 2.3.3 Example.....	28
975	Box 2.3.4 Examples of approaches for identifying lands affected by natural disturbance.....	38
976	Box 2.3.5 Definition of salvage logging (SL), in the context of the exclusion of emissions from natural disturbances.....	42
977		
978	Box 2.3.6 Examples of approaches for the development of the background level.....	48
979	Box 2.3.7 Approach for estimating the background level in case the area of the land under a category changes between the calibration period and the commitment period	50
980		
981	Box 2.4.1 An example of consistency in estimating the effect of management practices.....	53
982	Box 2.4.2 Verification of inventory of LULUCF sector in a national inventory	66
983	Box 2.4.3 Guidance for verifying carbon pools and activities	67
984	Box 2.4.4 Verification of LULUCF under the Kyoto Protocol.....	68
985	Box 2.5.1 Identification of AR lands: Links within this report and with other IPCC reports	74
986	Box 2.5.2 Methodological guidance on estimating carbon stock changes and non-CO ₂ emissions on AR lands: Links within this report and with other IPCC Reports.....	75
987		
988	Box 2.6.1 Identification of D Lands: links within this report and with other IPCC reports.....	80
989	Box 2.6.2 Methodological guidance on estimating carbon stocks changes and non-CO ₂ emissions on D lands: links within this report and with other IPCC reports.....	84
990		
991	Box 2.7.1 Links with Chapter 3 or 4 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines.....	91

992	Box 2.7.2 Methodological guidance for estimation of carbon stock changes and non-CO ₂ emissions from FM	
993	Activities; links within this report and with other IPCC reports	92
994	Box 2.7.3 Approaches and methods used for constructing Forest Management Reference Levels	94
995	Box 2.7.4 Examples of methodological changes for GHG reporting (for <i>Forest Land Remaining Forest Land</i> or	
996	Forest Management) which may lead to methodological inconsistency between FMRL and reporting of Forest	
997	Management during the second commitment period.	103
998	Box 2.8.1 Example on the calculation of national ESL by means of factor method	131
999	Box 2.8.2 Example on the estimation of the <i>HWP contribution</i> as presented in Parties' FMRL.....	133
1000	Box 2.9.1 An example of Cropland Management areas in 1990 and in the commitment period (net-net	
1001	accounting).....	139
1002	Box 2.9.2 Example of estimating biomass carbon changes for fruit orchards	142
1003	Box 2.9.3 Illustration of estimating carbon stock changes for discontinuous Cropland Management practices	146
1004	Box 2.9.4 Examples of possible influences of carbon stock changes on emissions of non-CO ₂ gases.....	151
1005	Box 2.10.1 Grazing Land Management – country example.....	152
1006	Box 2.10.2 An example of Grazing Land Management areas in 1990 and in the commitment period (net-net	
1007	accounting).....	153
1008	Box 2.11.1	163
1009	Box 2.12.1 examples for reporting of emissions/removals from organic soils drained/rewettered since 1990 under	
1010	the various kyoto protocol LULUCF activities.....	167
1011	Box 2.12.2 Wetland Drainage and Rewetting areas in 1990 and the commitment period (net-net accounting).	169

1012

Equations

1013	Equation 2.3.1 Calculation of the standard deviation of the mean for the calibration period	46
1014	Equation 2.7.1 Technical Correction.....	99
1015	Equation 2.8.1 Estimation of annual fraction of feedstock for HWP production originating from domestic harvest	
1016	118
1017	Equation 2.8.2 Estimation of annual fraction of domestically produced wood pulp as feedstock for paper and	
1018	paperboard production	118
1019	Equation 2.8.3 Estimation of annual fraction of feedstock for HWP originating from forest activities under	
1020	Article 3, paragraphs 3 and 4	119
1021	Equation 2.8.4 Estimation of annual HWP amounts being produced from domestic harvest related to activities	
1022	under Article 3, paragraphs 3 and 4	121
1023	Equation 2.8.5 Estimation of carbon stocks and annual carbon stock changes in HWP pool of the reporting	
1024	country	123
1025	Equation 2.8.6 Approximation of the carbon stocks in HWP pools at initial time, i.e. since when activity data are	
1026	available	124
1027		

Second Order Draft

1028 **2 METHODS FOR ESTIMATION,** 1029 **MEASUREMENT, MONITORING AND** 1030 **REPORTING OF LULUCF ACTIVITIES** 1031 **UNDER ARTICLES 3.3 AND 3.4**

1032 Chapter 2 of this supplementary guidance provides a description of generic methodological issues concerning all
1033 possible land use, land-use change and forestry (LULUCF) activities under Kyoto Protocol (KP) Articles 3.3 and
1034 3.4. Section 2.1 deals with the relationship between land-use categories in reporting under the UNFCCC and the
1035 KP, Section 2.2 deals with land areas, Section 2.3 with estimating carbon stock changes and non-CO₂
1036 greenhouse gas emission, including those from natural disturbances (Section 2.3.9), and Section 2.4 with other
1037 generic methodological issues. This is followed by specific methodologies related to Afforestation and
1038 Reforestation (treated together), Deforestation, Forest Management, Harvested Wood Products, Cropland
1039 Management, Grazing land Management, Revegetation, Wetlands Drainage and Rewetting (Sections 2.5 – 2.12).
1040 Readers should refer to both the generic and the specific issues for any one of the activities.

1041

1042 **2.1 RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN UNFCCC LAND-** 1043 **USE CATEGORIES AND KYOTO PROTOCOL** 1044 **(ARTICLES 3.3 AND 3.4) ACTIVITIES**

1045 This section provides an overview of how the activities under Articles 3.3 and 3.4 relate to the land-use
1046 categories introduced in Volume 4, Chapter 2 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas
1047 Inventories (*2006 IPCC Guidelines*).

1048 Land-use systems are classified in Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* into:

- 1049 (i) Forest Land (Chapter 4)
- 1050 (ii) Cropland (Chapter 5)
- 1051 (iii) Grassland (Chapter 6)
- 1052 (iv) Wetlands (Chapter 7)
- 1053 (v) Settlements (Chapter 8)
- 1054 (vi) Other Land (Chapter 9)

1055 The relationships between the basic land-use categories (i) to (vi) described in Chapter 3, Volume 4 of the *2006*
1056 *IPCC Guidelines* and the activities of the KP (Articles 3.3 and 3.4) are summarised in Table 2.1.1. Land subject
1057 to KP activities should be identified as a subcategory of one of these six main categories. There are no reporting
1058 requirements for emissions from unmanaged land categories under the KP or the UNFCCC. However, for
1059 completeness of reporting and consistency of time series, it is *good practice* to report the total area of the country
1060 including those areas not subject to any activity as well as the area of lands classified as unmanaged lands under
1061 the UNFCCC.

1062 Using categories (i) to (vi) as a basis for estimating the effects of Articles 3.3 and 3.4 activities helps meet *good*
1063 *practice* requirements and will be consistent with the national land categorization used for preparing LULUCF
1064 greenhouse gas inventories under the Convention. For example: Forest Land could be partitioned into: a) Forest
1065 Land under Article 3.3; b) Forest Land under Article 3.4, c) Other managed Forest Land (only if the definition of
1066 “managed forests” differs from the definition of “lands subject to forest management”); and d) Unmanaged
1067 Forest Land. More information on the relationship between “managed forests” and “forest management” can be
1068 found in Section 2.7, Figure 2.7.1.

1069

1070 Many of the methods described in subsequent sections of this Chapter build on methodologies that appear in
 1071 Chapters 1 and Section 2.1 to 2.4 of this supplementary guidance or in Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*.
 1072 It is also recommended to refer to relevant sections of the 2013 Supplement to the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for
 1073 National Greenhouse Gas Inventories: Wetlands (*Wetlands Supplement*).¹⁹ For continuity and clarity, cross-
 1074 references to these descriptions appear periodically in Boxes. Direct references to the reporting tables in Chapter
 1075 3 of the *GPG-LULUCF* is not possible because, for KP reporting, additional spatial stratification is required that
 1076 cannot be inferred from those Reporting Tables, and for the second Commitment Period, additional reporting
 1077 categories have been introduced. See Section 2.4.4 for discussion of the additional reporting requirements and
 1078 the Annex to this document for draft reporting tables.

TABLE 2.1.1
SUMMARY OF THE RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN UNFCCC LAND USE CATEGORIES
AND ACTIVITIES UNDER THE KYOTO PROTOCOL

Transitions are from the “initial” to the “final” land use category, indicating which KP Article 3.3 or 3.4 activities may have occurred on that land. Bold font indicates mandatory reporting categories; regular font indicates elective categories where the classification depends on the election of Article 3.4 activities by a country. Note that all possible LULUCF transitions have not been included in this table, only those which can be reported under Art 3.3 or 3.4 activities.

Final Initial	Managed Forest land	Cropland	Grassland	Wetland	Settlements	Other land
Managed Forest land	FM	D**	D	D	D	D
Unmanaged Forest land**	FM	D**	D	D	D	D
Cropland	A/R*	CM, RV, WDR***	GM, RV, WDR****	RV, WDR****	RV	CM****
Grassland	A/R*	CM, RV, WDR***	GM, RV, WDR****	GM, RV, WDR****	RV	GM****
Wetland	A/R*	CM, RV, WDR***	GM, RV, WDR****	GM, RV, WDR****	RV, WDR****	WDR****
Settlements	A/R*	CM, RV, WDR***	GM, RV, WDR****	GM, RV, WDR****	RV	
Other land	A/R*	CM, RV	GM, RV	RV, WDR****	RV	

Notes

A/R: Afforestation / Reforestation, D: Deforestation, FM: Forest Management, CM: Cropland Management, GM: Grazing Land Management, RV: Revegetation, WDR: Wetland Drainage and Rewetting.

* A/R takes precedence over FM, and therefore the land is subject to FM, but not reported in the FM category.

** D takes precedence over cropland/grassland categories.

*** WDR only applies when none of the other elective activities under Article 3.4 have been elected by the country.

**** Once included within a reported activity, land cannot be removed from reporting obligation

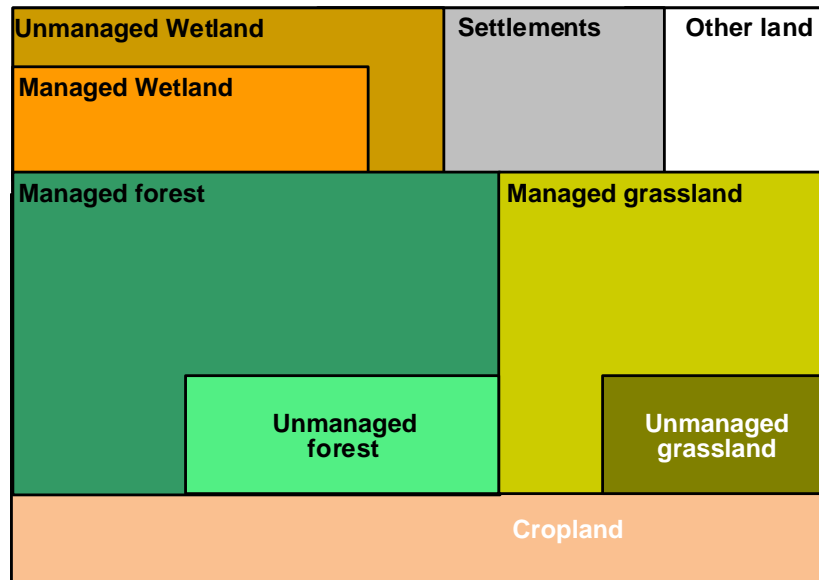
1079

¹⁹ The IPCC is currently preparing the 2013 Supplement to the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories: Wetlands (*Wetlands Supplement*) in parallel to this document. The *Wetlands Supplement* provides guidance on estimating emissions and removals on lands with drained and rewetted organic soils in Chapters 2, 3 and 4 and general issues on wetlands are addressed in Chapters 1 and 7. The guidance given here will be updated to reflect the development of the 2013 IPCC Wetlands Supplement through its review by experts and governments and its approval by the IPCC. (see <http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/home/wetlands.html>).

Second Order Draft

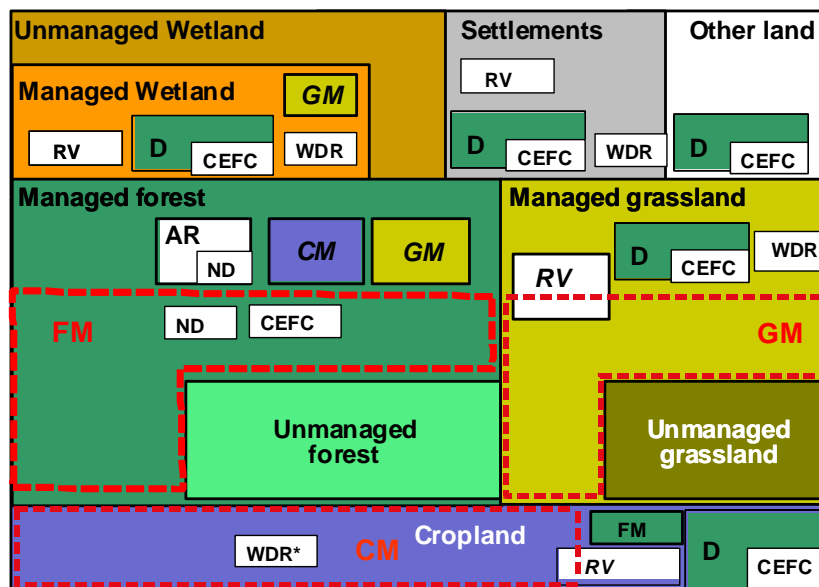
1080 Figures 2.1.1 and 2.1.2 exemplify the relationship between these land-use categories reported in national
 1081 inventories under the UNFCCC and those under Articles 3.3 and 3.4 of the KP in any single reporting year. The
 1082 outer rectangle represents the boundaries of a hypothetical country. Figure 2.1.1 shows the reporting categories
 1083 for the UNFCCC national inventory according to Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, and Figure 2.1.2
 1084 includes additional categories resulting from reporting requirements under the KP.

1085 **Figure 2.1.1** Land Use Categories in the national inventories under the UNFCCC for a
 1086 hypothetical country in year X of the commitment period²⁰



1087
 1088

1089 **Figure 2.1.2** Land in Article 3.3 and 3.4 Activities for Kyoto Protocol reporting for a
 1090 hypothetical country in year X of the commitment period. This classification
 1091 corresponds to the “final” status in Table 2.1.1²¹. See text for further
 1092 explanations



1093
 1094 * WDR on cropland can only occur if CM is not elected, otherwise the associated emissions have to be reported under CM.
 1095

²⁰ Unmanaged forests and unmanaged grasslands are not reported in UNFCCC inventories.

²¹ A- Afforestation; R- Reforestation; D- Deforestation; FM- Forest Management; CM- Cropland Management; GM- Grazing land Management; RV- Revegetation; WDR- Wetland Drainage and Rewetting; ND- Natural Disturbance, CEFC- Carbon Equivalent Forest Conversion;

1096 It is worth noting, from Figure 2.1.1, that reporting under UNFCCC for LULUCF attempts to assign a land use
1097 category to all land within the country, while in Figure 2.1.2, KP Article 3.3 and 3.4 activities cover a sub-set of
1098 the total land area. KP reporting is complicated by two additional issues:

- 1099 (i) KP reporting is backward looking, because the history of land use may be important in the
1100 determination of the activity under which a given land area should be reported
- 1101 (ii) Parties are allowed some flexibility in the definitions of which land use type is to be included
1102 within a given Article 3.4 activity. For example, it is conceivable that a land use such as fruit
1103 orchards might fulfil the LULUCF definition of forest, but it is defined by the Party as Cropland
1104 Management, consistent with past practice. In such cases it is *good practice* to document the
1105 rationale of criteria used to exclude from forested land areas which would otherwise meet the area
1106 and vegetation thresholds for forest (e.g., consistency with national forest inventories, with
1107 reporting to FAO, etc.), and how these criteria are applied consistently across space and time (See
1108 also Section 1.2).

1109 In Figure 2.1.2, dashed lines delineate areas subject to Forest Management (FM), and two of the elective
1110 activities under Article 3.4, Cropland Management (CM) and Grazing Land Management (GM). Revegetation
1111 (RV) can occur on various land categories. By definition, Wetland Drainage and Rewetting (WDR) can only
1112 occur on lands that are not already subject to one of the other Article 3.4 categories. The area subject to FM can
1113 be smaller than the area of managed forest under UNFCCC reporting because (i) countries could use different
1114 thresholds for defining forests for the KP and UNFCCC reporting, (ii) Article 3.4 requires that the management
1115 activity took place since 1990. Parties are encouraged to adopt definitions of land use and Article 3.4 activities
1116 which are consistent with each other, however, it is acknowledged that may not be possible in all circumstances.
1117 For further discussion of this possible definitional difference see Figure 2.7.1 and accompanying text in Section
1118 2.7.2 (Choice of Methods for identifying lands subject to Forest Management). Emissions and removals on
1119 unmanaged forests that remain unmanaged are not included in the UNFCCC or the KP reporting. However, the
1120 area of unmanaged land is reported under UNFCCC, and should a human-induced deforestation event occur in
1121 unmanaged forests, the associated emissions would be reported as Deforestation event under Article 3.3. Lands
1122 for which emissions from natural disturbances are not reported (see Section 2.3.9.6 for additional requirements)
1123 need to be identified separately for both FM and AR lands (“ND” in Figure 2.1.2). Lands that are used to
1124 establish a Carbon Equivalent Forest Conversion (CEFC) to compensate for harvesting of plantations established
1125 after Jan 1, 1960 and before Jan 1st 1990, that are re-established in a different location are shown in Figure 2.1.2
1126 as “CEFC”. Such lands are reported and accounted as a subcategory within FM and but they need to be
1127 identified separately. They include both the land area that was cleared, CEFC that would be reported as D if the
1128 CEFC provision were not used and the previously non-forest land on which the equivalent plantation was
1129 established, CEFC within FM, (see Section 2.7.7 for additional requirements).

1130 Although, for KP reporting lands subject to cropland management are largely identical to Cropland/arable/tillage
1131 lands in UNFCCC reporting, flexibility exists especially with regard to woody crops. In cases where there is
1132 conversion of forest land to cropland, these are reported under Article 3.3 Deforestation. Where GM is elected
1133 and CM is not, land subject to conversion from GM to cropland has to be continued to be reported under GM
1134 because land cannot transition from an elected to an unelected Article 3.4 activity.

1135 Grazing land management usually occurs on lands classified as grasslands in the UNFCCC inventory. However,
1136 grazing land management can also occur in managed forests, and not all grasslands are necessarily grazing lands.
1137 Emissions and removals of greenhouse gases on unmanaged grasslands are excluded from both the UNFCCC
1138 and the KP reporting, however it is *good practice* to include the area of unmanaged lands in the KP reporting
1139 together with all other lands not subject to any activity under UNFCCC.

1140 Afforested and reforested (A/R) lands are always managed forests. Carbon stock changes and non-CO₂
1141 greenhouse gas emissions are to be reported under Article 3.3 only.

1142 Deforested lands are usually managed (thus, for instance, there is no “D” box in the unmanaged grasslands).

1143

Second Order Draft

1144 2.2 GENERIC METHODOLOGIES FOR AREA 1145 IDENTIFICATION, STRATIFICATION AND 1146 REPORTING

1147 2.2.1 Reporting requirements

1148 Decision 2/CMP.7 states that areas of land subject to Article 3.3 and 3.4 activities must be identifiable²²,
1149 adequately reported²³ and tracked over time.²⁴ Section 2.2.2 discusses two land reporting methods that can be
1150 applied to all Article 3.3 and 3.4 activities. Section 2.2.4 discusses how these reporting methods can draw on the
1151 three approaches presented in Chapter 3, Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, Section 2.2.5 provides a
1152 decision tree for selecting one of the two reporting methods, and Section 2.2.6 includes a more detailed
1153 discussion of how lands subject to Articles 3.3 and 3.4 can be identified, so that the requirements of either
1154 reporting method can be satisfied.

1155 2.2.2 Reporting Methods for Lands subject to Article 3.3 1156 and Article 3.4 activities

1157 The reporting requirements set out in Decision 2/CMP.8 (which replaced Decision15/CMP1) seek to ensure that
1158 there is no double counting of land areas, completeness in land identification, and consistency in reporting. The
1159 general information to be reported on activities under Articles 3.3 and 3.4 shall include the geographical
1160 boundaries of areas encompassing units of land subject to Afforestation/Reforestation, Deforestation, Forest
1161 Management and lands subject to elected activities among Cropland Management, Grazing land Management,
1162 Revegetation and Wetland Drainage and Rewetting activities. To achieve this, and based on national
1163 circumstances such as the characteristics of existing forest inventory systems and the size of the country, a Party
1164 may choose one of two methods (Figure 2.2.1):

1165 **Reporting Method 1** uses a spatially-referenced approach that delineates the geographic areas that include
1166 multiple land polygons subject to Article 3.3 or 3.4 activities. The geographic areas could be defined using
1167 georeferenced legal, administrative, or ecosystem boundaries. Information about activities within these areas is
1168 derived from (grid-based or other) sampling techniques using remote sensing or ground-based data or from
1169 administrative statistics. However, the location of each land polygon within these geographic areas may not be
1170 known,. See Section 2.2.3 for additional georeferenced reporting requirements arising from Decision 2/CMP.7
1171 for those countries that choose additional accounting provisions.

1172 **Reporting Method 2** is based on the spatially-explicit and complete geographical identification of all land
1173 polygons subject to Article 3.3 and Article 3.4 activities.

²² Paragraph 25 of the Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7: *National inventory systems established under Article 5, paragraph 1, shall ensure that areas of land subject to land use, land-use change and forestry activities under Article 3, paragraphs 3 and 4, are identifiable, and information on these areas shall be provided by each Party included in Annex I in their national inventories in accordance with Article 7. Such information will be reviewed in accordance with Article 8.*

²³ Decision 2/CMP.8 Annex II, paragraph 2

General information to be reported for activities under Article 3, paragraph 3, forest management under Article 3, paragraph 4, and any elected activities under Article 3, paragraph 4, shall include: [...]

(b) The geographical location of the boundaries of the areas that encompass:

(i) Units of land subject to activities under Article 3, paragraph 3, of the Kyoto Protocol;

(ii) Units of land subject to activities under Article 3, paragraph 3, of the Kyoto Protocol which would otherwise be included in land subject to forest management or elected activities under Article 3, paragraph 4, of the Kyoto Protocol under the provisions of decision 2/CMP.7, annex, paragraph 9;

(iii) Land subject to forest management under Article 3, paragraph 4, in the second commitment period and to any elected activities under Article 3, paragraph 4; [...]

(c) The spatial assessment unit used for determining the area of accounting for afforestation, reforestation and deforestation;

²⁴ Paragraph 24 of the Annex to the Decision 2/CMP.7: *Once land is accounted for under Article 3, paragraphs 3 and 4, this land must be accounted for throughout subsequent and contiguous commitment periods.*

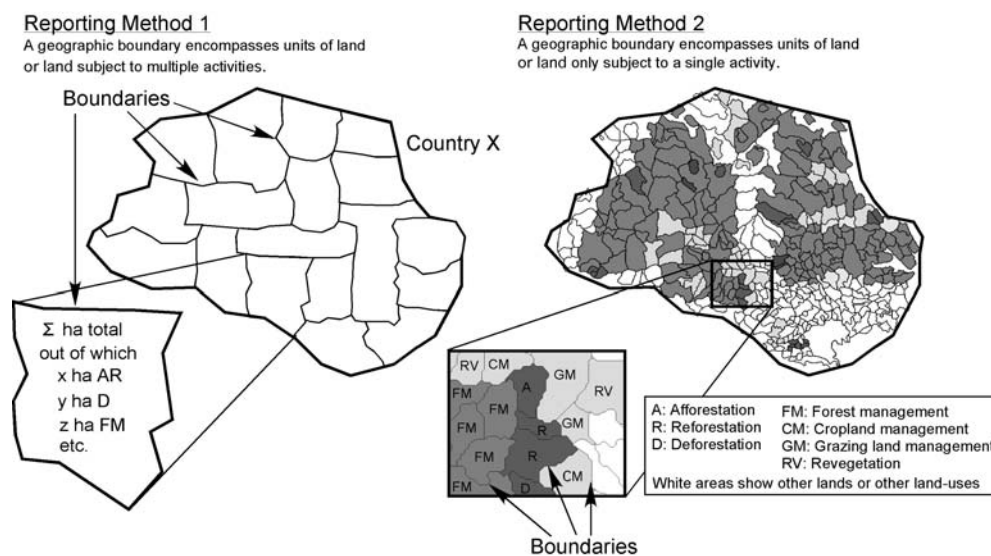
1174 For Reporting Method 1, depending on the size of the country and the ecological and climate variability within
 1175 the country, it is *good practice* to select the number of geographic areas for which the geographic boundaries of
 1176 land are defined with the goals to reduce heterogeneity and to increase accuracy and reporting transparency.
 1177 Thus, unless the country is relatively small it is *good practice* to define the boundaries of more than one
 1178 geographic area and for relatively large countries it is *good practice* to limit the number of geographic areas to
 1179 maintain transparency and reduce uncertainty. The choice of the number of reporting areas affects uncertainty
 1180 estimates.

1181 To implement Reporting Method 1, it is *good practice* to define and report the geographic boundaries to ensure
 1182 complete coverage without gaps or overlaps. Criteria for delineating reporting regions within the country could
 1183 include statistical considerations for the sampling intensity or sampling approaches, considerations of the type
 1184 and amount of land-use change activities (Article 3.3), Forest Management, and elected activities (Articles 3.4),
 1185 as well as ecological or administrative considerations. Within each resulting geographic boundary lands subject
 1186 to Article 3.3 or Article 3.4 activities (if elected) will then be quantified using the approaches described in
 1187 Volume 4, Chapter 3 (Section 3.3 Representing land-use areas) of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, in accordance with
 1188 the guidance in Section 2.2.3, as well as the methods in Sections 2.2.6 (generic methods) and 2.5 to 2.12
 1189 (activity-specific methods).

1190 To implement Reporting Method 2, a Party should identify and report the spatial location of all lands and units
 1191 of land based on a complete mapping of all areas within its national boundary. This is described in Chapter 3 of
 1192 the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* as the wall-to-wall mapping version of Approach 3 (see also Section 2.2.4.3). This
 1193 reporting method uniquely identifies lands and enables activities to be reported without the risk of double
 1194 counting. To put this reporting method fully into practice requires large-scale data collection and analysis, and
 1195 the preparation of statistics, which summarise the detailed, polygon or pixel-level information, to ensure that
 1196 reporting is transparent yet concise. Digital maps, which in practice will not be included in the National
 1197 Inventory Reports, can be made available to Expert Review Teams who can then verify completeness of
 1198 timeseries and of spatial coverage.

1199 Examples of national implementations of these Reporting Methods 1 and 2 are Canada and Australia
 1200 respectively. In Canada the land area is stratified into 18 reporting zones based on the Terrestrial Ecozone
 1201 classification system. Eleven of these zones contain some 230 million hectares of Managed Forest for which
 1202 emissions and removals are estimated (Stinson et al. 2011). The underlying analyses of C stocks are based on
 1203 forest inventory and activity data compiled for over 500 forest management units, but within each of these the
 1204 exact location of each forest polygon is not included in the analyses. Australia's National Carbon Accounting
 1205 System uses a wall-to-wall, spatially-explicit approach to estimating carbon stock changes and non-CO₂
 1206 emissions. Time time-series of Landsat images are used to determine land cover and land-use changes and to
 1207 inform estimates of carbon stocks and stock changes (Richards and Brack 2004; Waterworth and Richards,
 1208 2008).

1209 **Figure 2.2.1 Two reporting methods for land subject to Articles 3.3 and 3.4 activities**



1210

1211

Second Order Draft

1212 With either reporting method, once land is reported as being subject to activities specified under the KP, it
1213 should be traceable for the first and subsequent commitment periods. Therefore, if a Party chooses Reporting
1214 Method 1, it is *good practice* to record the information needed to identify the sample locations and the lands
1215 identified in the samples, and to use the same sample locations for any future monitoring. This ensures that
1216 changes in the status of land covered by sample plots (Reporting Method 1) or in the entire country (Reporting
1217 Method 2) can be tracked and monitored from 1990 to the end of the commitment period and beyond.

1218 The geographic boundaries resulting from the stratification of the country should be reported using printed or
1219 digital maps, as described in Section 2.4.4.1 (Reporting).

1220 **2.2.3 Reporting Methods for Lands subject to Additional** 1221 **Accounting Provisions for CP2 and beyond**

1222 This section is only applicable to countries that choose the special accounting provisions of Decision 2/CMP.7
1223 and exclude emissions from natural disturbances or make use of the Carbon Equivalent Forest Conversion
1224 provision. Decision 2/CMP.7 introduced additional reporting requirements for (1) the georeferenced locations of
1225 forest areas subject to natural disturbances for which emissions and subsequent removals are excluded from the
1226 accounting²⁵ and (2) the georeferenced locations of forest plantations converted to other land uses for which a
1227 carbon equivalent forest was established on non-forest land and the georeferenced locations of these carbon
1228 equivalent forests²⁶.

1229 Georeferenced locations of areas affected by natural disturbances are required to ensure that subsequent
1230 removals from these areas are excluded from the accounting and to track whether or not these areas have been
1231 converted to non-forest land uses (deforestation) in the years after the natural disturbance. Countries can meet
1232 this requirement either by monitoring post-disturbance land-use change on disturbed areas for which emissions
1233 were excluded from the accounting or by demonstrating for all units of forest lands subject to deforestation that
1234 these are not lands previously affected by natural disturbances for which emissions were excluded from the
1235 accounting. If land-use change does occur then the emissions from the natural disturbance also have to be
1236 reported and accounted.

1237 Decision 2/CMP.7 also states that countries need to demonstrate that emissions associated with salvage logging,
1238 i.e. the harvest of dead or dying trees affected by a natural disturbance (see Box 2.3.5 in Section 2.3.9.3 for the
1239 definition of salvage logging) of these areas were not excluded from the accounting. It is *good practice* to
1240 estimate, report and account emissions from all salvage logging, which includes emissions associated with
1241 salvage logging on lands affected by natural disturbances for which emissions were excluded from the
1242 accounting. See Section 2.3.9 for additional requirements associated with the natural disturbance provision.

1243 Decision 2/CMP.7 requires that the georeferenced locations are reported for cases where plantations are
1244 harvested and converted to non-forest land and subsequently non-forest land in another location is planted to
1245 establish a carbon equivalent forest. The georeferenced locations of both the converted plantation and the newly
1246 established plantation are to be reported. The associated emissions and removals are reported under Forest
1247 Management (Article 3.4). See Section 2.7.7 for additional requirements associated with the establishment of
1248 carbon-equivalent forests.

1249 These new reporting requirements imply that Reporting Method 1 can only meet the reporting requirements for
1250 the second commitment period for countries that make use of the additional accounting provisions (exclusion of
1251 ND emissions and CEFC) if additional, georeferenced information about specific land areas within the
1252 geographic boundaries is provided. For example, mapping and ongoing monitoring of activities on lands subject
1253 to the ND and CEFC provisions may be required. Alternative, all lands that are subject to deforestation events
1254 need to be assessed to determine whether these lands were previously affected by natural disturbance and if yes,
1255 whether the emissions from those disturbances had been excluded from the accounting on the basis of the ND
1256 provision.

²⁵ Paragraph 34 (a) in the Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 establishes the requirement to report the georeferenced location of these areas. See also Decision -/CMP.8.

²⁶ Paragraphs 37 – 39 in the Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 outline all requirements that must be met for this provision. See also Decision -/CMP.8.

1257 **2.2.4 Relationship between Approaches in Chapter 3,** 1258 **Volume 4 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines and Reporting** 1259 **methods in Section 2.2.2**

1260 Chapter 3, Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* (Consistent representation of lands) describes three
1261 approaches to representing land area. The detailed reporting requirements of Articles 3.3 and 3.4 of the KP as
1262 elaborated in Chapter 3 are met by the two reporting methods given in this chapter, and underpinned by the
1263 approaches described in Chapter 3. This section, summarised in Table 2.2.1, discusses which of the three
1264 approaches are suitable for identifying units of lands subject to Article 3.3 activities or lands subject to selected
1265 activities under Article 3.4. Note that even the most data-intensive Approach 3 outlined in Chapter 3 can only be
1266 sufficient without supplemental information if the spatial resolution at which land-use changes are tracked is
1267 consistent with the size parameter selected by a country to define forest, i.e., polygon sizes of 0.05 to 1 ha or
1268 pixels of 20 to 100 m (see STEP 1.1 in Section 1.2). Land cover and land-use mapping using, for example, 1 km²
1269 (100 ha) pixel resolution does not meet the Protocol's requirements because land-use change at finer resolution
1270 may not be detected. A well designed sample-based approach (Magnussen et al. 2005) at the appropriate spatial
1271 resolution may therefore yield more accurate estimates than a wall-to-wall map at 1 km² resolution which may
1272 miss many small land-use change events. Sample based approaches can provide the required supplemental
1273 information.

1274 This section describes three Approaches that may be used to represent areas of land use using the categories as
1275 defined and explained in more detail in Chapter 3 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*. Approach 1 identifies the total
1276 change in area for each individual land-use category within a country, but does not provide information on the
1277 nature and area of conversions between land uses. Approach 2 introduces tracking of land-use conversions
1278 between categories (but is not spatially explicit), therefore does not allow to track such conversions over time.
1279 Approach 3 is characterized by spatially-explicit observations of land-use categories and land-use conversions.

1280 **2.2.4.1 APPROACH 1: TOTAL LAND-USE AREA, NO DATA** 1281 **ON CONVERSIONS BETWEEN LAND USES**

1282 Approach 1 described in Chapter 3 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* provides information that is not spatially
1283 explicit and it only reports the net changes in the areas of different land-use categories. Hence, this approach
1284 does not meet the land identification requirements of Decisions 16/CMP.1 and 2/CMP.7. National inventory
1285 databases are often compiled from detailed spatial inventories that can be based, for example, on sampling
1286 approaches that involve a grid or sample plot system. In countries where this is the case, it may be possible to re-
1287 analyse the detailed inventory information with reference to the geographical boundaries, which have resulted
1288 from the stratification of the country, to meet the reporting requirements of the KP. This means that Approach 1
1289 can only be applied to Reporting Method 1 if additional spatial data at the required spatial resolution are
1290 available as a result of re-analysing the inventory information or from other sources, and if additional
1291 information is available to quantify the gross land-use transitions (rather than the net changes in land-use
1292 categories).

1293 **2.2.4.2 APPROACH 2: TOTAL LAND-USE AREA**

1294 Approach 2 focuses on land-use transitions and provides an assessment of both the net losses or gains in the area
1295 of specific land-use categories and what these conversions represent (i.e., changes both from and to a category).
1296 The final result of this Approach can be presented as land-use conversion matrix that is not spatially explicit.
1297 Thus, Approach 2 differs from Approach 1 in that it includes information on conversions between categories, but
1298 is still only tracking those changes without spatially-explicit location data, which means that the approach does
1299 not allow tracking land changes over time. Hence, additional spatial information at the required spatial resolution
1300 is necessary to meet the reporting requirements of Decisions 16/CMP.1 and 2/CMP.7. This approach can
1301 therefore only be used to identify lands subject to activities under Articles 3.3 and 3.4 if additional data are
1302 available that allow tracking lands, and land-use changes, over time. As with Approach 1, it may be possible to
1303 apply Approach 2 to Reporting Method 1 if additional spatial data at the required spatial resolution become
1304 available from re-compiling the inventory information.

Second Order Draft

1305 2.2.4.3 APPROACH 3: SPATIALLY-EXPLICIT LAND-USE 1306 CONVERSION DATA

1307 Approach 3 is characterized by spatially-explicit observations of land-use categories and land-use conversions,
1308 often tracking patterns at specific point locations and/or using gridded map products, such as derived from
1309 remote sensing imagery. The data may be obtained by various sampling, wall-to-wall mapping techniques, or
1310 combination of the two methods. This approach is applicable to Reporting Methods 1 and 2 (Section 2.2.2), as
1311 long as the spatial resolution is fine enough to represent the minimum forest area as defined by the Party under
1312 Decision 2/CMP.7 and its precursors.

Chapter 3 Approaches	Reporting Method 1 (Broad area identification)	Reporting Method 2 (Complete identification)
Approach 1 Total land-use area, no data on conversions between land uses	Can only be used if additional spatial information is available by re-analysing existing inventories with reference to boundaries of geographic areas or from sampling programs.	Not applicable
Approach 2 Total land-use area, including changes between categories	Can only be used if additional spatial information is available by re-analysing existing inventories with reference to boundaries of geographic areas or from sampling programs .	Not applicable
Approach 3 Spatially explicit land-use conversion data	<i>Good practice</i> If spatial resolution is fine enough to represent minimum forest area. Involves aggregating data within the reported geographic boundaries.	<i>Good practice</i> If spatial resolution is fine enough to represent minimum forest area.

1313

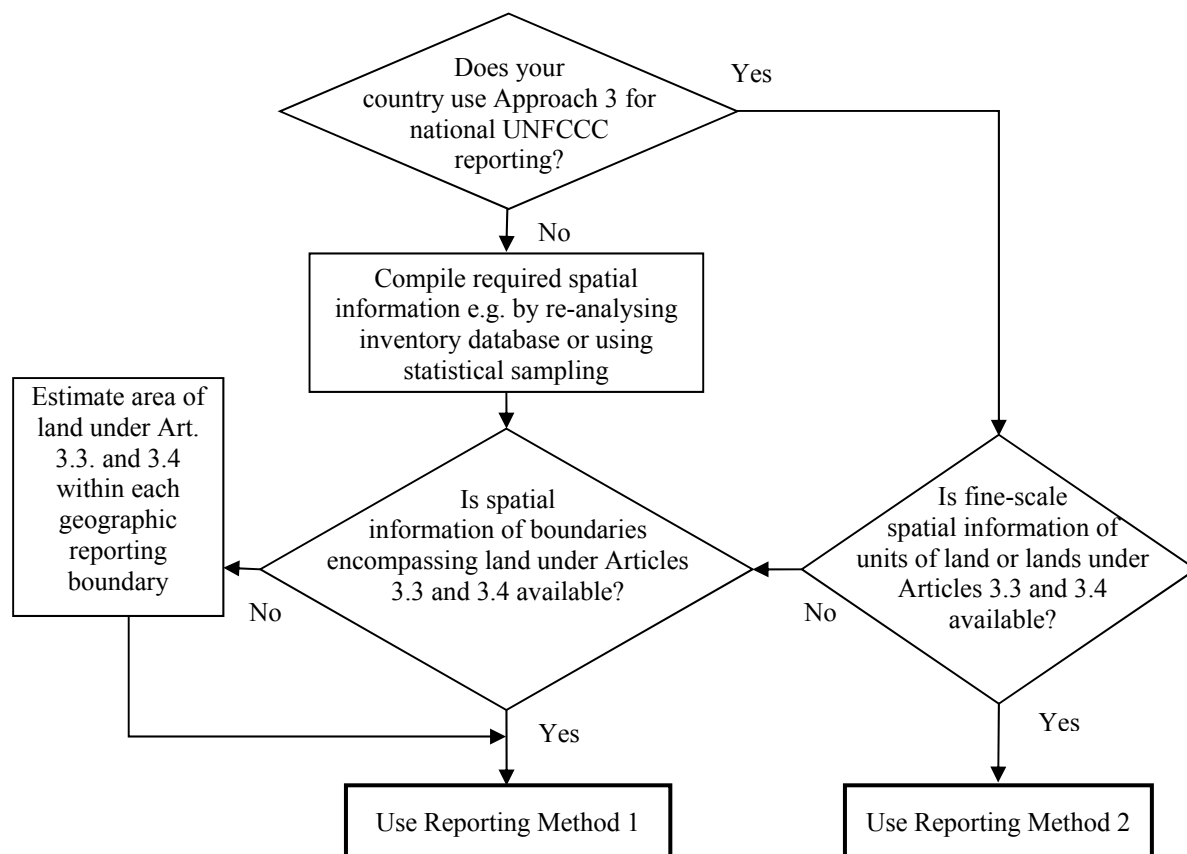
1314 2.2.5 Choice of Reporting Method

1315 It is *good practice* to choose an appropriate reporting method using the decision tree in Figure 2.2.2. National
1316 circumstances may enable a country to use a combination of both reporting methods. In such a case, it is good
1317 practice to first stratify the entire country and then to quantify and report the area of land using Reporting
1318 Method 1. Within those geographical boundaries where data for complete spatial identification of lands are
1319 available, Reporting Method 2 can then be applied.

1320 As outlined in section 2.2.3, additional georeferenced information is required for areas subject to natural
1321 disturbances for which emissions and subsequent removals are excluded from the accounting as well as for the
1322 locations of forest plantations converted to other land uses for which a Carbon Equivalent Forest was established
1323 on non-forest land lands. For either Reporting Method, this additional information could to be reported using
1324 time series of maps or tables containing the georeferenced information about the location of these lands. See also
1325 the Reporting Tables presented in the Annex to this Chapter.

1326 **Figure 2.2.2** Decision tree for choosing a reporting method for land subject to activities
 1327 under Articles 3.3 and 3.4

1328



1329

1330

1331

1332

1333 When using Method 1 it is usually *good practice* to use the same geographical boundaries for all activities. This
 1334 will greatly facilitate the identification, quantification, and reporting of land-use changes. However, national
 1335 circumstances may provide justification for different choices of geographic boundaries for different activities.
 1336 For example, different geographic boundaries may be chosen to reduce the variance of estimates for one activity
 1337 within a given boundary. When a Party uses more than one set of geographic boundaries (i.e., more than one
 1338 stratification system is used), lands subject to Article 3.3 or 3.4 activities that moved from one category to
 1339 another must be appropriately assigned to the correct geographical boundary. This might require proportional
 1340 allocation of the units of land to each stratification system in use.

1341

1342 2.2.6 How to identify lands in general

1343 2.2.6.1 SPATIAL CONFIGURATION OF FORESTS AND 1344 AFFORESTATION, REFORESTATION OR 1345 DEFORESTATION EVENTS

1346 Each Annex I Party to the KP has chosen country-specific parameters within the definition of forest as an
 1347 integral part of their KP reporting. This required selecting values for the following three parameters: the size of
 1348 the minimum area of land that can constitute a forest, ranging between 0.05 and 1 ha, and parameters for crown
 1349 cover (or equivalent stocking level) of more than 10 – 30% and tree height at maturity (2 – 5 m). The parameter
 1350 for the minimum area of land that constitutes a forest effectively also specifies the minimum area on which land-

Second Order Draft

1351 use change events occur (i.e.: Afforestation/Reforestation, Deforestation, conversion of natural forests to planted
1352 forests, or Carbon Equivalent Forest Conversion). Thus a country that selects, for example 0.5 ha as the
1353 minimum area of forest land, must also identify all land-use change events that occur on lands that are 0.5 ha or
1354 larger. The identification of lands on which land-use changes occur, such as deforestation, requires the detection
1355 of a direct human-induced reduction in tree crown cover from above to below the country-specific threshold of
1356 forest, accompanied by a change in land-use.

1357 The CMP decisions do not specify the shape of areas, neither for forest, nor for those areas on which land-use
1358 change events occur. Square areas that meet the 0.05 to 1 ha range would be 22.36 m to 100 m on each side. But
1359 a rectangle that is 10 m wide and 1,000 m long is also 1 ha in area, as is a 5 m wide and 2,000 m long rectangle.
1360 Therefore, a treed shelterbelt or any other strip of trees that exceeds these sizes could be considered a forest. But
1361 if such "linear forests" are included in a Party's definition of forest, it is *good practice* to also consider as non-
1362 forest any areas being cleared from trees by "linear deforestation events", such as roads, transmission right-of-
1363 ways, or pipeline corridors. When such corridors have resulted from cuts since 1990, they should be treated as
1364 deforestation events under Article 3.3.

1365 For example, if a country selects 1 ha as the minimum area of forests and further specifies that these areas are
1366 square, then a 20 m wide corridor cut through a forest with 100% tree crown cover, will reduce tree crown cover
1367 to 80%. This is higher than the range of tree crown cover (10 – 30%) that could be selected by a Party.
1368 Therefore the residual area is defined as forest, and even when this corridor through the forest is cut since 1990,
1369 it would not constitute a deforestation event. If this "only" 20 m wide corridor is part of a long corridor, which
1370 stretches for many kilometres, such as a transmission right-of-way or a pipeline corridor, the total corridor area is
1371 much greater than 1 ha. Therefore the definitional criteria applied to specify the shape of the forests of the area
1372 of land-use change events can have a large impact on the amount of land reported under Article 3.3 and FM.

1373 It is therefore *good practice* for countries to include, within their report on the choice of forest definitions, a
1374 description of the definitional criteria which are used to identify forests and areas on which land-use change
1375 occur. It is also *good practice* to apply these criteria consistently to the identification of land-use change events
1376 that have occurred since 1990, or the start of the second commitment period for conversion of natural forests to
1377 planted forests and CEFC. For instance, these criteria can simply be defined as the minimum width that will be
1378 accepted for a forest and an area subject to a land-use change event. Then the minimum length of the area
1379 follows from the combination of width and the chosen parameter for minimum area which can constitute a forest.
1380 For example, if the size were defined as 1 ha, with a minimum width of 20 m, then a rectangle of minimum
1381 width has to be at least 500 m long to meet the 1 ha size requirement.

1382 It is *good practice* to report in the FM land category the impacts on carbon stock changes of "linear clearing
1383 events" narrower than the selected minimum width criterion for deforestation events. Examples of such clearing
1384 events can include skid sites, forest roads, or seismic lines. Similarly, it is *good practice* to report the carbon
1385 stock changes in shelterbelts that are narrower than the selected minimum width criterion and are therefore not
1386 forest, if these shelterbelts are within lands subject to Cropland Management, Grazing land Management,
1387 Revegetation or Wetland Drainage and Rewetting activities, where the Party has elected the respective Article
1388 3.4 activity.

1389 **2.2.6.2 SOURCES OF DATA FOR IDENTIFYING LANDS AND** 1390 **ADDITIONAL NEW REPORTING REQUIREMENTS FOR THE** 1391 **SECOND AND SUBSEQUENT CPS**

1392 The needs for the reporting of lands subject to activities under Articles 3.3 and 3.4 and other reporting
1393 requirements have been outlined in the previous sections. The data and information available to a country to
1394 meet these needs will depend largely on national circumstances, including the investments made into the
1395 appropriate GHGI national systems, for monitoring reporting and verifying emissions and removals. These
1396 include the land and forest inventory systems already in place and the additional measures a country chooses to
1397 implement to meet the reporting requirements. The data and the acquisition methods must ensure that they are
1398 reliable, well documented methodologically, at an appropriate scale, and from reputable sources.

1399 In very general terms there are three major options and their combinations that can be taken to meet the
1400 information needs:

- 1401 • To use information from existing national statistics, land-use and forest inventory systems.
- 1402 • To implement a monitoring and measurement system to obtain information on land-use conversions, forest
1403 management, natural disturbances and other relevant activity data.

- 1404 • To implement a system by which land management activities are reported to government agencies, e.g. an
1405 incentive program could be established that encourages land managers to report afforestation activities that
1406 are difficult to detect through remote sensing, in particular in regions with slow growth rates, such as boreal
1407 forests. To ensure integrity, such a reporting system should include verification and auditing procedures.

1408 It is likely that in most countries the existing forest inventory systems will be combined with additional sources
1409 of information and in-country monitoring activities to meet all the land reporting requirements of the KP, and
1410 that, with varying degrees of incremental efforts, additional information will need to be obtained through
1411 monitoring or in-country reporting systems. The optimum approach to obtaining the required data may involve
1412 combinations of the three options. For example, national forest inventory systems with 5 to 10-year periodic re-
1413 measurement intervals may not be adequate to meet the reporting needs on annual area disturbed by wildfires,
1414 and the associated non-CO₂ emissions. Data from fire monitoring systems could be used to augment the
1415 information obtained from forest inventories. Or a country could determine that it would be most efficient to
1416 combine an activity reporting system to identify units of lands subject to Afforestation/Reforestation (which can
1417 be difficult to detect using remote sensing in regions with slow growth rates), and a monitoring system to
1418 identify lands subject to Deforestation (which are more readily detected).

1419 Remotely sensed data are increasingly contributing to land-use monitoring, to forest inventory systems, , and to
1420 activity reporting systems as data for certain sensors become cheaper or freely available, and as computing
1421 power and algorithms are improving. Nevertheless, considerable efforts, infrastructure and expertise are required
1422 to process the large volumes of remote sensing data and to derive estimates of carbon stock changes and non-
1423 CO₂ greenhouse gas emissions and removals from the remotely sensed data on land cover and land-use changes.
1424 In particular estimates of GHG emissions and removals associated with belowground biomass, dead organic
1425 matter, soil organic matter, including peat, carbon pools that cannot be directly inferred from remote sensing of
1426 land surface characteristics will require additional efforts and investment.

1427 *[Consider adding a box outlining additional information sources in the literature such as GOF-C-GOLD source*
1428 *book, GEO-FCT and GFOI, descriptions of models and other tools available to conduct such analyses]. Short*
1429 *paragraphs can discuss following topics : open image and reference data archives freely available (NASA, ESA),*
1430 *new methods (time-series analysis), new global land cover map products (China, ESA) necessity of robust*
1431 *validation and quantification of uncertainty of estimates. Literature that could be cited: GOF-C-GOLD*
1432 *Sourcebook, GFOI Method and Guidance Document, and Japanese REDD-plus Cookbook. "Also consider the*
1433 *meeting report: Datasets for use in the IPCC Guidelines FAO data and how it can be used in the IPCC*
1434 *Agriculture and Land Use Guidelines IPCC Expert Meeting Report 20-22 October, 2009, IFAD, Rome, ITALY,*
1435 *http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/public/mtdocs/pdfiles/0910_FAO-IFAD-IPCC-Meetingreport.pdf" While this is*
1436 *not strictly methodological guidance specific to the KP, it is relevant information for the community likely to*
1437 *read this report.*

1438

1439 **USE OF EXISTING INVENTORIES**

1440 Countries that maintain detailed forest and other land-use inventories or collect annual or periodic spatial land
1441 statistics may be able to identify lands affected by Article 3.3 and 3.4 activities since 1990 from their inventories.
1442 This, however, will only be possible if the national inventory and data collection systems meet stringent
1443 technical requirements. The systems must be able to define the land use and forest area in 1990, have an update
1444 cycle that is sufficiently short to capture land-use change events between relevant periods (1990-2007, 2008-
1445 2012, and 2013-2020) and be of sufficient spatial resolution to identify events of the size of the minimum forest
1446 area chosen by the country, i.e., 1 ha or smaller. Also, the sample plots within a "boundary" need to be
1447 georeferenced and used repeatedly during future monitoring to allow tracking of land over time. If the latter is
1448 not possible, e.g., because monitoring procedures were changed, it is *good practice* to develop computational
1449 procedures, which allow conversion of data between the sampling schemes or, at least to have a method, which
1450 allows to map the data from a previous to a successor sampling scheme (see also Sections 2.4.1 Developing a
1451 consistent time series and 2.4.2 Recalculation).

1452 If countries use Approach 3 to carry out inventories, with spatially explicit and complete geographical
1453 information of land use and land-use change, the inventories will be sufficient to meet the reporting requirements
1454 provided that the minimum grid or mapped polygon meets the area criterion selected to define forest. Forest
1455 inventories in large countries often do not record polygons (i.e. the minimum mapping unit) less than, for
1456 example, 3 ha in size. The requirement to identify afforestation, reforestation, deforestation or natural forests to
1457 planted forest conversion events at a resolution of 0.05 to 1 hectares can be met, however, with additional
1458 statistical analyses to establish the area subject to afforestation, reforestation, deforestation or conversion of
1459 natural forests to planted forests events that occurred in units less than 3 ha in size. One possible approach could
1460 be to determine the size-class distributions of afforestation/reforestation and of deforestation events in the
1461 country, using a statistical sampling approach. The proportion of the area of afforestation/reforestation and of

Second Order Draft

1462 deforestation events that is between 0.05 – 1 ha and the minimum mapping unit in the inventory (in this example
1463 3 ha) can then be applied to estimate the area of afforestation/reforestation and deforestation events from the 3-
1464 ha resolution inventory. For example, if the 3-ha resolution inventory shows that there have been 1,000 ha of
1465 afforestation/reforestation events in units of 3 ha or larger, and the sample-based size-class distribution of
1466 afforestation/reforestation events shows that on average 5% of the afforestation/reforestation events is in areas of
1467 size between 0.05 – 1 ha and 3 ha, then the 1,000 ha represent 95% of the total afforestation/reforestation area
1468 (and the total is estimated to be $1,000 \cdot 100/95 = 1,052.6$ ha). It is *good practice* to document the statistical
1469 validity of the sample-based size-class distribution, and its regional and temporal variation. Note that this
1470 approach to augmenting existing inventory information also has implications for the determination of carbon
1471 stock changes: since these 5% of the area are not geographically referenced, only statistical methods such as
1472 regional averages can be used to determine their carbon stock changes and trace their fate, once they are included
1473 under Article 3.3 or 3.4, over time. An alternative approach would be to collect the data regarding afforestation,
1474 reforestation, deforestation or conversion of natural forests to planted forests in areas of size between 0.05 – 1 ha
1475 and 3 ha through activity reporting but countries would need to ensure completeness and collect georeferenced
1476 information (see below).

1477 Additional monitoring and data compilation may be required to meet the reporting requirements for land-use
1478 changes, conversion of natural forests to planted forests, wetland drainage and rewetting, and activities such as
1479 salvage logging and land-use conversion of lands affected by natural disturbances for which the emissions were
1480 not included in the accounting.

1481 Countries that choose an inventory-based approach for the identification of lands subject to
1482 afforestation/reforestation activities can face the challenge that non-forest areas are not usually included in the
1483 forest inventory. In this case, countries must ensure that their inventory system detects land-use transitions from
1484 non-forest to forest and expands the forest inventory into the newly created forest area. Some countries monitor
1485 changes from non-forest to forest by means of remote sensing of lands not previously covered by the forest
1486 inventory or by maintaining inventory plots on non-forest land.

1487

1488 **MONITORING AND MEASUREMENT OF ACTIVITIES**

1489 To meet the reporting requirements of Articles 3.3 and 3.4, countries may have to develop and implement a
1490 monitoring system for the identification and recording of land use and land-use change. Such a monitoring
1491 system could combine a base map (or other sources of spatial information) on forest area and land use on 31
1492 December 1989 with spatial data on land-use and forest area in subsequent years. Changes in land-use and forest
1493 area can then be inferred from a time series of spatial data. This may require interpolation, for example where a
1494 base map has been derived from composite satellite images obtained over several years, as is often the case
1495 where cloud cover, sensor failures, or other technical reasons make it impossible to obtain complete national
1496 coverage for a single point in time.

1497 Some events, such as the conversion of natural forest to planted forest, or logging following natural disturbances,
1498 are rarely spatially and temporally explicitly documented in inventories. The monitoring of these events is
1499 important, and the monitoring time interval should be short enough to capture relevant changes. Remote sensing
1500 monitoring can be useful, especially in large or remote areas, due to its potentially high temporal resolution and
1501 cost-effectiveness. However, remote sensing data and their results need to be validated against in-situ data to
1502 reduce uncertainties.

1503 In many countries repeated complete (wall-to-wall) coverage of the entire country is not feasible on an annual
1504 basis. When implementing temporal and spatial sampling strategies, it is *good practice* to ensure that the
1505 sampling methods are statistically sound, well-documented and transparent, and that estimates of uncertainty are
1506 provided (Section 2.4.3 Uncertainty assessment). Appropriate pre-stratification of the country for which sample
1507 estimates will be developed may reduce the uncertainty.

1508 Recent advances, such as the release of the complete freely available Landsat archives, developments of new
1509 image processing algorithms, and vast increases in computing power may enable the production of annual land-
1510 cover change products at national, continental and global scales. However, given that land-use change often
1511 occurs on only a small fraction of the areas affected by land-cover change, additional information and/or
1512 inferences may be required to ascertain whether a land-cover change represents a land-use change. Moreover,
1513 special requirements such as the reporting of conversion of natural forests to planted forests will require
1514 additional data, for example to determine whether cover loss occurred in 'natural forests' and whether the
1515 regenerated forest is the result of planting. These and other special requirements can be met through activity
1516 reporting (see below).

1517 Where the monitoring system generates georeferenced data for natural disturbance events, this information can
1518 also be used to track subsequent events with reporting obligations, such as salvage logging of disturbed areas or
1519 the conversion to non-forest land of disturbed areas for which emissions were not accounted.

1520

1521 **ACTIVITY REPORTING**

1522 Identification of lands that are subject to activities under Articles 3.3 and 3.4 can be achieved through the
1523 implementation of an activity reporting system. For example, since afforestation events are often difficult to
1524 detect through remote sensing and often occur outside the area of existing forest inventories, a country may
1525 choose to identify these lands through an activity reporting system that encourages land managers who afforested
1526 non-forest land to report such activities to the appropriate national agency. Instead of trying to detect
1527 afforestation events from inventory or monitoring systems, countries can request those individuals or agencies to
1528 report the afforestation/reforestation activities.

1529 Activity reporting may also be most efficient where information about land use is required that may not be
1530 readily determined from remote sensing, such as Cropland Management, or Grazing land Management. Activity
1531 reporting may also be important for the attribution of land cover change, including Revegetation, and to identify
1532 where observed conversions to and from forest are linked through the provision of carbon equivalent forest
1533 conversions. Reporting systems can usefully include spatial databases that facilitate the compilation of the
1534 pertinent activity information. It is *good practice* to include the location and the area of the activity, and
1535 information relevant to the estimation of carbon stock changes, such as site preparation methods, tree species
1536 planted, and the actual as well as the expected volume growth function for the land.

1537 Activity reporting may be necessary for the identification of afforestation, reforestation, deforestation,
1538 conversion of natural forests to planted forests or conversion to carbon equivalent forests in areas of size below
1539 the forest inventory minimum unit, when such minimum unit is larger than the minimum area selected for the
1540 forest definition under KP. Coupled with high resolution remote sensed images, activity reporting can provide
1541 geo-referenced information and detailed description of land cover change for small areas and sample plots.

1542 It is *good practice* for Parties that rely on activity reporting systems, to put into place methods for internal
1543 auditing and verification to ensure that activities are neither over- nor underreported. Administrative information
1544 on programmes or subsidies for afforestation activities alone may not include information on plantation
1545 establishment success. Spatially explicit information, i.e., either the delineation of the units of lands, or
1546 references to a country's national map grid coordinates (e.g., UTM, Universal Transverse Mercator) or legal
1547 description of the units of land subject to an activity, are required for the domestic audit and verification
1548 procedures applied to a reporting system.

1549 It is *good practice* to report GHGs emissions and removals associated with drainage and rewetting of organic
1550 soils in forest land. Detailed guidance for identifying lands is provided in the following section, section 2.5.2
1551 (Afforestation/Reforestation), section 2.6.2 (Deforestation), section 2.7.2 (Forest Management), section 2.3.9.2
1552 (natural disturbance), section 2.7.7.2 (Carbon Equivalent Forest Conversion), section 2.9.2 (Cropland
1553 Management), section 2.10.2 (Grazing land Management), section 2.11.2 (Revegetation), section 2.12.3 and
1554 *Wetlands Supplement* (Wetland Drainage and Rewetting).

1555

1556 **2.3 GENERIC METHODOLOGICAL ISSUES FOR** 1557 **ESTIMATING CARBON STOCK CHANGES AND** 1558 **NON-CO₂ GREENHOUSE GAS EMISSIONS**

1559 Once the areas subject to activities under Articles 3.3, and 3.4 have been determined, the carbon stock changes
1560 and non-CO₂ greenhouse gas emissions on these areas must be estimated following the methods outlined in the
1561 *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, the *Wetlands Supplement* and this Supplementary Guidance.

1562 Coverage of activities under Articles 3.3 and 3.4 requires an estimation of all carbon stock changes, and
1563 emissions and removals of non-CO₂ greenhouse gases from all lands subject to the included activities and for all
1564 carbon pools with discretionary omission of those that are not a source of carbon, with higher-tier methods used
1565 for key categories. Parties do not have discretion in the exclusion of the Harvested Wood Products Pool²⁷. The
1566 GHG emissions and removals will be estimated regardless of their cause, such as growth, decomposition, harvest,
1567 natural disturbances, or the establishment of equivalent forest. In the case of natural disturbances on AR or FM

²⁷ Paragraph 26 of the Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7

Second Order Draft

1568 lands, the emissions and removals shall be estimated and reported²⁸ but countries can elect to exclude these
1569 emissions and subsequent removals from the accounting in years where the emissions from disturbances are
1570 above the background level plus the margin (See Section 2.3.9.6 for details). The carbon stock changes, and
1571 emissions and removals of non-CO₂ greenhouse gases for which a Party elected to apply the 'Carbon Equivalent
1572 Forest Conversion', need to be accounted and reported under Forest Management.

1573 The methodology used to estimate carbon stock changes and greenhouse gas emissions and removals for any
1574 particular year depends on the land use in the current and in prior years, because shifts in categories or land uses
1575 can occur over time. Therefore, different methodologies may be applied to different lands reported within one
1576 Article 3.3 or Article 3.4 activity.²⁹ The methodology used to calculate greenhouse gas emissions or removals
1577 associated at a given year should correspond to the actual land use on that land in that year, supplemented by
1578 additional methodologies to account for past land uses and changes in land use, where appropriate. If the land in
1579 the current year is not subject to an Article 3.3 activity, FM or an elected Article 3.4 activity, and if a reporting
1580 requirement was not established through such activities in prior years, then the emissions and removals for that
1581 land are not reported under the KP.

1582 The generic methods of estimating the carbon stock changes, for all pools to be reported (see below), are
1583 described in Chapter 2 of the *2006 IPCC guidelines*. This section provides supplementary guidance applicable to
1584 all activities under Articles 3.3 and 3.4. Guidance for specific activities can be found in Sections 2.5 to 2.12.
1585 Methodological updates for mineral and organic soils that are recently published [or forthcoming] include:

1586

1587 ***Mineral Soils***

1588 The inventory calculations are based on land area and lands that can be stratified by climate regions and default
1589 soils types as shown in Table 2.3, Chapter 2, Volume 4, *2006 IPCC Guidelines*. This table presents default
1590 reference (under native vegetation) soil organic C stocks for mineral soils (tonnes C ha⁻¹ in 0-30 cm depth).
1591 Countries following Tier 2 method may also refer to data provided in Batjes (2011). It is *good practice* whenever
1592 possible to verify soil carbon stock reference values by comparison with results from field measurements.

1593

1594 ***Organic soils***

1595 The *Wetlands supplement* contains updated and new methodological guidance for estimating GHG emissions
1596 and removals from drained and rewetted peatlands, organic soils, as well as from specific human-induced
1597 changes in coastal, inland mineral soil, and constructed wetlands.

1598

1599 **2.3.1 Pools to be reported**

1600 The *2006 IPCC Guidelines* provide methodologies for the estimation of the carbon stocks and stock changes in
1601 five carbon pools: above and belowground biomass, dead wood, litter and soil organic carbon. (Table 1.1,
1602 Chapter 1, Volume 4, *2006 IPCC Guidelines*). Decision 2/CMP.7 introduced the additional requirement to report
1603 and account for the storage of carbon in harvested wood products (see Section 2.8). Decreases in one pool may
1604 be offset by increases in another pool, e.g., biomass pools decline after a disturbance but litter and dead wood
1605 pools can increase. Thus the change in a single pool can be greater than the net change in the sum of the pools.

1606 Once the individual pools have been estimated and reported for a specific area, the sum of the carbon stock
1607 increases or decreases in the five pools and HWP is calculated. Any net decrease in carbon stocks is converted to
1608 the equivalent CO₂ emission in the reporting tables (see the Annex to this Chapter) and any net increase is
1609 reported as the equivalent CO₂ removal. Carbon stock changes are converted to CO₂ emissions and removals by
1610 multiplying the net carbon stock change by 44/12 (the stoichiometric ratio of CO₂ and C) and by changing the
1611 sign: a decrease in carbon stocks (negative sign) leads to an emission to the atmosphere (positive sign) and vice
1612 versa. Chapter 1 in Volume 4 in *2006 IPCC Guidelines* provides clear definitions of carbon pools (see Table 1.1).
1613 If national circumstances require modifications to those definitions, rationale and documentation should be
1614 provided for these modifications and on the criteria used to distinguish between carbon pools. It is *good practice*

²⁸ Decision 2/CMP.7, paragraph 33

²⁹ For example, two units of land may both be in the cropland management category. However, one of them may have resulted from grassland conversion into cropland, the other from continuing cropland management, so that the greenhouse gas assessment methods need to take account of differing values of soil carbon resulting from their different management histories.

1615 to provide such information on both the individual pools included in the reporting, and on the total carbon stock
1616 change of the six pools, including HWP.

1617 Decision 2/CMP.7 specifies that a Party may choose not to account for a given pool in a commitment period, if
1618 transparent and verifiable information is provided that the pool is not a source.³⁰ *Good practice* in providing
1619 verifiable information, which demonstrates that excluded pools, if any, are not a net source of greenhouse gases,
1620 can be achieved by:

- 1621 • Representative and verifiable sampling and analysis to show that the pool has not decreased. It is *good*
1622 *practice* under this approach to measure the pool at enough sites, within regions, to provide statistical
1623 confidence, and to document the sampling and research methods;
- 1624 • Reasoning based on sound knowledge of likely system responses. For instance, if an established cropland
1625 without litter or dead wood carbon pools, i.e. not orchards or agroforestry systems, is converted to forest
1626 land by afforestation or reforestation, the dead wood pool cannot decrease, because there is no deadwood in
1627 that cropland; as is typically the case in areas with annual crops;
- 1628 • Surveys of peer-reviewed literature suitable for the activity, ecosystem type, region and pool in question (for
1629 example, showing that in the climatic situation and with the soil types of the region, afforestation or
1630 reforestation of cropland leads to increases in soil organic carbon stocks); or
- 1631 • Combined methods.

1632 It is *good practice* to report, wherever it is applicable, levels of confidence in estimates that led to the exclusion
1633 of a pool, and how this level of confidence was established (see also Section 2.4.3 Uncertainty Assessment).
1634 When two or more pools are combined in the reporting, then it is *good practice* to report carbon stock changes
1635 for the combined pool unless a country can demonstrate that the aggregate of all pools is not a source.

1636

1637 **2.3.2 Years for which to estimate carbon stock changes and** 1638 **non-CO₂ greenhouse gas emissions**

1639 Decision 2/CMP.7 specifies that the carbon stock changes and non-CO₂ emissions for land subject to Article 3.3
1640 activities, Forest Management and any elected activities under Article 3.4 be reported for each year of the
1641 commitment period³¹, beginning with the start of the commitment period, or with the start of the activity,
1642 whichever is later.³² Decision 2/CMP.7 also requires that each area that was subject to reported activities during
1643 the first commitment period has to be reported during subsequent commitment periods and the associated
1644 emissions and removals estimated, even if the area is no longer subject to any Article 3.3 or 3.4 activity.

1645 This means that if the activity started during the commitment period, the carbon stock changes and non-CO₂
1646 emissions should be reported for the year of the onset of the activity and for each of the remaining years of the
1647 commitment period. If the activity started after 1990 but before 1 January 2013, reporting of the carbon stock
1648 changes and non-CO₂ emissions for the commitment period should cover each year of the commitment period.

1649 In summary, the area and associated carbon stocks changes and non-CO₂ emissions to be reported by Parties,
1650 each year, under each activity are:

- 1651 • For A/R, D, RV, and for FM and WDR, when a “narrow” approach (see section 1.1) to the implementation
1652 of their definition is applied, the area to be reported under the activity is the cumulative area of lands subject
1653 to the activity since 1990; although for each land carbon stock changes and non-CO₂ emissions have to be
1654 reported only since the year of the onset of the activity or the start of the commitment period, whichever
1655 comes later.

³⁰ See paragraph 26 in the Annex to the decision 2/CMP.7 (Land use, land-use change and forestry), contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1

³¹ See paragraph 2(d) of Annex II to decision 2/CMP.8 (Implications of the implementation of decisions 2/CMP.7 to 5/CMP.7 on the previous decisions on methodological issues related to the Kyoto Protocol, including those relating to Articles 5, 7 and 8 of the Kyoto Protocol).

³² See paragraph 23 in the Annex to decision 2/CMP.7.

Second Order Draft

1656
1657
1658
1659
1660
1661
1662
1663
1664
1665
1666
1667
1668
1669
1670
1671
1672

BOX 2.3.1
EXAMPLE

A Party had three deforestation events reported between 1990 and the last year of the second commitment period:

- the first occurred in 2005, i.e. before the start of the first commitment period - and it was 1,000 ha in size,
- the second in 2010, i.e. during the first commitment period, and it was 2,000 ha in size,
- the third in 2015, i.e. during the second commitment period, and it was 4,000 ha in size.

This Party will report during the second commitment period:

- for the first two years, i.e. 2013 and 2014, the total area deforested until that date, i.e. 1,000 + 2,000 = 3,000 ha, and carbon stock changes and non-CO₂ emissions that occurred on those lands since the start of the second commitment period, i.e. 1 January 2013.

- for the remaining years of the second commitment period, the total area deforested until that date, i.e. 1,000 + 2,000 + 4,000 = 7,000 ha, and carbon stock changes and non-CO₂ emissions that occurred since the start of the second commitment period, i.e. 1 January 2013, on the 3,000 ha deforested before the start of the second commitment period plus carbon stock changes and non-CO₂ emissions that occurred since 2015 on the additional 4,000 ha deforested in that year.

1673
1674
1675
1676
1677
1678
1679
1680

- For A/R, D, and for FM and WDR, when a “broad” approach (see section 1.1) to the implementation of their definition is applied, the area to be reported under the activity is the cumulative area of lands reported under the activity since the start of the first commitment period - i.e. 1 January 2008- minus the area that, for each activity, has been transferred to another mandatory activity or, according with the hierarchical order implemented by the Party, to another elected activity. Although for each land carbon stock changes and non-CO₂ emissions have to be reported only since the year of the onset of the activity or the start of the second commitment period, i.e. 1 January 2013, whichever comes later.

1681
1682
1683
1684
1685
1686
1687

BOX 2.3.2
EXAMPLE

A Party is reporting the entire national forest area as subject to FM. While there is no deforestation the area subject to FM is continuously increasing during the three first years of the second commitment period due to expansion of forest over the current timberline, adding 1,000 ha annually. The area reported subject to FM activity at the beginning of the second commitment period, i.e. 1 January 2013, is equal to 1,000,000 ha.

This Party will report during each year of the second commitment period an additional 1,000 ha of area subject to FM, so that at the end of:

- 2013 the area reported will be equal to 1,001,000 ha and associated carbon stocks changes and non-CO₂ emissions, since the beginning of the year, will be reported;

- 2014 the area reported will be equal to 1,002,000 ha: an initial area, 1,001,000 ha, subject to FM since 2013 and 1,000 ha of new forest area subject to FM for the first time in this year. For the initial area associated carbon stocks changes and non-CO₂ emissions, since 2013, will be reported. For the new area associated carbon stocks changes and non-CO₂ emissions, since the beginning of the year, will be reported;

- 2015 the area reported will be equal to 1,003,000 ha: an initial area, 1,001,000 ha, subject to FM since 2013, an additional area of 1,000 ha subject to FM for the first time in 2014 and a new forest area subject to FM for the first time in this year. For the initial area associated carbon stocks changes and non-CO₂ emissions, since 2013, will be reported. For the area added in 2014 associated carbon stocks changes and non-CO₂ emissions, since 2014, will be reported. For the new area associated carbon stocks changes and non-CO₂ emissions, since the beginning of the year, will be reported;

For each following year the Party will report lands and associated carbon stock changes and non-CO₂ emissions since the year in which have been reported under FM for the first time.

1706

1707 Countries must avoid any double counting of lands, and associated carbon stocks changes and non-CO₂
1708 emissions. Therefore, if transfers of land among categories occur, the transferred area of lands has to be
1709 subtracted from the old category and added to the new category, and the associated carbon stocks changes and
1710 non-CO₂ emissions be reported under the new activity. Note that there are constraints that limit acceptable
1711 transfers of land among reporting categories as outlined in Section 1.3. ,

1712 Each activity (A/R, D, FM, CM, GM, RV, WDR) may consist of a suite of practices and may begin with one or
1713 several of these. For instance, an afforestation program may begin with planning, land purchase, producing
1714 propagation material, etc. Practices like site preparation can also precede the planting or seeding (as a result of
1715 which the land actually becomes a “forest”). Some of these practices do not affect carbon stocks (e.g. planning),
1716 while others like site preparation may result in significant carbon, nitrous oxide or methane emissions. It is *good*
1717 *practice* to interpret the beginning of an activity as the start of *in situ* carbon stock change and/or non-CO₂
1718 emissions due to any of the suite of practices. For example, if an afforestation activity includes site preparation,
1719 then it is *good practice* to include carbon stock changes caused by site preparation. In order to do that, one can
1720 either a) measure the carbon stocks on the site prior to the start of any operations related to the activity (in case
1721 carbon stock changes are estimated using multiple stock measurements), or b) make sure that the estimate of the
1722 stock change includes an estimate of the emissions resulting from these initial practices.

1723 **2.3.3 Correct implementation of C stock change estimation** 1724 **methods when areas are changing**

1725 The carbon stock-difference method outlined by the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*³³ requires carbon stock inventories
1726 for a given land area, at two points in time. When using this method for a specific activity, it is important to
1727 ensure that the area of land in that activity at times t_1 and t_2 is identical, to avoid confounding changes in stock
1728 caused by area changes. Per unit of area at time t_2 , the annual stock change is the difference between the carbon
1729 stock at time t_2 and time t_1 , divided by the number of years between the inventories. If the forest area is changing,
1730 for example as a result of deforestation, afforestation, or both, then carbon stock changes can occur as a result of
1731 the transfer of land between UNFCCC or Kyoto Protocol reporting categories (see Figure 11 in Kurz et al. 2009
1732 for an example). Examples of possible approaches that can be implemented to address this issue are provided
1733 below.

1734 Countries that use the IPCC stock-difference method for the calculation of stock changes³⁴ need to ensure that
1735 actual carbon stock changes are reported, and not artefacts resulting from changes in area over time. One
1736 example that represents *good practice* is to implement the calculations of annual carbon stock changes when
1737 using any stock difference method in the following sequence: for any carbon pool of each activity, for each land,
1738 the annual carbon stock change should first be calculated for the year of interest on the area at time t_2 , and these
1739 stock changes should then be summed for all areas subject to the activity. The inverse sequence, i.e., first
1740 summing up carbon stocks across all areas of the activity at times t_1 and t_2 and then calculating the difference in
1741 carbon stocks, can result in errors if the total area at times t_1 and t_2 is not the same; it is therefore *good practice*
1742 that area of land used in the calculation at times t_1 and t_2 is identical. Indeed, if the area subject to an activity
1743 increases from the beginning to the end of the reporting year, then the reported carbon stocks reflect the transfer
1744 of area (and the associated carbon stocks) into the land category; similarly, carbon stocks will decrease, if area is
1745 removed from a land category³⁵. The issue is of particular concern when areas outside the reporting system enter
1746 into the reporting system, such as unmanaged land areas, or areas subject to activities not elected by a country.
1747 For example the C stock increase in AR lands afforested on a land category not included in the reporting will
1748 yield an apparent increase in soil C stocks but this C was transferred from the other land category and does not
1749 contribute to C removals from the atmosphere.

1750 It is therefore *good practice* to ensure that when using the stock difference method that the area for the
1751 calculations of carbon stock differences for each activity at times t_1 and t_2 is identical. Furthermore it is *good*
1752 *practice* to conduct all calculations of annual carbon stock changes and non-CO₂ greenhouse gas emissions for
1753 the area of the activity at the end of the inventory year - i.e. the area at time t_2 in equation 2.5 of Chapter 2,
1754 Volume 4, *2006 IPCC Guidelines*- and to use this approach consistently through time.

1755

³³ *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, Section 4.2.1.1.

³⁴ *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, Section 4.2.1.1.

³⁵ Because of the obligation to keep reporting any area subject to any Article 3.3 or Article 3.4 activity at any point in time during commitment periods, a decrease of the area reported under an activity may only happen as a consequence of a transfer of area to another activity, e.g. decrease of area reported under Forest Management because of deforestation.

Second Order Draft

1756
1757**BOX 2.3.3**
EXAMPLE1758
1759

During a year of the commitment period the area of land reported under FM varies because new forest land is added to the FM area and because of deforestation activities:

	At the start of year	At the end of year
Area of forest lands that was subject to FM in the previous year	1,000,000 ha	990,000 ha
Area of lands subject to FM converted to non-forest land	0 ha	10,000 ha
Area of new forest lands subject to FM	0 ha	10,000 ha
Total area subject to FM	1,000,000 ha	1,000,000 ha

1760

1761

The carbon stocks measured at times t_1 and t_2 in those lands are:

	At the start of year	At the end of year
Average per hectare biomass carbon stock of forest lands subject to FM	100 tC ha ⁻¹	105 tC ha ⁻¹
Average per hectare biomass carbon stock of new forest lands subject to FM	80 tC ha ⁻¹	84 tC ha ⁻¹
Average per hectare biomass carbon stock in deforested lands	100 tC ha ⁻¹	20 tC ha ⁻¹

1762

1763

1764

1765

1766

1767

1768

1769

A correct procedure will calculate stock changes in the three land categories:

- forest lands that were subject to FM since the beginning of the year,
- forest lands where the FM activity started during the year,
- forest lands subject to FM that were deforested and converted to cropland in the year.

Then, the sum of stock changes calculated for the two types of lands subject to FM will be reported under the FM activity, while the change in stock calculated for deforested land will be reported under D (Article 3.3).

A. Total stock-change in area subject to FM that was subject to FM in the previous year	$990,000 \text{ ha} * (105 - 100) \text{ tC ha}^{-1} = 4,950,000 \text{ tC}$
B. Total stock-change in area subject to FM for the first time in this year	$10,000 \text{ ha} * (84 - 80) \text{ tC ha}^{-1} = 40,000 \text{ tC}$
C. Total stock-change in deforested areas	$10,000 \text{ ha} * (20 - 100) \text{ tC ha}^{-1} = -800,000 \text{ tC}$
Total stock-change in FM areas (A+B)	$4,950,000 + 40,000 = 4,990,000 \text{ tC}$
Stock change reported in Forest Land converted to Crop Land under UNFCCC and in D under Article 3.3 (C)	$-800,000 \text{ tC}$

1770

1771

1772

It would be incorrect, for instance, to calculate the total aboveground biomass carbon stock on the total land subject to FM at times t_1 and t_2 and then subtract C_1 from C_2 e.g.:

C_1 Total stock in land subject to FM at the start of year	$1,000,000 \text{ ha} * 100 \text{ tC ha}^{-1} = 100,000,000 \text{ tC}$
C_2 Total stock in land subject to FM at the end of year	$990,000 \text{ ha} * 105 \text{ tC ha}^{-1} + 10,000 \text{ ha} * 84 \text{ tC ha}^{-1}$ $= 103,950,000 + 840,000 = 104,790,000 \text{ tC}$
$C_2 - C_1$ – yields the incorrect result	$104,790,000 - 100,000,000 = 4,790,000 \text{ tC}$

1773

1774 When land-use change events occur, the associated fluxes are reported in the new land-use category. When using
1775 Tier 3 models and the IPCC default (Gain-Loss) method for the calculation of stock changes³⁶ it is *good practice*
1776 to ensure that the land-category attribute in the model is updated to reflect the subsequent land-use change **prior**
1777 to estimating any C stock impacts from the land-use change event. This ensures that all carbon stock changes and
1778 non-CO₂ emissions that occur during a year will be reported in the new category. (See Box 1 in Kurz et al. (2009)
1779 as an example of a Tier 3 modelling approach that implements the required change in the land-use category at
1780 the start of the year, i.e. prior to estimating any carbon stock changes and non-CO₂ emissions associated with
1781 land-use changes during that year).

1782

1783 **2.3.4 Relationship between measurement and reporting** 1784 **intervals**

1785 The CMP decisions specify that all emissions by sources and removals by sinks caused by Article 3.3, Forest
1786 Management and elected Article 3.4 activities be reported annually.³⁷ A number of methods are available to
1787 obtain annual estimates of emissions and removals and the annual reporting requirement does not imply that
1788 annual measurements are necessary. This would be neither feasible nor cost-effective. In fact, although more
1789 frequent measurement will generally decrease uncertainties, the opposite can also happen because of short-term
1790 variability, as discussed in Section 2.3.5 (Interannual Variability). Carbon stock changes for pools with high
1791 uncertainties in stock estimates, e.g., soil organic carbon, are usually not detectable on an annual or short-term
1792 basis.

1793 Broadly speaking, when countries are developing and selecting methods to meet their reporting requirements, it
1794 is *good practice* to seek a balance which is affordable, makes best use of data that are already available, allows
1795 stock changes to be verified consistently with the approaches set out in Chapter 6, Volume 1, of the *2006 IPCC*
1796 *Guidelines* (Section 6.10 Verification), and does not make greenhouse gas inventories susceptible to the impacts
1797 of annual fluctuations in weather which can mask the impacts of changes in anthropogenic activities. Although
1798 Section 2.3.5 suggests that field data collection on a five-year cycle may represent a reasonable compromise, the
1799 re-measurement interval also depends on the pool and the magnitude of the expected changes relative to the
1800 spatial variability in the pool and the uncertainties involved in pool size assessments. For example, changes in
1801 soil carbon can often only be detected over longer time periods (Saby et al. 2008). Data already available
1802 annually, such as planting or harvest statistics, may be combined with measurements conducted over longer time
1803 periods – which are less affected by annual fluctuations – or with data based on a five-year running mean.

1804

1805 **2.3.5 Interannual Variability**

1806 The two largest causes of actual interannual variability in greenhouse gas emissions and removals in the
1807 LULUCF sector are natural disturbances (such as fire, insects, windthrow, and ice storms) and climate variability
1808 (e.g., temperature, precipitation, drought, and extreme events). Natural disturbances have large impacts per
1809 hectare in the areas where they occur, while climate variability typically causes small changes per hectare but
1810 can affect large areas (Griffis *et al.*, 2003; Kurz 2010; Richards 2010; Li et al., 2011; Yasuda et al., 2012).
1811 Consequently, the rate of net greenhouse gas emissions or removals in a given area may vary from year to year,
1812 and can shift between a net source and a net sink in successive years.

1813 The third cause of interannual variability in greenhouse gas emissions and removals is the variation in the rate of
1814 human activities, including forest harvesting, land use, and land-use change. Variations and trends in these
1815 human activities are of interest because they can demonstrate the benefits of climate mitigation efforts.
1816 Estimation of the impacts of human activities and their trends over time is therefore the main purposes of
1817 national greenhouse gas inventories.

1818 The ‘signal’ of the impact of human activities, including mitigation measures, on emissions and removals in the
1819 LULUCF sector, may not be discernible against the ‘noise’ of large interannual variability in emissions
1820 originating from natural or indirect-human causes, because the impacts of natural disturbances and climate
1821 variability can obscure trends in the impacts of human activities. The ability to discern the signal of changes in
1822 human activities from the noise of the interannual variability is, however, important when inventory estimates

³⁶ *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, Section 4.2.1.1.

³⁷ Note that although annual reporting is required, countries have the option to account either annually or over the entire commitment period (see paragraph 1(h) of Annex I and Paragraph 1 of Annex II to Decision -/CMP.8).

Second Order Draft

1823 are used to monitor the impacts of mitigation measures (IPCC, 2010). The provision in decision 2/CMP.7 that
1824 enables countries to exclude from the accounting emissions from natural disturbances (see Section 2.3.9)
1825 removes some of the variability from indirect-human and natural factors.

1826 The methodology used to calculate reported emissions and removals affects the extent to which these causes of
1827 variability are captured in the reporting. Lower Tier methods are typically less affected by interannual variability
1828 in non-anthropogenic drivers of greenhouse gas emissions and removals than higher Tier methods. Lower Tier
1829 methods in which estimates of emissions and removals are insensitive to variation or trends in climate or other
1830 environmental conditions (such as atmospheric CO₂ concentrations or N-deposition rates) are likely to estimate
1831 lower interannual variability in emissions and removals than actually occurs. This is because IPCC default data
1832 (including those contained in the Emissions Factor Database³⁸) have been calculated by averaging data collected
1833 over time and space to estimate representative global, regional, and ecological factors. By averaging out time and
1834 space variability Tier 1 methods that use these IPCC factors do not reflect interannual variability from natural
1835 and indirect-human induced factors.

1836 In contrast, Tier 3 methods that use process models to calculate net primary production (NPP) and heterotrophic
1837 respiration (Rh) as a function of environmental variability can report very high interannual variability in
1838 emissions and removals as a result of climate variability because these two fluxes (NPP and Rh) are very large.
1839 This can introduce fluctuations in annual greenhouse gas inventories that can completely mask impacts of
1840 changes in human activities (Richards 2010). Forest inventory-based modelling approaches that implement the
1841 IPCC default approach (Gain- Loss Method)³⁹ and that use empirical yield tables, which are not affected by
1842 interannual variability in climate, report lower interannual variability in greenhouse gas emissions and removals.
1843 Inventory-based modelling approaches represent interannual variability due to natural disturbances and human
1844 activity (e.g. Stinson et al. 2011 show high interannual variability in emissions and removals due to variations in
1845 annual area burned and insect infestations). Estimates of greenhouse gas emissions and removals derived from
1846 the stock difference method (calculating the difference in C stocks estimated from forest inventories at two
1847 points in time) report the average annual net balance over the period between the first and second forest
1848 inventory. This approach averages interannual variability and, without additional information, may not be able
1849 to attribute observed emissions and removals to the drivers of emissions such as natural disturbances,
1850 environmental change or human activities. Additional information could be derived from a continuous forest
1851 inventory design in which some data are collected each year, or from supplementary statistics on area annually
1852 affected by disturbances.

1853 Interannual variability can decrease as the geographical area considered increases. For example, the effects of
1854 local weather patterns may partially offset each other across a large country, but may be more pronounced in a
1855 small country or within a small region of a country. There are, however, climatic processes that can synchronize
1856 variations in weather over large regions, such as global climate change or El Niño Southern Oscillation (ENSO)
1857 events which typically occur on time scales of 3 to 7 years. Within limits, the longer the measurement or
1858 estimation interval the more likely it is that the results will capture the true long-term average value but averages
1859 can mask trends.

1860 In addition to greenhouse gas emissions and removals during the commitment period, Decision 2/CMP.8 also
1861 requires estimation and reporting of greenhouse gas emissions and removals during the base year (1990 in most
1862 cases) for those elected activities for which net-net accounting applies (Table 1.1). The impact of this estimate
1863 for a single year could be large because it will be compared against the estimates for each year in the
1864 commitment period in which this activity occurred. The direction and magnitude of the impact depends on how
1865 the year 1990 deviated from the long-term emissions averages, e.g. as a result of variability in natural
1866 disturbances or climate. Where environmental conditions in the base year (e.g., 1990) caused major deviations in
1867 greenhouse gas emissions and removals from their longer-term (e.g., 5-year) averages, it is *good practice* to use
1868 longer-term averages of emissions and removals to represent the base year.

1869 Because of interannual variability in environmental conditions, extrapolation from a single year may result in
1870 incorrect conclusions about long-term trends. Conversely, interpolation of long-term trends in, e.g. forest growth
1871 rates may result in under- or overestimation of the actual growth in a single year. Forest growth functions and
1872 yield tables used in countries with forest management planning systems are based on measurements of periodic
1873 growth (e.g., over 5 or 10-year re-measurement intervals) and therefore incorporate and average the impacts of
1874 past interannual variability of environmental conditions. One approach that meets *good practice* to reduce
1875 interannual variability is to use such growth functions to estimate biomass growth rates, because they represent
1876 the average annual growth rates and are therefore influenced little by short-term fluctuations in environmental
1877 conditions.

³⁸ Emissions Factor data base: <http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/EFDB/main.php>

³⁹ 2006 IPCC Guidelines, Section 4.2.1.1.

1878 Where empirical growth and yield functions are used to estimate stand growth, it is *good practice* to evaluate the
1879 potential influences of interannual variability in environmental conditions, for example through comparisons of
1880 predicted and actual growth on a set of regionally distributed permanent sample plots. Where the periodic (e.g.,
1881 5-year) increment is consistently under- or over-predicted, it is *good practice* to adjust growth estimates
1882 accordingly, and to incorporate the new data in updated empirical functions. Countries that use process-based
1883 models to simulate annual variability in stand growth and other stock changes need to also evaluate these
1884 predictions against measurements of periodic stock changes on permanent sample plots and adjust the
1885 predictions, and underlying models, where necessary. Steps outlining the appropriate use of models in
1886 greenhouse gas inventories are further outlined in the IPCC expert meeting report on the subject (IPCC 2010).

1887 It is *good practice* at Tier 3 to assess and document clearly the extent to which natural and indirect-human
1888 factors influence the time series of reported annual greenhouse gas emissions and removals in the LULUCF
1889 sector. While such factoring out has been recognised as difficult (IPCC 2003b), new methods are becoming
1890 available that can help inform the policy community about the relative contributions of natural and indirect-
1891 human factors compared to direct human factors (Smith 2010). Measures to reduce the reported impacts of
1892 environmental variability (including climate, trends in atmospheric CO₂ concentration or N deposition) can
1893 include time-averaging of environmental data over 5-10-year or longer periods when using such data in higher-
1894 tier process models.

1895 Methods used to reduce interannual variability also can help isolate the impacts of changes in human activities
1896 relative to a baseline. This can be achieved by calculating two time series of emissions and removals in which
1897 only the rate of human activities differ. For example, using Tier 3 models that are responsive to climate
1898 variability, two time series can be calculated *ex post*: first, the baseline emissions (with actual climate data,
1899 actual natural disturbance rates and baseline human land use and land-use change and forest management data –
1900 the baseline could be based on historic averages or business-as-usual assumptions); and second the actual
1901 emissions (with actual climate data, actual natural disturbance rates but actual human land use, land-use change
1902 and forest management data). The difference between these two time series reports the impacts of changes in
1903 human activities because the impacts of interannual variability in climate and natural disturbances are the same
1904 in both scenarios and cancel each other out when calculating the difference between scenarios (Kurz 2010).

1905 Reference levels and the provision to exclude emissions from natural disturbances introduced for Forest
1906 Management in Decision 2/CMP.7 can affect the extent to which interannual variability is reflected in the
1907 accounted estimates of greenhouse gas emissions and removals. Countries that elect to exclude emissions from
1908 natural disturbances will reduce the interannual variability in accounted emissions.

1909 The impact on accounting of the use of reference levels on interannual variability will depend on the methods
1910 used to calculate the reference level and the actual reported emissions. Countries could introduce large bias due
1911 to interannual variability in reported emissions if they use a reference level that was calculated with methods that
1912 are not responsive to environmental variability or with average climate parameters, but then calculate actual
1913 emissions with methods that are responsive to environmental variability (including long-term trends) or with
1914 actual climate parameters. If a Party uses Tier 3 models responsive to environmental parameters, it is therefore
1915 *good practice* to use consistent methods, including the same environmental and climate data, to calculate both
1916 the estimated reference level and the estimated actual emissions. For example, if a technical adjustment to the
1917 reference level calculations using Tier 3 methods used the same time series of climate parameters that are used in
1918 the calculation of the actual emissions, then the impacts of interannual climate variability on forest productivity
1919 (NPP) and respiration would cancel out in the difference between the two time series.

1920 It is *good practice* to document whether the methods selected for the estimation of greenhouse gas emissions and
1921 removals are sensitive to interannual variability of environmental conditions during the commitment period, and
1922 to report how interannual variation was addressed in the inventory calculations.

1923

1924 **2.3.6 Choice of method**

1925 It is *good practice* to estimate carbon stock changes and non-CO₂ greenhouse gas emissions from Articles 3.3 or
1926 Article 3.4 activities using the methods set out in Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*. For all land under
1927 Articles 3.3 or 3.4, it is *good practice* to use the same tier or a higher tier for estimating stock changes and
1928 greenhouse gas emissions as the one that was used for the corresponding land use in the UNFCCC inventory,
1929 following the guidance on methodological choice and identification of key categories included in Chapter 4,
1930 Volume 1, of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*.

Second Order Draft

1931 Whenever a category is identified as key in the UNFCCC inventory, it is *good practice* that the associated
 1932 activity under the KP also be treated as a key category⁴⁰. In the identification and documentation of key
 1933 categories under the KP it is also *good practice* to include a qualitative assessment, because there is not always
 1934 an unambiguous correspondence between the UNFCCC categories and KP activities. A country may also
 1935 undertake Approach 2 for key category analysis (see Section 4.3.2, Volume 1 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*) to
 1936 identify the key categories of their inventory including the KP activities.

1937 Table 2.3.1 can be used to establish the relationship between land categories and KP activities for purposes of
 1938 identifying key categories under Articles 3.3 and 3.4 of the KP.

1939

Land categories of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines	Potential Kyoto Protocol activities
FOREST LAND	
Forest land remaining forest land (managed)	FM
Land converted to forest land (managed)	AR
CROPLAND	
Cropland remaining cropland	CM, RV, WDR
Land converted into cropland	D, RV, CM, WDR
GRASSLAND	
Grassland remaining grassland (managed)	GM, RV, WDR
Land converted to grassland (managed)	D, RV, GM, WDR
WETLANDS	
Wetlands remaining wetlands (managed)	RV, WDR
Land converted to wetlands	D, RV, WDR
SETTLEMENTS	
Settlements remaining settlements	RV
Land converted to settlements	D, RV
OTHER LAND^{a c}	
Other land remaining other land	WDR
Land converted to other land	D, WDR
^a Article 3.4 activities only when elected (except FM, which is mandatory) FM: forest management, AR: afforestation and reforestation, CM: cropland management, D: deforestation, RV: revegetation, GM: grazing land management, WDR: wetland drainage and rewetting	

1940

1941 The left column lists the land categories of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* that may have been used in the key
 1942 category analysis of the UNFCCC inventory⁴¹. If any of these are identified as key, the KP activities in the
 1943 corresponding right column could initially be considered key. However, as in some cases several KP activities
 1944 potentially can be key, it is *good practice* to examine qualitatively which of the possible activities actually are
 1945 key. For example, if land converted to grassland was identified as key, this can involve D, RV, GM, WDR, or
 1946 land-use changes not covered by the KP. The land area affected by RV or WDR may be much smaller than the
 1947 land area of the land use category in which it occurs and in which other activities may also occur. If this is the

⁴⁰ This applies also when there only are partial overlaps with the UNFCCC inventory

⁴¹ If the analysis was based on the IPCC source/sink categories (1996) the transformation will be less precise. The mapping is shown in Chapter 3, Section 3.1 of *GPG-LULUCF*.

1948 case, and if RV is identified as potentially key according to Table 2.3.1, then countries may separately assess the
 1949 importance of greenhouse gas emissions and removals in RV compared to the other activities which occur in the
 1950 same land-use category. It is *good practice* to explain and document which of the potential key categories are
 1951 identified as key for KP reporting.

1952 In addition, it is *good practice* to take into account the following considerations in the key category
 1953 determination for estimates prepared under Articles 3.3 and 3.4 of the KP:

- 1954 • As shown in Table 2.3.1, several activities under the KP can occur in more than one land category of the
 1955 UNFCCC inventory. In such cases, it is *good practice* to consider the total emissions and removals from the
 1956 activity for purposes of the key category analysis. When this approach is needed, an activity is considered
 1957 key if the emissions or removals from the sum are greater than the emissions from the smallest category that
 1958 is identified as key in the UNFCCC inventory (including LULUCF).
- 1959 • If, when using the quantitative methods, a category is not identified as key for the present year but it is
 1960 anticipated to increase strongly in the future, it is *good practice* to identify it as key. This could, for example,
 1961 occur with a large-scale afforestation program producing only small sinks in initial years, but with the
 1962 expectation of larger sinks in future years.
- 1963 • In some cases, it is possible that the emissions or removals from an activity under the KP could exceed the
 1964 emissions or removals of the associated category in the UNFCCC inventory. In such a case it is *good
 1965 practice* to identify the KP activity as key if its emissions/removals exceed the emissions of the smallest
 1966 category that is identified as key in the UNFCCC inventory (including LULUCF).

1967 It is *good practice* to determine for each key category, where relevant (see Table 4.1 in Volume 1 of the 2006
 1968 *IPCC Guidelines*), whether any subcategories are particularly significant. Usually, for this purpose, the
 1969 subcategories are ranked according to their contribution to the aggregate key category. Those subcategories that
 1970 contribute together more than 60 percent to the key category are considered particularly significant. For example,
 1971 if cropland management has been elected and is identified as key, it is *good practice* to identify which pools and
 1972 subcategories are significant. It may be appropriate to focus efforts towards methodological improvements of
 1973 these most significant subcategories or pools.

1974 Tier 1 as elaborated in Chapter 4, Volume 4 of the 2006 *IPCC Guidelines* assumes for forest land remaining
 1975 forest land that the net change in the carbon stock for litter (forest floor), dead wood and soil organic carbon
 1976 pools is zero. However, paragraph 26 of the annex of decision 2/CMP.7 specifies that all changes be accounted
 1977 in the following carbon pools: above-ground biomass, below-ground biomass, litter, dead wood, soil organic
 1978 carbon and harvested wood products. With the exception of harvested wood products, a Party may choose not to
 1979 account for a given pool in a commitment period, if transparent and verifiable information is provided that
 1980 demonstrates that the pool is not a source. Therefore Tier 1 can only be applied if the litter, dead wood and soil
 1981 organic carbon pools can be shown not to be a source using the methods outlined in Section 2.3.1. Tier 1 can
 1982 also only be applied if forest management is not considered a key category, which can only be the case if “forest
 1983 land remaining forests land” in Chapter 4 of the 2006 *IPCC Guidelines* is not a key category.

1984 **2.3.7 Factoring out indirect, natural and pre-1990 effects**

1985 CMP decisions specify that information needs to be provided on whether or not anthropogenic greenhouse gas
 1986 emissions by sources and removals by sinks from activities under Articles 3.3 and 3.4 factor out removals from
 1987 three processes: (1) elevated carbon dioxide concentrations above pre-industrial levels, (2) indirect nitrogen
 1988 deposition, and (3) the dynamic effects of age structure resulting from activities prior to 1 January 1990.⁴² In
 1989 addition to the requirement to report whether or not these effects are factored out, those Parties that choose
 1990 factoring out are expected to also report the methods they used. For the purpose of accounting under the Kyoto
 1991 Protocol “factoring out” has been addressed through a so-called net-net approach where net change in GHG
 1992 emissions and removals are accounted by comparing GHG emissions and removals during the commitment
 1993 period with a benchmark under either a base year or a business-as-usual scenario, which could also be a scenario
 1994 in which emissions and removals are assumed to balance to zero (see also section 2.3.5 and its discussion on
 1995 reducing impacts of interannual variability).

1996 **2.3.8 Reference Levels**

1997 Decision 2/CMP.6 requests each Annex I Party to submit information on its Forest Management Reference
 1998 Level (FMRL) and provides guidelines for the submission and review of information on FMRLs. Technically the

⁴² See Paragraph 3 of Annex II of Decision 2/CMP.8

Second Order Draft

1999 FMRL is a level of greenhouse gases emissions and removals against which the emissions and removals reported
 2000 for forest management during the second commitment period will be compared for accounting purposes.

2001 It is *good practice* to construct the FMRL taking into account historical data from greenhouse gas inventory
 2002 (GHGI) submissions, age-class structure and the need to exclude removals from accounting in line with decision
 2003 16/CMP.1, paragraph 1. It is also *good practice* to take into account forest management activities which were
 2004 already undertaken, projected forest management activities under a ‘business as usual’ scenario, and continuity
 2005 with the treatment of forest management in the first commitment period where relevant. Finally, in the
 2006 construction of the FMRL it is *good practice* to include pools and gases consistent with historic reporting and to
 2007 also treat natural disturbances consistently. Details of the methodology for determining the FMRL can be found
 2008 in Section 2.7.5 of this document.

2009 The Annex of decision 2/CMP.7 paragraph 14 requests methodological consistency between the FMRL and
 2010 reporting for forest management during the second commitment period when accounting for Forest Management.
 2011 According to paragraph 15 of the Annex of decision 2/CMP.7 a technical correction shall be applied if the
 2012 reported data on Forest Management or forest land remaining forest land used to establish the reference level are
 2013 subject to recalculations. The standard method for ensuring consistency of time series is to recalculate the
 2014 estimates using the same method for all inventory years. Thus, to ensure methodological consistency of the
 2015 accounting of Forest Management, a technical correction may be needed to ensure that the same method and data
 2016 (climate, model parameters, etc. but not forest management activity data) are used for the construction of the
 2017 FMRL and the reporting during the commitment period, or at least to remove the impact of any methodological
 2018 inconsistency when accounting. Section 2.7.6 of this document describes how to detect the need for a technical
 2019 correction, as well as when and how to apply a technical correction.

2020 **2.3.9 Disturbances⁴³**

2021 Under the UNFCCC, and in the first commitment period under the Kyoto Protocol, emissions from natural
 2022 disturbances on managed land are included in reporting and accounting. Emissions from natural disturbances on
 2023 unmanaged lands are not included in reporting so long as these lands continue to be unmanaged. Decision
 2024 2/CMP.7 introduced a modification to this approach by which under certain conditions the emissions from
 2025 natural disturbances that occur on managed land may be excluded from accounting under the Kyoto Protocol
 2026 during the second commitment period⁴⁴.

2027 The size, intensity and frequency of the natural disturbance may depend significantly on the type of disturbance⁴⁵.
 2028 While fire, wind and ice storms usually kill or directly damage vegetation, drought can reduce tree productivity
 2029 (net primary production, or NPP) and CO₂ removals, and increase the vulnerability to other types of disturbance.
 2030 For example, drought-related tree mortality increases forest flammability (for examples see Martin *et al.*, 2011;
 2031 Perry *et al.*, 2011; Xaio and Zhuang, 2007). Insect outbreaks, which may be the major agent of natural
 2032 disturbance in some regions, may be quasi-periodic, but the frequency and size are often erratic, and influenced
 2033 by multiple factors (Fleming *et al.*, 2002; McCullough, 2000; Rouault *et al.*, 2006).

2034 The impacts of natural disturbances of interest here include those that cause direct releases of carbon and non-
 2035 CO₂ greenhouse gases to the atmosphere (e.g., from fires), those that redistribute carbon between ecosystem
 2036 carbon pools (e.g., live biomass transferred to dead wood and litter (i.e. the dead organic matter, or DOM)),
 2037 those that result in post-disturbance emissions (e.g., through the decay of DOM after a disturbance), and post-
 2038 disturbance removals of carbon from the atmosphere. In addition, some types of natural disturbance change the
 2039 structure and dynamics of the ecosystem in a way that influences greenhouse gas dynamics of the different pools.
 2040 For instance, decay dynamics and carbon stock changes in both the soil organic matter and litter pools may
 2041 change when mineral soil and litter are mixed as a result of a disturbance (e.g., wind-throw).

⁴³ References in this section are to paragraphs of Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7, unless indicated otherwise.

⁴⁴ Paragraph 33 of the Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 (Land use, land-use change and forestry) contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p. 17-18.

⁴⁵ Type of disturbance refers to the list of disturbances in the definition given in Paragraph 1(a) of the Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 (Land use, land-use change and forestry) contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p. 13.

2042 **2.3.9.1 DEFINITIONAL ISSUES**

2043 For reporting and accounting under the second commitment period of the Kyoto Protocol, Decision 2/CMP.7⁴⁶
 2044 provides the following definition of natural disturbances:

2045 *Natural Disturbances are non-anthropogenic events or non-anthropogenic circumstances. For the purposes of*
 2046 *this decision, these events or circumstances are those that cause significant emissions in forests and are beyond*
 2047 *the control of, and not materially influenced by, a Party. These may include wildfires, insect and disease*
 2048 *infestations, extreme weather events and/or geological disturbances, beyond the control of, and not materially*
 2049 *influenced by, a Party. These exclude harvesting and prescribed burning.*

2050 The list of examples provided in the Decision 2/CMP.7 may be understood as follows:

2051 • **Wildfires:** wildfires affect the ecological functioning of many forests. Wildfires can also have undesirable
 2052 environmental, social and economic impacts. Fire regimes can have significant impacts on forest carbon
 2053 stocks across considerable spatial and temporal scales (King *et al.*, 2011). Recent studies on wildfires and
 2054 forest include: Hirsch and Fuglem (2006); Williams and Bradstock (2008); Swetnam and Anderson (2008);
 2055 Girardin *et al.* (2010).

2056 • **Insect and disease infestations:** diseases and pest insects can play a role in ecological processes and
 2057 substantially affect large-scale regional greenhouse gas balances (Kurz *et al.*, 2008; Hicke *et al.*, 2012).
 2058 Outbreaks of forest diseases and pest insects can also have significant negative economic, social and
 2059 environmental impacts on forested lands. Recent studies on insect and disease infestations in forest include:
 2060 Canadian Council of Forest Ministers (2012a, 2012b and 2012c); Raffa *et al.* (2008); Bentz *et al.* (2010).

2061 • **Extreme weather events:** extreme weather events include droughts, floods, snow (Fujimori *et al.* 1987),
 2062 avalanches, ice, and strong winds (Lindner *et al.*, 2010; Yamashita *et al.*, 2002; Allen *et al.*, 2010; Kramer *et*
 2063 *al.*, 2008; Bebi *et al.*, 2009; Phillips *et al.*, 2009; Chambers *et al.*, 2007). Besides causing emissions by their
 2064 own, extreme weather events can negatively affect forests and make them more susceptible for other natural
 2065 disturbances, e.g. wildfires following droughts.

2066 • **Geological disturbances:** geological disturbances include, for example, volcanic eruptions, landslides,
 2067 tsunamis, and earthquakes (Kamijo and Hashiba, 2003; Viña *et al.*, 2011).

2068 Decision 2/CMP.7 requires Annex I Parties that apply the provisions for natural disturbance to Forest
 2069 Management under Article 3.4, and/or to Afforestation and Reforestation under Article 3.3 of the Kyoto Protocol
 2070 to provide transparent information, inter alia, *that demonstrates that the occurrences were beyond the control of,*
 2071 *and not materially influenced by, the Party in the commitment period, by demonstrating practicable efforts to*
 2072 *prevent, manage or control the occurrences that led to the application of the provisions contained in paragraph*
 2073 *33 of the Annex to the Decision 2/CMP.7⁴⁷.*

2074 Such practicable efforts could include, but will not necessarily be limited to:

2075 • Reducing the likelihood of the disturbance occurring, by preventive measures modifying factors related to
 2076 the occurrence or propagation of the disturbance. Actions taken in this regard may themselves have an
 2077 negative initial impact, e.g. thinning to increase stand stability against storm damages, prescriptive burning
 2078 to reduce the amount of combustible material, introduction of firebreaks to make the spread of fire less
 2079 likely;

2080 • Managing or controlling the disturbance during its occurrence. This may be facilitated by the
 2081 implementation of monitoring programs and early warning systems, integrated coordination with the fire
 2082 squads, etc.

2083 Depending on national circumstances, examples of transparent and verifiable information that demonstrates
 2084 these efforts could include but will not necessarily be limited to:

⁴⁶ Paragraph 1 (a) of the Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 (Land use, land-use change and forestry) contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p. 13.

⁴⁷ Paragraph 34(d) of the Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 (Land use, land-use change and forestry) contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/Add.1, p. 18.

Second Order Draft

- 2085 • A national level policy statement, such as a national forest policy or fire management policy, which defines
 2086 a national strategy for managing the types of natural disturbance which led the Party to apply the provision
 2087 for natural disturbance⁴⁸;
- 2088 • Information which shows that the Party took practicable efforts to manage or control the individual
 2089 disturbances included under the natural disturbance provision (for example, expenditure on the fire
 2090 suppression effort and/or the incident management plans for the disturbance);
- 2091 • Sub-national management plans or policy statements, which define a strategy for managing the types of
 2092 natural disturbance, and valid and in force for the region where the disturbance occurred which led the Party
 2093 to apply the natural disturbance provision.
- 2094 It is *good practice* to demonstrate that the strategy has been implemented, or is in the process of implementation,
 2095 when a Party indicates its intention to apply the natural disturbance provision.
- 2096 In some instances it may not be practicable to prevent, manage or control the disturbance. Where such events or
 2097 circumstances are included by a Party under the natural disturbance provision, it is *good practice* to provide
 2098 transparent and verifiable information that no practical action could be taken to prevent, manage or control the
 2099 occurrences of the event or circumstance.

2100 **2.3.9.2 CHOICE OF METHODS FOR IDENTIFYING LAND SUBJECT TO** 2101 **NATURAL DISTURBANCE**

2102 This section provides guidance and examples to help Parties in their choice of approach for identifying lands
 2103 subject to natural disturbance. It has linkages with Section 2.2 that addresses the area identification, stratification
 2104 and reporting.

2105 Annex I Parties that choose to apply the natural disturbance provision outlined in Decision 2/CMP.7 need to be
 2106 able to meet all the requirements set out in paragraph 34, (a) to (f) of the Annex to the Decision 2/CMP.7. This
 2107 includes providing transparent information “*Showing that all lands subject to paragraph 33(a) and (b) ... are*
 2108 *identified, including their geo-referenced location, year and types of disturbances*” (paragraph 34 (a)); “*Showing*
 2109 *how annual emissions resulting from disturbances and the subsequent removals in those areas are estimated*”
 2110 (paragraph 34(b)); “*Showing that no land-use change has occurred on lands for which the provisions in*
 2111 *paragraph 33 ... are applied and explaining the methods and criteria for identifying any future land-use changes*
 2112 *on those land areas during the commitment period*” (paragraph 34(c)); “*That demonstrates that the occurrences*
 2113 *were beyond the control of, and not materially influenced by, the Party in the commitment period, by*
 2114 *demonstrating practicable efforts to prevent, manage or control the occurrences that led to the application of the*
 2115 *provisions contained in paragraph 33...*” (paragraph 34 (d)); “*That demonstrates efforts taken to rehabilitate,*
 2116 *where practicable, the land for which the provisions in paragraph 33 ...are applied*” (paragraph 34(e));
 2117 “*Showing that emissions associated with salvage logging were not excluded from accounting*” (paragraph 34 (f)).
 2118 Parties also need to be able to reflect the treatment of emissions and removals on these lands in LULUCF
 2119 accounting for subsequent commitment periods (paragraph 36 of the Annex to the Decision 2/CMP.7⁴⁹). All
 2120 these requirements are linked in some way to identifying land affected by disturbances.

2121 For lands subject to Articles 3.3 and 3.4, Section 2.2.2 outlines Reporting Method 1 and Reporting Method 2. As
 2122 discussed in Section 2.2.4 these reporting methods are not the same as the underlying methods used to identify
 2123 land areas for greenhouse gas inventory purposes, though there are linkages between them. Reporting Method 1
 2124 entails delineating areas that include multiple land units, assessing the respective contribution of relevant
 2125 activities (or conditions) to the total emissions from these lands, and is often associated with the application of
 2126 statistical sampling approaches to land identification. Reporting Method 2 is based on the spatially explicit and
 2127 complete geographical identification of all units of land subject to a single activity (or condition) and entails
 2128 wall-to-wall mapping, which is frequently associated with the application of remote sensing⁵⁰ techniques.
 2129 Similarly to both reporting methods, identification of lands subject to natural disturbance can be undertaken with

⁴⁸ Paragraph 33 of the Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 (Land use, land-use change and forestry) contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/Add.1, p. 17-18

⁴⁹ Contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/Add.1, p. 18.

⁵⁰ Remote sensing includes satellite imagery and aerial photography. For general guidance on sampling and land identification issues, please refer to the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* (Volume 1, Chapter 2; Volume 4, Chapter 3 and Annex 3.A.3).

- 2130 statistical sampling approaches, or via wall-to-wall mapping and ground-based surveys, solely or in combination,
2131 and may be supported by relevant ancillary data⁵¹.
- 2132 Estimation of the area affected by the disturbance requires, for each disturbance type, that the:
- 2133 **i.** Proportion of area affected is assessed accurately if Reporting Method 1 is used and that each area affected
2134 can be identified as being disturbed when Reporting Method 2 is used, and
 - 2135 **ii.** Methods and algorithms used for disturbance and disturbance type detection be suitable for the identification
2136 of disturbances affecting the minimum area as defined by the Party (e.g. selected minimum area for the
2137 forest definition used for reporting under the Kyoto Protocol); and that respective area or areas of land be
2138 identified in subsequent years. General guidance on this topic is provided in Chapter 3, Volume 4 of the
2139 *2006 IPCC Guidelines* and Fuller *et al.* (2003) discuss possible issues related to this.
- 2140 Statistical sampling schemes do not provide delineation of disturbed areas directly, but rather an estimate of the
2141 total disturbed area by means of representative sample plots affected by the disturbance (refer to Chapter 3,
2142 Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* for guidance on sampling and area estimation). Identification and
2143 geographical location of disturbance events are performed on a per-plot basis. Such sampling schemes may be
2144 based e.g. on National Forest Inventory sampling grids if these provide sufficient information to meet the
2145 requirements in Decision 2/CMP.7, in particular those set out in paragraphs 33 and 34. Depending on the type of
2146 disturbance and associated characteristics (e.g., area size distribution), intensification of sampling may be
2147 necessary to make the estimated uncertainty comparable with the uncertainty in estimating Articles 3.3 and 3.4
2148 forest related emissions overall.
- 2149 When using remotely sensed data to detect changes triggered by the occurrence of natural disturbances, a Party
2150 needs to identify the appropriate temporal, spatial, and spectral resolutions of the data, and to assess the need for
2151 complementary ancillary and/or ground truth data. Identification and assessment are specific to types of
2152 individual natural disturbance events or circumstances that a Party intends to consider. While for some types of
2153 disturbance, less frequent but more detailed data might provide better estimates (e.g., identification of areas
2154 affected by pest infestation), for others, more frequent but less detailed data might be better (e.g., when
2155 identifying fire hot spot areas). The decision on the features of the data source (e.g., spatial resolution of satellite
2156 imagery) to be used should take into account specific characteristics of the type of disturbance (e.g., percent loss
2157 in forest crown cover due to pest infestation). In addition, the timing of the surveying and of the analysis of the
2158 data are also relevant to ensure that the data captures the effect of natural disturbance and not seasonal changes.
2159 For instance, if the analysis of the data occurs shortly after the occurrence of a discrete disturbance event or
2160 circumstance, it is very likely that the changes on the ground will result from the event itself. Otherwise, the data
2161 may be confounded with land-use change, with annual phenological and climatic differences, and/or other
2162 factors that may influence the pre- and post-disturbance conditions. It is therefore *good practice* that the Party
2163 indicate how the remotely sensed data is used to identify the changes due to the actual disturbance event or
2164 circumstance, and not to other phenomena.
- 2165 Considered individually, any approach may present advantages and challenges. For example, wall-to-wall
2166 approaches based on remotely sensed data may not discriminate clear-cut harvest from salvage logging, while
2167 systematic sampling grids of existing forest inventories may not have an adequate sample size, design and
2168 frequency to identify reliably the year of disturbance or the affected area with the desired level of precision and
2169 accuracy. For both wall-to-wall mapping and statistical sampling techniques, existing national approaches for
2170 land identification may need adjustment and improvement in order to fulfill the requirement for identification of
2171 lands subject to natural disturbance including their geo-referenced location, year and types of disturbances.
2172 Hybrid approaches, using a set of different types of data, may facilitate meeting the relevant requirements in
2173 Decision 2/CMP.7. The choice of approach and data to be used by a Party for land identification will depend on
2174 national conditions in land under Forest Management and/or Afforestation and Reforestation, the inventories and
2175 surveys already in place, and the type and magnitude of the disturbance(s) to be assessed (see Box 2.3.4 for
2176 further examples). It is *good practice* for Parties to present information justifying the suitability of the methods
2177 and approaches used to identify lands affected by natural disturbance, and on how the provisions concerning
2178 salvage logging and land-use change following such disturbances are monitored. It may also be possible to
2179 achieve the desired outcomes by other means, e.g., by systems to collect event-based supplementary information,
2180 by amending an existing inventory scheme tailored to detect deforestation events in a way that it also assesses
2181 whether land-use change has occurred on previously disturbed lands, or by incorporating the detection of salvage
2182 logging in harvest records.

⁵¹ E.g. supplementary data providing direct delineation of disturbed areas

BOX 2.3.4**EXAMPLES OF APPROACHES FOR IDENTIFYING LANDS AFFECTED BY NATURAL DISTURBANCE****Example 1: Permanent sample plots with repeated measurements**

A Party conducts a national forest inventory based on a set of permanent sample plots distributed following a regular sampling design, and estimates both emissions and area of land-use changes using information and data collected on the sample plots.

Requirements: Design-based inference that uses a set of permanent sample plots with regular measurement intervals. Guidance on sampling approaches, including sample size is provided in Volume 1, Chapter 2 and Volume 4, Chapter 3 (Annex 3.A.3) of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*. Measurements need to allow the estimation of the parameters of interest, including disturbance type and year of occurrence.

Estimation method: The annual area affected by disturbances of a particular type is estimated as the product between the fraction of plots affected (calculated as ratio by dividing the number of sample plots disturbed and the total number of sample plots) and the total geographical area covered by the sample plots (refer to Section 3A.3.5 in Annex 3.A.3 in Chapter 3, Volume 1 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*). The associated total annual emission is estimated multiplying the area affected and the area-specific emissions (CO₂ and non-CO₂) per unit area. Area-specific CO₂ emissions may be estimated from plot data before and after the disturbance. The uncertainty of the area affected by disturbance can be estimated following standard sampling theory (refer to Chapter 2, Volume 1 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*). In case of large variations among the area-specific emissions, Parties should stratify the area according with emission intensities and then generate the average emission accordingly.

The potential challenges: The potential challenges of this approach include a large percentage sampling error associated with disturbance events (e.g., hurricanes, volcanic eruptions) that are under-represented in the proposed sampling scheme, unless the sampling grid is intensified. When the regular inventory return interval is not sufficient to assign a year (e.g. for wind-throw), additional field visits or other data/methods may be required. Similarly, field visits may be needed in order to monitor the absence of subsequent land-use changes or salvage logging on sites where the emissions and removals are excluded from accounting.

Example 2: Area estimation with full coverage and time series comparisons

A Party uses remotely sensed data or a complete land register-based system for land use and land-use change estimation.

Requirements: This approach requires full territorial coverage with remotely sensed data of adequate spatial resolution and appropriate remote sensing techniques for assessing changes in land-cover; or a complete land register containing location and size of parcels of land, and information on land use/land cover (for additional information and guidance, refer to Section 3A.2.4 (Tools for data collection) in Chapter 3, Volume 1 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*). The remote sensing or land-register based techniques, including classification algorithms and estimators, have to be validated using ground truth or equivalent data in the case of register based methods.

Estimation method: The total area affected and total emissions are summed over individual areas and their associated emissions related to disturbance types. Time series measurements are then used to support evidence, extent and severity of disturbance. Estimation algorithms, which may be a function of type of disturbance, need also to avoid double counting where more than one disturbance affects a given area.

The potential challenges: All classification and mapping algorithms will have an associated error, which can lead to high absolute errors of area estimates if data from several maps are combined (see Fuller *et al.* (2003) for details). For some disturbance types the error is low (e.g., forest fires), while for others it may be high (e.g., disturbances that cause dispersed single tree mortality over large areas, such as Ash dieback⁵²). Another challenge is the validation of the algorithms and ensuring an uncertainty within acceptable levels adopted by the Party.

⁵² *Chalara fraxinea* (teleomorph: *Hymenoscyphus pseudoalbidus*), a fungus affecting ash trees in Europe

2235
2236
2237
2238
2239
2240
2241
2242
2243
2244
2245
2246
2247
2248
2249
2250
2251

Example 3: Permanent sample plots with repeated measurements combined with remote sensing

A Party conducts a forest inventory based on permanent sample plots in a regular design and uses remotely sensed data for stratification.

Requirements: design-based inference developed from a set of permanent sample plots with regular measurement intervals and full coverage by remotely sensed data with appropriate spatial and temporal resolutions that allow for the identification of disturbance events, combined with classification algorithms consistent with the accuracy and precision sought by the Party.

Estimation method: The total area affected by a disturbance type is determined from remotely sensed data and total emissions are estimated from the permanent sample plots that fall within the disturbed area. The actual affected area is a stratified estimate based on the sample plots that fall within the disturbance strata (plots having been affected by a respective disturbance type) from the remotely sensed data. For example, aerial photography could be used in area and emission estimation, reducing the need for sampling of supplemental data. Estimation algorithms, which may be a function of type of disturbance, need also to avoid double counting where more than one disturbance affects a given area. The strength of this method is that it potentially allows for more accurate estimates of both emission and affected areas than those in either Example 1 or 2 above.

The potential challenges: The potential challenge of this approach is that it requires both extensive remotely sensed data and intensive ground data-based inventory systems. Balancing and matching of the systems and methods, e.g., to avoid double-accounting or the use of outdated data, may be difficult to achieve.

2256

Example 4: Remote sensing and additional field inventory

2257
2258

A Party uses remotely sensed data for land use and land-use change estimation and additional measurements for some disturbances (e.g., identification of defoliator-caused tree death).

2259
2260
2261
2262
2263

Requirements: This approach provides full coverage by remotely sensed data with appropriate spatial and temporal resolutions that allow for identification of disturbance events, combined with appropriate classification algorithms and estimators. Classification algorithms and estimators need to be validated with ground truth observations. Ground data collection need to be suitable to capture the information needed for addressing the specific type of disturbance in question.

2264
2265
2266
2267
2268

Estimation method: The total area affected by a disturbance type is the sum of the areas identified as affected. The total area affected and total emissions are summed over individual areas and their associated emissions related to disturbances. Estimation algorithms, which may be a function of type of disturbance, need also to avoid double counting where more than one disturbance affects a given area.

2269
2270
2271
2272
2273
2274

The potential challenges: All classification and mapping algorithms will have an associated error, which can lead to high absolute errors if data from several maps are combined (see Fuller *et al.* (2003) for details). For some disturbance types the error is low (e.g. forest fires), while for others it may be high (e.g., disturbances that cause dispersed single tree mortality over large areas, such as Ash dieback⁵³). Another challenge is the validation of the algorithms and ensuring an uncertainty within acceptable levels adopted by the Party.

2275

2276 **2.3.9.3 ESTIMATION OF CO₂ EMISSIONS AND REMOVALS FROM**
2277 **NATURAL DISTURBANCES**

2278 For the second commitment period, Parties may apply the provision for natural disturbance emissions for
2279 accounting for Forest Management under Article 3.4 and/or Afforestation and Reforestation under Article 3.3 as
2280 per the Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7. To apply the provisions for natural disturbance, Parties are required to
2281 provide country-specific information on a Forest Management background level and/or an Afforestation and
2282 Reforestation background level of emissions from natural disturbances (cf. paragraphs 33 (a) and (b) of the
2283 Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7). Parties are also required to calculate the emissions and removals subject to the
2284 provisions (cf. paragraphs 33 and 34 of the Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7) for natural disturbances and provide

⁵³ *Chalara fraxinea* (teleomorph: *Hymenoscyphus pseudoalbidus*), a fungus affecting ash trees in Europe

Second Order Draft

2285 transparent information on how the annual emissions and removals are estimated. The incidence of natural
2286 disturbances varies both spatially and temporally. Spatial variability refers to the distribution, intensity and the
2287 size of the areas affected by disturbances: the impact of a disturbance (e.g., a strong wind and/or insect attack)
2288 could be concentrated in a large and continuous forest area; or spread across small-discontinued areas; with
2289 either homogeneous or heterogeneous intensity. Temporal variability refers to the occurrence of natural
2290 disturbances over time and the extension of post-disturbance effects over time: Direct releases of carbon to the
2291 atmosphere (e.g., during fires) or transfers of carbon out of the ecosystem (e.g., during harvest or landslides)
2292 occur during the disturbance event, whereas redistribution of carbon among carbon pools (e.g., during wind-
2293 throw) cause emissions in subsequent years.

2294 There are particular considerations in relation to the estimation of the effects of natural disturbances where a
2295 Party applies the provision for natural disturbance to Forest Management and/or Afforestation and Reforestation.
2296 These include the choice of the estimation method and tier level, the attribution of natural disturbances to
2297 individual years and legacy effects, salvage logging, differentiation of natural disturbances from regular
2298 management activities or other events, and removals subsequent to the disturbance event.

2299 CHOICE OF ESTIMATION METHOD

2300 The methods to estimate CO₂ emissions associated with carbon stock changes in the relevant pools are given in
2301 the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* and are elaborated in Chapter 4, Volume 4 for above and below-ground biomass, dead
2302 wood, litter, and soil organic matter.

2303 Land subject to natural disturbance in the context of Decision 2/CMP.7 is land that has already been identified as
2304 land under Forest Management or Afforestation and Reforestation. The estimation of carbon stock changes and
2305 associated emissions due to natural disturbance should therefore be consistent with or complement the method
2306 and tier level applied for each of the pools under the activities of Forest Management and/or Afforestation and
2307 Reforestation for reporting under the Kyoto Protocol. The estimation of carbon stock changes due to natural
2308 disturbance should also take into account the effect of the disturbance on carbon stock changes in subsequent
2309 years so that reporting reflects emissions associated with carbon stock changes in the year they occur. This can
2310 be achieved by ensuring that the stratification, activity data, the emissions and removals factors and other
2311 parameters used for estimates of carbon stock changes in years beyond the date of occurrence reflect the spatial
2312 and time incidence of the natural disturbance. It is also *good practice* to estimate emissions associated with
2313 carbon stock changes from natural disturbance in a manner consistent with the method used for the calculation of
2314 emissions in the background level, or conduct technical correction if that is not the case.

2315 Where the *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* category under the UNFCCC is a key category it is *good*
2316 *practice* to apply Tier 2 or 3 to estimate carbon stock changes from natural disturbance for Forest Management;
2317 and similarly for Afforestation and Reforestation if the *Land Converted to Forest Land* category under the
2318 UNFCCC is a key category (Chapter 4, Volume 1 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*). The assumption under Tier 1 is
2319 that the net carbon stock change in DOM is zero. Decision 2/CMP.7 specifies that the carbon stock change in all
2320 pools must be accounted for unless the pool can be shown to not be a source⁵⁴. Although subject to the
2321 requirements of the Decision 2/CMP.7 carbon stock gains caused by natural disturbances may be excluded from
2322 accounting in the second commitment period, they need to be reflected in the accounting of subsequent
2323 commitment periods. Significant amounts of carbon may be transferred to the DOM pool, which will then decay,
2324 and thus it becomes less likely that a Party could subsequently show that these pools are not a source in the
2325 subsequent commitment periods. Therefore, countries that experience significant changes in disturbance regimes
2326 in their forests (which would be the case if major natural disturbance events occur) are encouraged to quantify
2327 the impacts from these changes using Tier 2 or 3 methodologies (Section 2.2.1, Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC*
2328 *Guidelines*).

2329 It is *good practice* for methodologies to represent the effect of the particular natural disturbance event or
2330 circumstance on the carbon stocks on the land affected by the natural disturbance. The effects of natural
2331 disturbances which should be considered include: direct reductions in carbon stocks due to the disturbance (e.g.,
2332 release of CO₂ to the atmosphere during wildfires); transfer of carbon between pools (e.g., transfer of living
2333 biomass to the DOM pool due to wind-throw); changes in carbon stocks following the disturbance (e.g., through
2334 the decay of DOM post disturbance); changes in post disturbance stand dynamics that affect the growth rate of
2335 the forest (e.g., early rapid growth in young trees that regenerate after a stand replacing fire). The effect of post-
2336 disturbance emission dynamics in dead wood, litter, and soils may be included in estimating carbon stock
2337 changes given that the necessary capacity in terms of data and models is available in a country. The effects
2338 considered in estimations may require appropriate stratification of the impacted area to adequately represent the
2339 disturbance types, climate zones, ecosystems and affected parts of ecosystems, and land use history based on
2340 data available from national forest inventory, remote sensing and/or other sources; and appropriate estimation of

⁵⁴ Paragraph 26 of the Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 (Land use, land-use change and forestry) contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p. 16.

2341 emission factors, decomposition rates and other factors and functions involved that are representative for the
2342 disturbance event and for the different strata. Remote sensing or ground-based assessments that focus on the
2343 disturbance event can be helpful for addressing spatial variability and attributing carbon stock changes due to
2344 natural disturbance to individual years. Other statistics that record, for example, salvage logging on an annual
2345 basis may also be relevant.

2346 Annex I Parties that apply the provisions for natural disturbance are required to provide transparent information
2347 on how the emissions from natural disturbances have been estimated during the commitment period⁵⁵. This
2348 includes documentation of data sources and estimation methodologies in accordance with the tier level used for
2349 applying the natural disturbance provision. Disturbance matrices⁵⁶ (Section 2.3.1.1, Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC*
2350 *Guidelines*) can be used to define the impact of the event on the proportion of each carbon pool that is
2351 transferred to another pool, released to the atmosphere, or removed from forest in salvage logging and entering
2352 the carbon pool of harvested wood products.

2353 **ATTRIBUTION TO INDIVIDUAL YEARS**

2354 For natural disturbances that occur during the second commitment period, reporting of areas and emissions from
2355 lands subject to natural disturbances should commence in the year in which the natural disturbance commences
2356 and continue in subsequent years.

2357 It is *good practice* to attribute direct releases of carbon to the atmosphere, e.g. from wildfires, which occur
2358 during the disturbance event, to the year of occurrence. Post-disturbance emissions from the DOM pools through
2359 the decay process, taking account of redistribution, will extend over a period of time. It is *good practice* to
2360 estimate these legacy emissions in the year they occur, while avoiding double counting. For example, if a large
2361 amount of live biomass damaged during disturbances is transferred to DOM pool, loss of biomass should be
2362 estimated as a loss from the biomass pool and an input to the DOM pool. In case of disturbances lasting more
2363 than one year, it is *good practice* to estimate, as emissions associated with natural disturbances, both the direct
2364 carbon emissions in the year they occur and legacy emissions in the subsequent years of the commitment period.
2365 It is possible to represent an insect infestation as a series of annual disturbance events, for example repeated
2366 annual defoliation of forests will lead to cumulative impacts on growth reduction, mortality and subsequent
2367 emissions (e.g., Dymond *et al.* 2010). Lands affected by natural disturbances will remain in the disturbance
2368 category until the end of the commitment period. Guidance on legacy effects associated with natural
2369 disturbances after the end of the second commitment period is given in Section 2.3.9.8 below.

2370 **SALVAGE LOGGING**

2371 Box 2.3.5 defines salvage logging (SL) in the context of natural disturbances. Where SL occurs on land subject
2372 to natural disturbance, the carbon stock change due to salvage logging must be accounted for and not excluded
2373 with emissions associated with natural disturbances (cf. paragraphs 33(c) and 34 (f) of the Annex to Decision
2374 2/CMP.7). The carbon stock change due to wood removals is treated as a loss of carbon from the land in the year
2375 the salvage logging occurs, and is subject to the harvested wood provisions of Decision 2/CMP.7 where wood
2376 derived from salvage logging can be shown to enter HWP pools. It is *good practice* to assign carbon stock
2377 change from salvage logging to the year when they take place.

2378 Emissions from non-biomass carbon pools (e.g. soil organic matter) due to altered decay rates after salvage
2379 logging operations should be included in the accounting if the required information or models are available to a
2380 Party and transparent information on the estimation of these emissions can be provided. The current state of
2381 knowledge indicates limitations and generally high uncertainties for emission estimation from these pools under
2382 natural disturbance conditions (Chapter 4, Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*), nevertheless countries
2383 having the necessary capacities are encouraged to capture those dynamics.

2384

⁵⁵ Paragraph 34(b) of the Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 (Land use, land-use change and forestry) contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p. 18.

⁵⁶ A description of disturbance matrices and their use in greenhouse gas accounting can be found in Kurz *et al.* (2009).

Second Order Draft

BOX 2.3.5**DEFINITION OF SALVAGE LOGGING (SL), IN THE CONTEXT OF THE EXCLUSION OF EMISSIONS FROM NATURAL DISTURBANCES**

Salvage logging is the practice of harvesting and removing trees or parts of trees (living or dead) from disturbed areas. This management activity is also known as salvage cutting, salvage harvesting, sanitation cutting, and other designations. If it is conducted on areas not subject to the application of the natural disturbance provisions, it can be part of the regular Forest Management emissions and removals estimation and accounting framework, i.e. salvage logging would then be treated as harvest. In case the Party chooses to exclude emissions due to natural disturbances, it *shall account for emissions associated with salvage logging* (paragraph 33(c) of the Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7).

These emissions result from the following:

- 1) the removal of living biomass and dead wood (and hence, carbon) from the disturbance area due to harvest and removal of trees or parts of trees;
- 2) losses of carbon from the dead wood remaining on site, litter, and the soil organic matter pools due to SL activities, if any; and,
- 3) non-CO₂ emissions due to management activities associated with SL, e.g. burning of harvest residues.

Carbon stock changes due to gains in living biomass (removals) are not associated with SL.

In case salvage logging is done in a selective way not affecting most of the disturbed area, for example as recovery of economically very valuable single stems by helicopter logging, it is *good practice* to use methodology appropriate to estimate the effects of this activity on the various pools and to attribute the respective emissions to salvage logging. For example, the share of carbon from living biomass that is transferred to the dead wood pool may be higher in salvage logging operations than in regular harvesting, which has to be reflected. Emissions from harvest residues left after SL have to be accounted for as “associated with salvage logging”, too.

A Party needs to demonstrate that the emissions from salvage logging in the area affected by the disturbance were not included in the total emissions associated with the disturbance event, and to demonstrate how, in subsequent years (of the commitment period), disturbed areas are monitored for the occurrence of SL, and how emissions associated with SL are estimated if SL is conducted in subsequent years, after the disturbance. This is particularly relevant to those Parties that report carbon stock changes using the stock difference method.

DIFFERENTIATION FROM OTHER MANAGEMENT ACTIVITIES

Lands affected by natural disturbances can be similar in appearance to, and thus can be confused with, forest areas where regular management activities have taken place. For example, areas affected by wildfire can be similar to prescribed burning, and wind damaged areas after salvage logging can be difficult to distinguish from clear-cuts. For the application of the natural disturbance provision the emissions from natural disturbances have to be clearly differentiated from management activities. It is *good practice* to show that the emissions accounted for under the natural disturbance provision are unambiguously attributable to natural disturbances and do not contain or double count emissions from regular management activities.

REMOVALS

According to paragraph 33 (a) and (b) of the Annex to the Decision 2/CMP.7, *any subsequent removals during the commitment period on the lands affected shall also be excluded from the accounting*. The removals on lands previously disturbed can be estimated using the methodologies provided for Forest Land in Chapter 4, Volume 4 of the *2006IPCC Guidelines*. It is *good practice* to apply estimation methodologies that take into account the respective conditions found on the affected land following the natural disturbance event and to show that the subsequent removals are completely estimated and that double accounting is avoided. If a disturbance results in the loss of all old, large trees but leaves younger age classes intact, estimation methodology for Forest Management may well be appropriate.

2435 **MONITORING LANDS AFFECTED BY NATURAL DISTURBANCE**

2436 Parties that apply the natural disturbance provision to Forest Management under Article 3.4 and/or Afforestation
2437 and Reforestation under Article 3.3 should monitor the lands that have been designated as affected by natural
2438 disturbance over the second commitment period. Monitoring of these lands will be required to:

- 2439 • estimate changes in carbon stocks due to post-disturbance decay and removals;
- 2440 • keep track of rehabilitation effects on the affected lands;
- 2441 • identify cases where land-use change has occurred after a natural disturbance;
- 2442 • estimate the equivalent amount of removed carbon stock in salvage logging
- 2443 • identify lands where the natural disturbance is followed by another disturbance event

2444 The monitoring of natural disturbances and compilation of associated data on these lands including the
2445 disturbance type, size and location is required to provide consistent time series information about the affected
2446 area. The methods used in the post-disturbance monitoring of affected areas should be consistent with those
2447 applied to identify the lands because emissions from these areas have to be estimated using comparable
2448 methodologies.

2449 If land-use change occurs on areas affected by natural disturbances, it is *good practice* to account for this amount
2450 of emissions accordingly in the year when the land-use change is detected.

2451 **2.3.9.4 ESTIMATION OF NON-CO₂ GREENHOUSE GAS EMISSIONS** 2452 **FROM NATURAL DISTURBANCES**

2453 As Section 2.3, Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* specifies, losses in carbon stocks or pools may in
2454 particular cases imply emissions of non-CO₂ greenhouse gases. Typically, emissions of these gases occur due to
2455 fires, for which the estimation methodology is provided in Section 2.4, Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*,
2456 which should be applied (together with land-use specific enhancements in Chapter 4 (Forest Land), Volume 4 of
2457 the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*) including the requirement to check for complete coverage of CO₂ and non-CO₂
2458 emissions related to changes in carbon stocks and pools in order to avoid omissions and double-counting. It is
2459 also *good practice* to document how non-C greenhouse gas (e.g., N₂O) emissions due to natural disturbances are
2460 estimated and reported.

2461 If fire in forests contributes to a key category, it is *good practice* to apply higher tiers and to develop a more
2462 complete and country-specific methodology which includes the dynamics of dead organic matter and improves
2463 the estimates of direct and post-fire emissions.

2464 **2.3.9.5 GUIDANCE ON THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE BACKGROUND** 2465 **LEVEL AND MARGIN**

2466 Parties which have previously announced their intention⁵⁷ may exclude emissions from natural disturbances in
2467 year(s) for which emissions due to natural disturbances exceed the background level plus a margin, provided that
2468 they meet all requirements detailed in Decision 2/CMP.7⁵⁸. The margin (see below) is a positive number or zero
2469 that is used to select years when emissions from natural disturbance may be excluded. Conceptually the
2470 background level is the level of disturbance emissions included in the Forest Management Reference Level
2471 (FMRL), or expected in association with Afforestation or Reforestation (AR) in the commitment period, and the
2472 margin defines outlier events. The purpose of the background level and the margin is to avoid the expectation of
2473 net credits or net debits during the commitment period from applying the disturbance provision.

2474 Decision 2/CMP.7 requires separate background levels and margins to be developed for Forest Management
2475 (FM), and AR. For both FM and AR, emissions from natural disturbances may occur due to several types of
2476 disturbances. In estimating the background level and margin it is *good practice* to combine emissions from
2477 different disturbance types, and then to develop one overall background level and margin for FM, and one for
2478 AR.

⁵⁷ In their national inventory report in 2015.

⁵⁸ Paragraph 34 of the Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 (Land use, land-use change and forestry) contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p. 18.

Second Order Draft

2479 Decision 2/CMP.7 requires that the background levels be constructed using consistent and initially complete
 2480 time series containing, but not limited to, 1990–2009 annual emissions associated with natural disturbances⁵⁹.
 2481 The period of this time series of emissions is referred to as the calibration period. As separate background levels
 2482 are required for FM and AR, data are necessary for the development of the respective background levels and
 2483 margins.

2484 To develop background levels and margins, it is *good practice* to apply the stepwise procedure⁶⁰ described below.

2485

2486 **Step 1: Define the type of disturbances that the Party wishes to be able to exclude**
 2487 **from accounting**

2488 It is *good practice* that Parties define, and report in their national inventory report in 2015, the disturbances types
 2489 (e.g., wildfires, insect attack and disease infestations, extreme weather events, geological events) from which
 2490 they wish to be able to exclude emissions from accounting during the commitment period. Disturbance types
 2491 may be subdivided as needed. For example, extreme weather events could be divided into wind storms and
 2492 floods. These disturbance types can include rare events (such as volcanic eruptions) which have not necessarily
 2493 occurred during the calibration period.

2494

2495 **Step 2: Establish a consistent and initially complete time series for the calibration**
 2496 **period for each disturbance type**

2497 For each disturbance type considered by the Party, a time series of annual emissions associated with the
 2498 disturbance type is obtained for the calibration period, and entered into Table 2.3.2, which is used for subsequent
 2499 calculations and for reporting. If emissions from a disturbance type can be demonstrated to be zero (which will
 2500 usually be the case for rare events, e.g., volcanic eruptions), then the time series will contain zero for all years in
 2501 the calibration period. For other disturbance types, the Party needs to estimate and report verifiable emissions for
 2502 the years in the calibration period. The Party is not eligible to exclude emissions for disturbance types for which
 2503 it fails to report historical time series of emissions for the calibration period. However, the Party may submit
 2504 such a historical time series later in the commitment period, in which case the background level and the margin
 2505 need to be recalculated and a technical correction may be needed for the FMRL, to maintain consistency.
 2506 Separate copies of Table 2.3.2 need to be completed, one for FM and one for AR.

2507 It is *good practice* to sum by year, separately for FM and AR, the emissions from all included disturbances types
 2508 in each year of the calibration period in order to obtain combined disturbance time series for the calibration
 2509 period. It is *good practice* to report transparently the combined time series. If the time series is inconsistent with
 2510 the treatment of disturbances in the FMRL submitted in 2011, a technical correction of the FMRL may be
 2511 needed to avoid expectation of net credits or debits (see Section 2.7.6).

TABLE 2.3.2 EMISSIONS FROM DISTURBANCES FOR THE CALIBRATION PERIOD								
Disturbance type*	Inventory year during the calibration period							
	...	1990	1991	1992	...	2008	2009	...
	Total annual emissions from disturbance type							
Wildfires								
Insect attack and disease infestations								
Extreme weather events								
Geological disturbances								
Other								
Sum								
* Sub-divisions of types can be added as needed								

2512

⁵⁹ Footnote 7 to paragraph 33(a) of the Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 (Land use, land-use change and forestry) contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p. 17.

⁶⁰ The stepwise procedure applies independently of how the FMRL has been set (see Section 2.7.5)

2513 If data are missing for one or several years of the calibration period for a disturbance type, it is *good practice* to
 2514 apply one of the methods described below to fill gaps.

- 2515 • If the historical time series contains data for most but not all years during the period 1990-2009, data from at
 2516 least an equivalent number of other years before or after the calibration period and closest to it should be
 2517 used. If the missing data are for a subset of disturbance types it is *good practice* to remove the partially
 2518 complete year and replace it by the closest year outside the calibration period for which complete data are
 2519 available and which has not already been used for replacement purposes.
- 2520 • In case the Party has data for most but not all years within the period 1990 to 2009, and there are no data
 2521 available from before or after this period, it is *good practice* to use all data available, and to apply proxy data
 2522 or additional information if possible, including expert judgment, to develop data for the missing years.
- 2523 • If the Party has data only for a few years of the calibration period or if there are no historical estimates of
 2524 emissions and removals associated with natural disturbances, the Party may still be able to construct a time
 2525 series if reliable information using country-specific methods such as modeling may make it possible. How to
 2526 do this is outlined below.

2527 The data to complete Table 2.3.2 and the application, if necessary, of gap filling methods should be done in
 2528 consultation with the national forest agency responsible for forest measurement and statistics, or an equivalent
 2529 body. The way in which the data have been provided and any gaps filled should be reported transparently in the
 2530 national inventory report.

2531 Emissions from and associated with salvage logging cannot be excluded from accounting during the
 2532 commitment period⁶¹. This means that, in order to avoid the expectation of credits or debits during the
 2533 commitment period, historical emissions from natural disturbances should exclude emissions from salvage
 2534 logging.

2535 If the required historic time series of emissions associated with natural disturbances cannot directly be estimated
 2536 for a particular disturbance type, country-specific methods can be applied to indirectly develop the time series
 2537 For example, if a Party lacks estimates of emissions from natural disturbances on AR land, it may choose to use
 2538 area-specific emissions from natural disturbances on Forest Management land as a proxy, and combine it with
 2539 the total area of AR land to estimate emissions from natural disturbances on AR land. The use of the proxy must
 2540 be demonstrated to be justified. In this above example, it should be demonstrated for each disturbance type that
 2541 the applied area-specific emission rates on Forest Management land are age-independent, or can be corrected for
 2542 age, and are otherwise independent from the differences in species, size, density etc. that may occur between the
 2543 forests on AR land and those on Forest Management land. Correction for age class may be achieved by
 2544 stratifying FM data accordingly.

2545 In all cases, it is *good practice* to report the methodology of how the Party has estimated the emission data in the
 2546 time series.

2547

2548 **Step 3: Develop the background level**

2549 Once the time series for the calibration period has been developed by disturbance type, and summed over the
 2550 types by year, the Party can apply the default or an alternative method (see description below) in order to obtain
 2551 the background level and the margin.

2552 *The default method*

2553 The *default method* involves the application of the following steps:

- 2554 (1) Calculate the arithmetic mean of the annual emissions summed over disturbance types (in the bottom row of
 2555 Table 2.3.2) using all years in the calibration period.
- 2556 (2) Calculate the corresponding standard deviation (SD) of the mean annual emissions. As the historical time
 2557 series is usually relatively short (the number of data points, N, is less than 30), it is *good practice* to apply
 2558 the following formula:

⁶¹ Paragraph 33(c) of the Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 (Land use, land-use change and forestry) contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p. 18

Second Order Draft

2559
2560

EQUATION 2.3.1
CALCULATION OF THE STANDARD DEVIATION OF THE MEAN FOR THE CALIBRATION PERIOD

$$SD = \sqrt{\sum_{i=1}^N (x_i - X)^2 / (N - 1)}$$

2561

where

2562
2563

x_i = the emission or removal estimate for year i , $i = 1, 2, \dots, N$ where N is the number of data points (years in the calibration period for which data is available).

2564

X = the average of all x_i .

2565
2566
2567

(3) Check whether any data points are greater than the mean plus twice the SD, or smaller than the mean minus twice the SD. In case there is one or more such data points (“outliers”), remove them from the dataset and go back to step (1) above using the reduced dataset.

2568
2569

In case there are no (or no more) outliers, the background level is equal to the mean calculated in the last step, and the margin is equal twice the SD calculated in the last step.

2570

An example of the application of the default method is found in Box 2.3.6, Example 1.

2571

Alternative methods

2572
2573

Possible alternative methods are country-specific but should all be based on a consistent time series for the calibration period as outlined in Step 2 above.

2574
2575
2576
2577
2578
2579
2580

Alternative methods include approaches that use other approaches to exclude outliers and/or set a background level that is not equal to the average of the emissions (excluding outliers) during the calibration period. Examples include setting the background level to the lowest historical annual emission, a value between this and the average of the historical dataset (excluding outliers), or a background level of zero. Whatever alternative method the Party has chosen, it is *good practice* to describe transparently the method and assumptions used to establish the background level, and to demonstrate consistency with the FMRL or expectations for AR, as the case may be, and to show that the alternative method avoids expectation of net credits or debits.

2581

An example of the application of an alternative method is found in Box 2.3.6, Example 2

2582

2583

Step 4: Development of the margin

2584
2585

The margin must be set so that the expectation of net credits or debits is avoided. For the default method (Step 3), the margin is twice the standard deviation of the calibration period time series (excluding outliers).

2586
2587
2588
2589
2590
2591

For the alternative methods (Step 3), the margin depends on the background level. Where the background level is set to the lowest emissions from natural disturbances in the calibration period, the margin is to be set to zero if the Party wishes to avoid the expectation of debits. For the same reasons, the margin is set to zero for any background level, including the case when the background level is zero, when the background level is lower than, or equal to, the expected lowest annual emission from natural disturbance during the commitment period, always ensuring consistency with FMRL or AR assumptions.

2592

2593

Step 5: Ensuring that the method applied does not lead to expectation of net credits or net debits

2594

2595
2596
2597
2598
2599

For all approaches used to develop the background level and the margin, Parties have to report information on how the expectation of net credits or net debits⁶² is avoided. To this end, it is *good practice* to analyze under what conditions the application of the background level and margin are going to yield net credits or net debits for the Party during the commitment period. If expected conditions in the commitment period lead to the expectation of net credits it is *good practice* to modify the background level and the margin to avoid this expectation.

2600
2601
2602
2603

The default method as well as alternative methods should be analyzed for the expectancy of no net credits or net debits. One particular case where adjustment of the background level and margin is necessary for the default method is when the area of the land in the FM or AR categories change during the commitment period. A possible way to do such an adjustment is demonstrated in Box 2.3.7. In such cases, it is *good practice* to correct

⁶² Paragraph 33 (a) and (b) of the Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 (Land use, land-use change and forestry) contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p. 17-18

2604 the background level and the margin so that they both relate to the same mean area during the calibration period
2605 and, as an expectation, during the commitment period. In all cases, it is *good practice* to recalculate and report
2606 the combined time series from Table 2.3.2 in terms of emissions per unit area, and use them in Steps 3 and 4
2607 above.

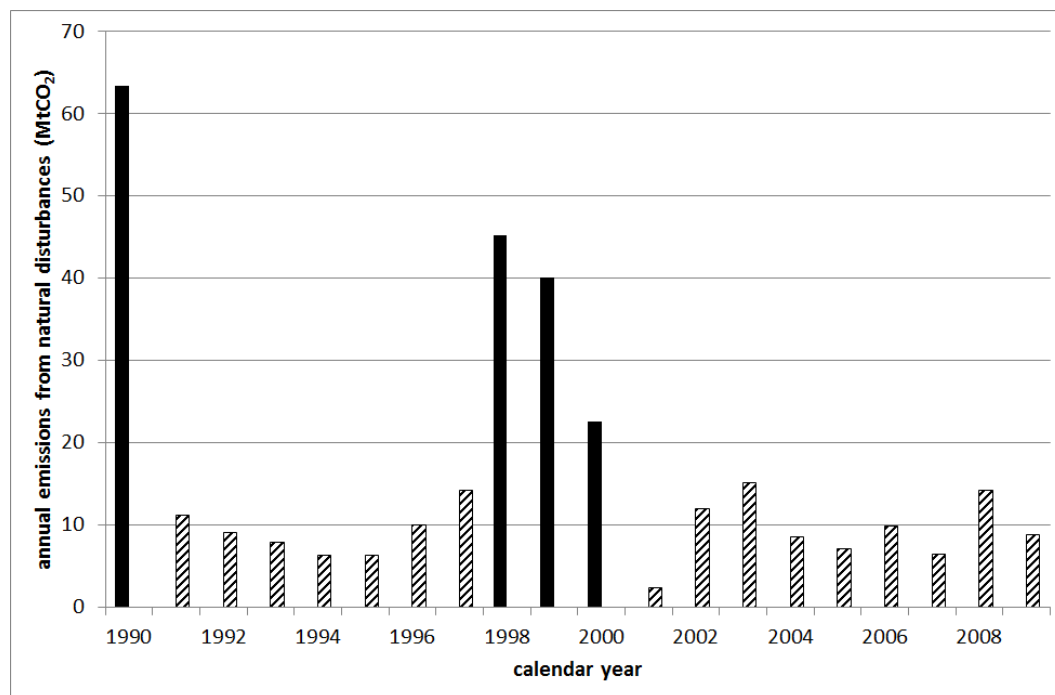
2608 In all cases, it is *good practice* to report how the expectation of net credits or net debits has been avoided.

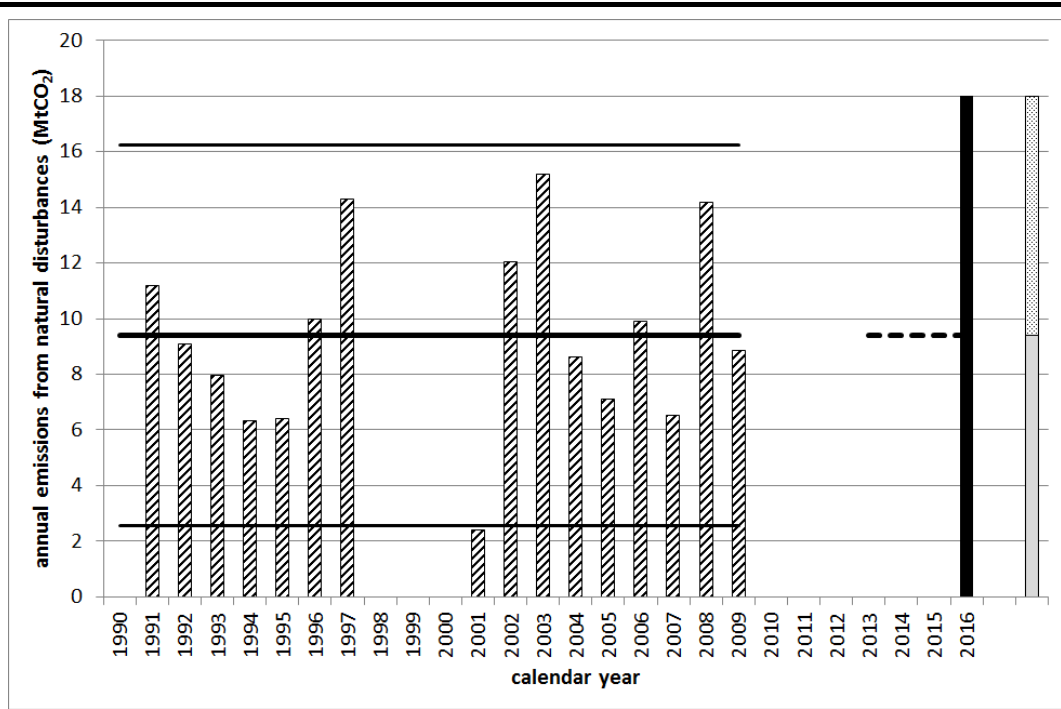
2609

Second Order Draft

BOX 2.3.6**EXAMPLES OF APPROACHES FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE BACKGROUND LEVEL****Example 1: Application of the default method**

In this example, Party X reports total annual emissions from natural disturbances on FM land for the calibration period, as a summary value of emissions from a number of disturbance types, in Table 2.3.2. These total annual emission values are shown in Figure a) (all bars). Based on the iterative process described in Step 3 above, the outliers in the time series (the filled bars in Figure a)) are identified and removed. The background level is estimated as the mean (the thick black horizontal line in Figure b) of the remaining observations (i.e. the hashed bars). The margin is twice the standard deviation of these observations (shown by a thin above and another below the background level). In a year during the commitment period when the total emissions from natural disturbances (e.g., the filled bar for the year 2016 in Figure b)) exceed the background level plus the margin, emissions above the background level (thick dashed line) may be excluded, provided that all the other requirements of the exclusion are met. The emissions that may be excluded are shown as the dotted part of the last bar of Figure b), whereas the height of the grey part of the same bar equals to the background level.

Figure a)**Figure b)**



2629

2630

2631

2632

Example 2: An alternative method: the background level is set to the minimum level of historical time series

2633

2634

2635

2636

2637

2638

2639

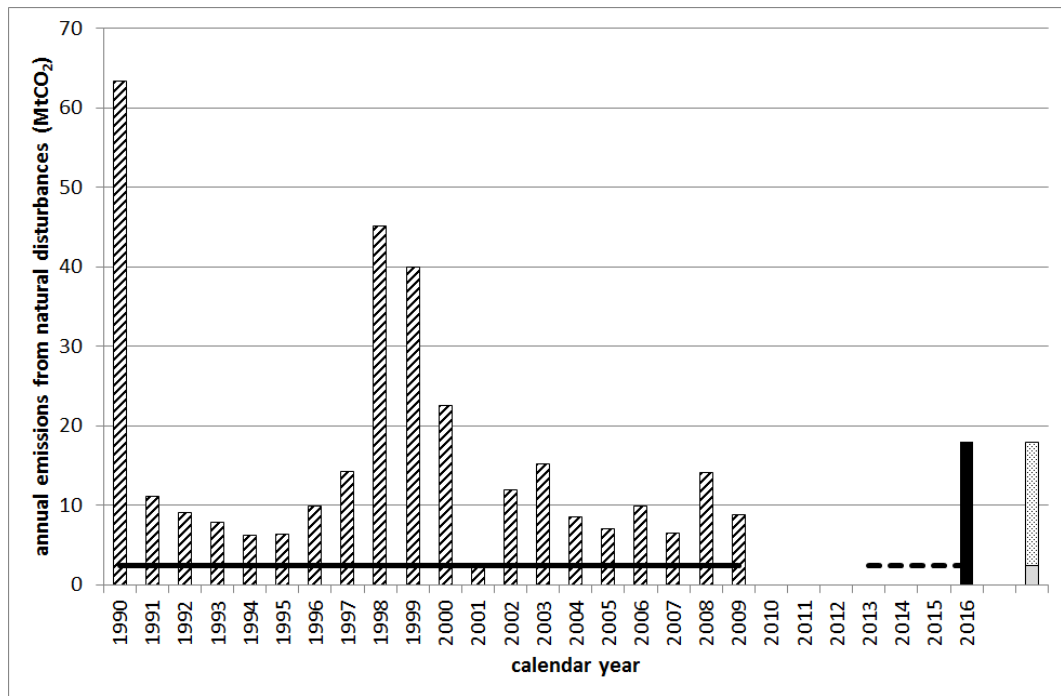
2640

2641

An alternative method which minimizes the risk of overestimating the emissions from natural disturbances during the commitment period is to set **the background level the minimum level of historical time series**. If emissions are expected to exceed this level in every year during the commitment period, the margin required is equal to zero. In a year during the commitment period when the emissions from natural disturbances (e.g., the filled bar for the year 2016 in Figure c) exceed the background level (the margin is equal to zero), emissions above the background level (thick dashed line) may be excluded, provided that all the other requirements of the exclusion are met. The emissions that may be excluded are shown as the dotted part of the last bar of Figure c), whereas the height of the grey part of the same bar equals to the background level.

2642

Figure c)



2643

Second Order Draft

2644

2645

2646

2647

Box 2.3.7**APPROACH FOR ESTIMATING THE BACKGROUND LEVEL IN CASE THE AREA OF THE LAND UNDER A CATEGORY CHANGES BETWEEN THE CALIBRATION PERIOD AND THE COMMITMENT PERIOD**

2648

2649

2650

2651

2652

2653

2654

2655

2656

This approach is demonstrated using an example when the area of FM land significantly decreases between the historic time series and the commitment period. Suppose the mean area of FM during the calibration period is A_{cal} , and the FM background level, BL , is set based on the total annual emissions from Table 2.3.2 using the default method. This means that the expected level of emissions from natural disturbances for a unit of area in FM land, or area specific background level, is $bl = BL / A_{cal}$. If the mean area of FM during the commitment period is A_{comm} , then, if we assume that bl will not change, the resulting background level will be $BL_{comm} = A_{comm} * bl$, and if $A_{comm} < A_{cal}$ then $BL_{comm} = BL_{cal}$, which may yield net credits. One method to avoid this includes the following steps:

2657

2658

(1) Calculate the mean annual emissions for the calibration period using the totals of all disturbance types (last row of Table 2.3.2)

2659

2660

(2) Use these mean values to apply the default method or an alternative method to develop the area specific background level, bl .

2661

2662

(3) Make a projection of the annual area of the category (FM or AR) for the commitment period while demonstrating that this will not lead to net credits or debits.

2663

2664

(4) Calculate the average of the projected annual area values, A_{comm} .

2665

(5) Calculate the background level for the commitment period as $BL_{comm} = A_{comm} * bl$.

2665

2666

2667

Note that the above approach assumes that the probability of natural disturbances to occur in the various above areas is the same.

2668

2669

The same approach may be needed when not the default method is used, if the area of land under FM increases, and if the area of land under AR is expected to increase (or decrease).

2670

2671

2672

In case this or similar approaches are necessary, it is *good practice* to report the applied methodology, the data applied and how the approach ensures that its application ensures that the expectation of net credits or net debits during the commitment period is avoided.

2673

2674

2.3.9.6 EXCLUSION OF REMOVALS ON LANDS AFFECTED BY THE NATURAL DISTURBANCE PROVISION

2675

2676

2677

2678

2679

2680

2681

2682

2683

2684

2685

In case a Party excludes from accounting emissions from natural disturbances in accordance with the provisions detailed in the Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7, it should also exclude from accounting any subsequent removals during the commitment period on the affected land. Therefore it is *good practice* that the Party assesses and reports the removals (using the guidance given above in Section 2.3.9.3) occurring on lands affected by the disturbance(s) causing the emissions that were excluded from accounting, without regard whether they originate from the re-establishment of young forest vegetation by rehabilitation measures or natural re-growth of vegetation, and to ensure their subsequent exclusion from accounting. Special care has to be taken that the removals are not captured by another assessment system, if for example complementary assessments on the natural disturbance areas are conducted in addition to a national forest inventory; or that the national forest inventory is designed in a way that can provide separate outputs for these areas.

2686

2687

2.3.9.7 INFORMATION ON EFFORTS TAKEN TO REHABILITATE THE LAND SUBJECT TO NATURAL DISTURBANCES

2688

2689

2690

2691

Once a natural disturbance has occurred, the Party may implement actions to rehabilitate the land cover, where practicable, in order to restore or secure forest functions and to prevent degradation of forests. Although rehabilitation is different from restoration and revegetation in terms of greenhouse gas reporting, the techniques used may include the same as used for reforestation and revegetation, e.g., planting, seeding and/or the human-

2692 induced promotion of natural seed sources. The rehabilitation effort will depend on the severity of the impact,
2693 the likelihood of regeneration and cost-benefit analysis. Following – for example – wind-throw, usable timber
2694 may be removed (salvage logging, see Section 2.3.9.3), the affected areas are cleared by e.g. banking of debris
2695 (which affects DOM and soil organic matter pools) or preparation of planting sites in places, and subsequent
2696 planting of crop tree species or seed-bed preparation is conducted, if seed trees are still available on the lands. If
2697 seed trees or natural regeneration are available (if the disturbance mainly affected higher age-classes and led to a
2698 shift in the age-class distribution), rehabilitation can be restricted to activities that ensure the site is accessible for
2699 further management activities following e.g. salvage logging. In case of forest fires, species within ecosystems
2700 can respond to fire and fire regimes in different ways (Gill, 1975). For example, some forest species are resilient
2701 to even the most severe fires and respond through epicormic resprouting post fire. In such instances efforts to
2702 rehabilitate may not be required and it is *good practice*, in these cases, to demonstrate that no other direct human
2703 intervention is necessary for rehabilitation.

2704 If efforts have been taken and/or are planned to rehabilitate the areas subject to natural disturbances, it is *good*
2705 *practice* to provide transparent information on:

- 2706 • Area rehabilitated, or planned to be;
- 2707 • Time frame for the rehabilitation, i.e. duration of the management activity undertaken if this is not
2708 completed in the year of reporting, or time until a specified state ('result', see below) is expected to be
2709 reached;
- 2710 • Description of the efforts taken and/or planned, including where no action is to be taken because the forest
2711 ecosystem rehabilitates without human intervention;
- 2712 • Expected results, these may be e.g., recovering of carbon stocks, forest cover, or tree species structure and
2713 growth patterns, and ecosystem health conditions, and also any changes in efforts to avoid further
2714 disturbances.

2715 If efforts have not been taken and/or are not planned to rehabilitate the areas subject to natural disturbances, it is
2716 *good practice* to provide transparent information on the reasons why the rehabilitation is not intended and/or
2717 impracticable. For example, natural regeneration in the disturbed area might make human intervention
2718 unnecessary or a volcanic eruption may cover an area completely with lava. In case natural or human-induced
2719 regeneration is not possible, and there is no other land-use, the area is technically still to be considered as Forest
2720 Land (no human-induced deforestation occurred) and included in the reporting and accounting appropriately. If,
2721 in the future, other uses are conducted in these areas, e.g. cattle is grazed on grass growing on the disturbed area,
2722 this indicates a change in land-use and, depending on the regulations applicable at this point in time, may have to
2723 be considered as Deforestation.

2724 **2.3.9.8 TREATMENT OF EMISSIONS AND REMOVALS THAT OCCUR** 2725 **ON THE LANDS SUBJECT TO NATURAL DISTURBANCES IN** 2726 **SUBSEQUENT COMMITMENT PERIODS**

2727 Emissions and removals from Afforestation and Reforestation under Article 3.3 or Forest Management under
2728 Article 3.4 of the Kyoto Protocol over the third and subsequent commitment periods are likely to depend on
2729 legacy effects associated with natural disturbances that occurred in the earlier commitment periods. For example
2730 an event or circumstances may affect the age structure of forests, the carbon stock increases or decreases of
2731 DOM pools and hence emissions and removals associated with them.

2732 It is *good practice* that the annual emissions and removals estimates for years beyond the end of the second
2733 commitment period take account of these potential legacy effects.

2734 Therefore, it is *good practice* that these emissions and removals are estimated in a manner consistent with the
2735 other forestry estimates in the greenhouse gas inventory, and in a way that legacy effects from natural
2736 disturbances can be identified and integrated into estimates for future years, so that accounting in the third and
2737 subsequent commitment periods can reflect them. This can be achieved by ensuring that the frequency of data
2738 collection, stratification, activity data, the emissions and removals factors and other parameters used for
2739 inventory estimates in years beyond the end of the second commitment period reflect the legacy effects of
2740 natural disturbance that occurred during the second commitment period.

2741

Second Order Draft

2742 **2.4 OTHER GENERIC METHODOLOGICAL** 2743 **ISSUES**

2744 This section presents generic methodology to complement subsequent sections in the report as well as guidance
2745 for time series development and recalculations. Issues related to uncertainty assessment, reporting and
2746 documentation are also addressed. Draft reporting tables are presented in the Annex to this Report.

2747 **2.4.1 Developing a consistent time series**

2748 Lands subject to Article 3.3 or 3.4 activities and the management thereon need to be tracked continuously
2749 through time, to ensure that all emissions and removals are reported throughout subsequent commitment periods
2750 and with no gap between periods. Moreover, the continuity of management greatly influences GHG emissions
2751 and removals, and changes in management or land use are often the periods associated with the greatest changes
2752 in carbon stocks. For example, it is not sufficient merely to state that 10% of a cropland management area has
2753 been under no-till for a specified period. The rate of carbon stock change for the total area depends on whether
2754 the same 10% of land has remained under no-till or whether the 10% of no-till occurred on a different portion of
2755 the area in different years. It is therefore *good practice* to follow continuously the management of land subject to
2756 Article 3.3, FM and elected 3.4 activities. (See also Box 2.4.1)

2757 Assessment of the continuity of management on land could be achieved either by periodically tracking lands
2758 subject to an Article 3.3, FM or an elected Article 3.4 activity from 1990 until the end of the commitment period
2759 (see Section 2.7.2 Choice of methods for identifying lands subject to Forest Management), or by developing
2760 statistical sampling techniques that can determine the transition of different types of management on land subject
2761 to Article 3.3, FM or elected 3.4 activities (see *2006 IPCC Guidelines*). An example of how such a scheme could
2762 operate is given in Box 2.4.1.

2763 A supplementary condition for developing a consistent time series is to use the same methods for estimating
2764 carbon stock change and non-CO₂ greenhouse gas emissions during the whole period and for setting the
2765 benchmark value to be used in accounting i.e. either the reference level or the base year value, or to ensure
2766 consistency between different methods.

2767 Time series consistency is discussed further in Chapter 5, Volume 1, (Time series consistency and recalculations)
2768 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*.

2769

Box 2.4.1**AN EXAMPLE OF CONSISTENCY IN ESTIMATING THE EFFECT OF MANAGEMENT PRACTICES**

To estimate changes in soil carbon stocks, whether by Tier 1, 2 or 3 methods, management practices on applicable lands need to be followed continuously over time. Ideally, the management of each land would be tracked explicitly. But such data may not always be available. An alternative approach may be to estimate the *average* history of lands now under a given management. Consider the following example.

Example: Cropland management

Suppose there was a cropland region of 10,000 ha, of which 5,000 are in no-till (NT) in the year 2000, up from 2,000 ha in 1990. The remainder, in each year, is under conventional tillage (CT). In order to simplify this example, suppose also that the land management in the year 1990 was unchanged for a long period before (more than 20 years). The estimated soil carbon stock change is based on a matrix of coefficients; say 0.3 Mg C/ha/yr for land shifting from CT to NT, -0.3 Mg C/ha/yr for a shift from NT to CT. (The carbon stock change is calculated by the amount of soil carbon, the relative carbon stock change⁶³ factor, over 20 years, for the management activity, and the length of the period, one year. See Chapter 5.2.3, and Tables 2.3 and 5.5, Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*. Unfortunately, there has been no tracking of management on individual land. However, based on a statistical analysis (e.g., a survey), it is possible to estimate, with reasonable confidence, the following shifts:

CT	→	NT	3,500 ha
CT	→	CT	4,500 ha
NT	→	CT	500 ha
NT	→	NT	1,500 ha

The total carbon gain is therefore:

$$(3,500 \cdot 0.3 + 4,500 \cdot 0 + 500 \cdot (-0.3) + 1,500 \cdot 0) \text{ Mg C/yr} = 900 \text{ Mg C/yr.}$$

2.4.2 Recalculation of Time Series

This section deals with recalculation of time series, excluding implications for the technical correction of reference levels; which is addressed in section 2.7.6. As inventory capacity and data availability improve, the methods and data used to calculate estimates are updated and refined. Recalculation of historic emissions and removals is *good practice* when new methods are introduced or existing ones refined, when new sources and sinks categories are included, or when data are updated (for example through new measurements during the commitment period or the availability of new information on verification). Recalculations may also be needed if lands are reclassified at a later time (e.g., for lands that have lost forest cover but where a classification as deforested lands was pending and has been resolved, see Section 2.6.1).

The CMP decisions make provisions for recalculation⁶⁴, consistent with the UNFCCC reporting guidelines, and mention that previous estimates should be recalculated using the new methods for all years in the time series. Annual greenhouse gas emissions and removals reported for a given year during the commitment period can be recalculated in subsequent reporting years (up to the final year of the commitment period). When recalculating emissions and/or removals, time series consistency must be checked and ensured. It is also *good practice* to report why the new estimates are regarded as more accurate or less uncertain.

One potential problem in recalculating previous estimates is that certain data sets may not be available for the earlier years. There are several ways of overcoming this limitation and they are explained in detail in Chapter 5, Volume 1, of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*.

⁶³ “Carbon stock change factor” is in use to refer to carbon emission/removal factors.

⁶⁴ See paragraphs 4, 12 (notably 12(d) and 12(e)), 13 and 14(e) in the Annex to draft decision -/CMP.1 (Article 5.1), contained in document FCCC/CP/2001/13/Add.3, pp. 5-8, adopted by Decision 19/CMP.1 Article 5, para 1 of KP..

Second Order Draft

2815 2.4.3 Uncertainty assessment

2816 It is *good practice* that uncertainties are identified, quantified and reduced as far as is practicable and that all
 2817 information on anthropogenic greenhouse gas emissions by sources and removals by sinks which result from
 2818 mandatory and elective activities are reported with levels of confidence as elaborated by any IPCC *good practice*
 2819 guidance adopted by the CMP.⁶⁵ Because of the importance for many countries of well-designed sampling
 2820 programmes to reduce uncertainties when preparing LULUCF inventories, specific information on the design of
 2821 sampling programmes for land areas and biomass stock, as well as the assessment of associated uncertainties
 2822 should be provided. Generally, the approaches provided in Chapter 3, Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*
 2823 and the estimation of sampling error related to the sampling design used for data collection, can be used for
 2824 assessing uncertainties associated with estimates reported under the UNFCCC and under the KP LULUCF
 2825 activities⁶⁶. However, some issues and terms which are specific to the Kyoto Protocol require additional
 2826 uncertainty assessment, for example the estimation of the areas under LULUCF activities or the need to track
 2827 activities since 1990. For KP reporting, uncertainty assessment is particularly important in order to support
 2828 verification requirements. Moreover, while selecting a particular tier to estimate changes in carbon stocks and
 2829 non-CO₂ greenhouse gas emissions, it is *good practice* to consider the implications of this choice for the
 2830 management of uncertainties

2831 2.4.3.1 IDENTIFYING UNCERTAINTIES

2832 In the context of the Kyoto Protocol the following sources of uncertainties are likely to be significant:

- 2833 • Model errors occur whenever models or allometric equations are used to estimate carbon stock changes or
 2834 non-CO₂ greenhouse gas emissions and removals, which is likely to be the case at higher tiers. It can be very
 2835 cumbersome to trace the propagation of errors through complex models chained to each other. In general,
 2836 this may introduce additional uncertainties, except for those cases where simpler models can be used to
 2837 estimate typical uncertainty ranges that can be combined with central estimates from complex models.
- 2838 • Definitional errors, such as bias and inconsistencies resulting from the interpretation and implementation of
 2839 the various definitions in the Kyoto Protocol (including the potential mismatch between data available to
 2840 Parties and their interpretation of the definitions);
- 2841 • Classification errors, such as land use and land transition classification errors (e.g., forest vs. non-forest
 2842 classification with possible errors regarding temporarily unstocked forest lands);
- 2843 • Activity data errors (e.g., distinction between the harvesting-regeneration cycle vs. deforestation or human-
 2844 inducement of afforestation and reforestation);
- 2845 • Estimation errors, such as errors in area estimates (e.g., due to incorrect classification of change events i.e.,
 2846 both omission and commission errors in remote sensing (see below for details), due to differing scales used
 2847 to identify lands subject to the various activities, e.g., afforestation/reforestation vs. deforestation, or
 2848 modifications made to the sampling procedures and/or densities during the course of time or due to
 2849 positional errors);
- 2850 • Identification errors arising while defining the geographical boundaries of areas encompassing lands subject
 2851 to LULUCF activities (although this may not have a direct impact on the uncertainty of the carbon stock
 2852 change estimates for a given activity);
- 2853 • Sampling errors associated with the number of samples (number and location) within a “geographical
 2854 boundary”. In this case samples do not sufficiently cover the temporal and spatial variability of the
 2855 estimated parameters. This is particularly critical when reporting land areas that include multiple land units
 2856 by using legal, administrative, or ecosystem boundaries. This stratification is based on sampling techniques,
 2857 administrative data, or grids on images produced by remote sensing techniques and the identified geographic
 2858 boundaries are georeferenced.

2859

2860 Natural Variability

⁶⁵This refers to paragraph 6 (d) including footnote 5, and paragraph 9 including footnote 7 in the Annex to Decision 15/CMP.1 (Article 7). Also refers to Decision 2/CMP.8, Article 2.

⁶⁶ See also IPCC 2010, Expert Meeting on Uncertainty and Validation of Emission Inventories eds: Eggleston H.S., Baasansuren J., Tanabe K., Srivastava N., Meeting Report of the Expert Meeting on Uncertainty and Validation of Emission Inventories, Utrecht, the Netherlands, 23-25 March, 2010, Pub. IGES, Japan 2010

2861 Natural variability is a result of variations in natural controlling variables, such as annual climate variability, and
 2862 variability within units of lands that are assumed to be homogenous, e.g., the spatial variability of e.g., forest
 2863 soils within a given unit of land. When sufficient experimental data are available, *good practice* should permit
 2864 determination of the resulting combined plot-level and up-scaling uncertainties using standard statistical methods
 2865 such as Generalized Linear Models (e.g., Tate *et al.*, 2003). In some cases, especially for inter-annual or
 2866 periodical variability, considerable impacts may change the sign of the reported net emissions and removals of
 2867 an entire country or region. In inventory calculations uncertainty due to natural variability can be reduced by
 2868 using time average coefficients and by averaging direct measurements over a time period sufficiently long to
 2869 assess the variability, as discussed in Section **Error! Reference source not found.** above.

2870 **Lack of activity data**

2871 In addition to uncertainties in default carbon emission and removal factors, there are often uncertainties
 2872 associated with missing activity data. Determining retrospectively the inventory for the base year, in most cases
 2873 1990, may pose a particular challenge for cropland management, grazing land management, revegetation and
 2874 wetland drainage and rewetting. It may be possible to establish base year emissions by extrapolating a consistent
 2875 time series of emissions and removals established for a period over which activity data are available.
 2876 Alternatively a country-specific methodology may be used if this can be shown to be more reliable in estimating
 2877 base year carbon stock change and useful for land cover change detection through time-series analysis notably. It
 2878 is *good practice* to verify that this methodology does not over- or underestimate emissions/removals in the base
 2879 year. It is *good practice* to also use in the estimation of base year emissions historical data on management
 2880 practices prior to 1990, if available.

2881 **Spatial resolution of remote sensing and ground truth**

2882 The objective of using satellite imagery for land cover and land use assessments is often to obtain, for an
 2883 inventory region, total area estimates, percentages of land classes, or geographical boundaries. Remote sensing is
 2884 particularly well suited to completely identify lands. A source of uncertainty is the selection of imagery of
 2885 inadequate resolution. In order to capture changes in areas as small as one hectare, the resolution of the imagery
 2886 must be finer than one hectare. In addition, improper or insufficient ground truthing can result in classification
 2887 errors.

2888 **Positional errors** occur where (a) the geometric correction is not done, incomplete or false, (b) the pixel location
 2889 and location of ground truth plot do not coincide, and (c) there is insufficient accuracy in the definition of the
 2890 borderlines. For example, when detecting land-use changes by a time series of remotely sensed images, the
 2891 spatial displacement of pixels from one sampled image to the next will introduce errors. In the case of detection
 2892 of a transition from forest to non-forest or vice versa, the associated uncertainties will be larger when forests are
 2893 fragmented.

2894 **Classification errors** arise from an incorrect identification of the real land cover class. They comprise omission
 2895 errors, i.e., a population element from a given category is omitted and put erroneously into another class, and
 2896 commission errors, i.e., classifying wrong categories into a given ground truth category.

2897 The use of remote sensing is discussed further in Vol 4, Chapter 3 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, especially
 2898 section 3A.2.4. An example of quantifying uncertainties in forest carbon estimation using a combination of
 2899 remote sensing and field measurement is given by Gonzalez *et al.* (2010).

2900 **2.4.3.2 QUANTIFYING UNCERTAINTIES**

2901 Uncertainties associated with carbon stock changes and emissions estimation are to be quantified according to
 2902 standard statistical methods. Uncertainties can originate from several sources and be combined into an overall
 2903 uncertainty.

2904 It is *good practice* to derive confidence intervals by applying a quantitative method to existing data.

2905 Uncertainties for the activities covered by the KP can be treated in the same way as other uncertainty estimates
 2906 taking into account that:

- 2907 • The “since 1990” clause and the use of definitions specific to the KP are likely to cause systematic errors
 2908 related to the estimation of the required activity data. The potential for differences between the managed
 2909 forest area and the area subject to Forest Management, and also between grassland area and area subject to
 2910 Grazing land Management implies that the areas whose uncertainties are being assessed may differ between
 2911 the KP activities and the corresponding categories of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*.
- 2912 • Activity data can also relate to individual practices or ownership structures, e.g., the fraction of cropland
 2913 farmers use a given amendment on a particular soil. If the fraction is estimated by survey, the survey design

Second Order Draft

- 2914 should incorporate an uncertainty estimate depending on the level of inventory data disaggregation,
2915 otherwise the uncertainty will have to come from expert judgement.
- 2916 • For CM, GM, WDR and/or RV (if elected) uncertainty estimates are also needed for the base year. It is *good*
2917 *practice* that the selected methodology neither over- nor underestimate emissions and removals in the base
2918 year. But uncertainties are likely to be higher than for estimates in the commitment period, because the
2919 estimates for the base year may often be derived only by backward extrapolations or models, rather than by
2920 actual inventories in or near the base year. In addition, determination of activities in the base year, where
2921 required, may pose difficulties if pre-base year surveys of land use are not available. Where reliable data are
2922 not available for 1970 to 1990 (or other applicable time periods), countries can use a country-specific
2923 methodology, shown to be reliable, to estimate base year carbon stock change in 1990. In most cases, these
2924 methods also require historical data on management practices prior to 1990. The associated uncertainties
2925 could, in principle, be assessed by formal statistical methods, but more likely by expert judgement which is
2926 based on the feasible ranges of backward extrapolation of time trends. If surrogate data (i.e., alternative
2927 datasets that can be used as a proxy for missing data) are available, they can be a useful guide for
2928 extrapolating the trend in periodic data and subsequently interpolating the same data following the next data
2929 collection cycle. If there are no available surrogates or other information, then the only technique available
2930 is to extrapolate, with a recalculated interpolation of the estimates when the new observations are available.
2931 Thus, it is *good practice* to attempt to find reliable surrogate data to guide extrapolation and interpolation
2932 when the fundamental data used for the inventory estimates are not available annually.
 - 2933 • When remote sensing is used for classification of land use and detection of land-use change, the
2934 uncertainties could be quantified by verifying classified lands with adequate actual ground truth data or
2935 higher spatial and temporal resolution imagery. In order to estimate the accuracy of land-use/land-cover
2936 maps on a category-by-category basis, a number of sample points on the map and their corresponding real
2937 world categories are used to create an error matrix as proposed by Lillesand *et al.* (2008). The diagonal of
2938 this matrix shows the probability of correct identification and the off-diagonal elements show the probability
2939 of misclassification of a land category into one of the other possible categories. The error matrix expresses
2940 not only the accuracy of the map but it is also possible to determine which categories are easily confounded
2941 with each other. Based on the error matrix, a number of accuracy indices can be derived (Congalton and
2942 Green, 2009). It is *good practice* to present an estimate of the accuracy of the land-use/cover map category-
2943 by-category and an error matrix may be employed for this purpose where remote sensing is used. Multi-
2944 temporal analysis (analysis of images taken at different times to determine the stability of land-use
2945 classification) can also be used to improve classification accuracy, particularly in cases where ground truth
2946 data are limited. A review of methodologies for monitoring ecosystem is presented by Coppin *et al.* (2004).
2947 Methodology for estimating uncertainties in area estimation is also presented by Olofsson *et al.* (2013).
- 2948
- 2949 Separate annual uncertainty estimates need to be made for each of the mandatory and elective activities, for each
2950 reported carbon pool, each greenhouse gas and geographical location. Estimates should be reported using tables
2951 generated following the model of Tables 1A-11C in the Annex to this report. Separate tables should be reported
2952 for the base year if Cropland Management, Grazing land Management, Revegetation or Wetland Drainage and
2953 Rewetting are elected. Estimates should be expressed as percent of the area and of the emissions by sources or
2954 removals by sinks (or changes in stocks) reported in Tables 1A-11C.
- 2955 Uncertainty associated with areas of lands need to be estimated. When using Reporting Method 1, it is *good*
2956 *practice* to report a separate estimate of uncertainty for each of the mandatory activities, and each of the elective
2957 activities within a given geographical boundary. Under Reporting Method 2, each geographical boundary is
2958 subject to a single activity. Therefore there will only be one uncertainty estimate needed for each geographical
2959 boundary. However, because Reporting Method 2 can contain very large numbers of polygons it is *good practice*
2960 to also provide uncertainty estimates for the summary statistics.
- 2961 Where uncertainties are difficult to derive, default values for uncertainties are to be used. Guidance on selecting
2962 default carbon emission or removal factors for CM can be found in Annex 4A.1, Tool for Estimation of Changes
2963 in Soil Carbon Stocks associated with Management Changes in Croplands and Grazing Lands based on IPCC
2964 Default Data. Since these factors are taken from the *IPCC Guidelines*, no true uncertainty ranges can be assigned.
2965 However, using expert judgement, default uncertainty ranges corresponding to a sampling error of 50% can be
2966 assigned, based on an analysis of no-till long-term experiments in Europe in which the 95% confidence interval
2967 of the mean annual emission or removal estimate was found to be around $\pm 50\%$ of that mean (Smith *et al.*, 1998).
2968 For Revegetation and Wetland Drainage and Rewetting, default uncertainty ranges cannot be specified at present.
2969 It is *good practice* for a country electing these activities to provide its own estimates of the uncertainty
2970 associated with emissions and removals from all pools for the affected lands. Estimates of uncertainties have to
2971 be based on national sources or expert judgment reflecting national circumstances. Inventory compilers may also

2972 apply national methods for estimating the overall uncertainty, e.g., error propagation methods that avoid the
2973 simplifying approximations and in this case, it is *good practice* clearly to document such methods.

2974 Problems may arise when activity data are lacking or are not well-documented. Activity data necessary to apply
2975 scaling factors (i.e., data on agricultural practices and organic amendments) may not be available in current
2976 databases/statistics. Estimates of the fraction of farmers using a particular practice or amendment should then be
2977 based on expert judgement, and so should the range in the estimated fraction. As a default value for the
2978 uncertainty in the fraction estimate, ± 0.2 is proposed (e.g., the fraction of farmers using organic amendment
2979 estimated at 0.4, the uncertainty range being 0.2–0.6). As practical consideration it is assumed that uncertainties
2980 of the various input data estimates, either as default values, expert judgement or estimates based of sound
2981 statistical sampling can be combined for an overall uncertainty estimates

2982 **2.4.3.3 REDUCING UNCERTAINTIES**

2983 Estimating uncertainties in a quantitative manner helps to identify major sources of uncertainties and to pin-point
2984 areas of potential improvements in order to reduce uncertainties in future assessments. In particular, for reporting
2985 under the KP it is recommended to make efforts to convey the overall uncertainty estimates to all agencies
2986 and/or firms involved in order to encourage improvement, i.e., reduced uncertainties in estimates of future
2987 reports. It is also *good practice* to establish institutional means and procedures that are likely to contribute
2988 towards reducing uncertainties. For instance, a country may choose on purpose to estimate uncertainties by more
2989 than one procedure. This will produce complementary results for the same country and data category, prompting
2990 further research on potential sources of inconsistency and ultimately enhancing the robustness of estimates.

2991 Often, uncertainties can be reduced if areas subject to land-use change are estimated directly as a class by
2992 themselves within a stratification scheme, rather than as a difference between two overall estimates of land-use
2993 areas.

2994 The extra effort required for area identification should help to reduce uncertainties in the assessment of areas
2995 subject to KP activities.

2996 Uncertainties are likely to be reduced by implementing means to make the design, procedure and frequency of
2997 data collection more systematic, for example by establishing – whenever possible – long-term, statistically sound
2998 monitoring programmes.

2999 **2.4.4 Reporting and documentation**

3000 **2.4.4.1 REPORTING**

3001 The anthropogenic greenhouse gas emissions by sources and removals by sinks from land use, land-use change
3002 and forestry activities, estimated using the methods described before and in the activity-specific Sections 2.5 –
3003 2.12, must be reported as outlined in relevant decisions⁶⁷ of the Conference of the Parties serving as Meeting of
3004 the Parties (CMP) of the KP. Some information on definitions and elected activities must be reported once by
3005 15th April 2015, as part of the report to facilitate the calculation of the assigned amount, as established in Annex I
3006 of 2/CMP.8, whereas supplementary information must be reported annually during the second commitment
3007 period. The information to be reported is summarised in Tables 2.4.1, but excludes information associated with
3008 removal unit (RMU) accounting. It is *good practice* to report all information requested in these tables.

3009 Annual reports under the KP must include estimates of areas of land subject to activities under Article 3.3,
3010 Article 3.4 Forest Management and any other elected Article 3.4 activities, of greenhouse gas emissions by
3011 sources and removals by sinks on these areas of land, and the associated uncertainties, using Tables 1A through
3012 11C in the Annex. It is *good practice* to include in these reports additional information on methods and
3013 approaches used to identify lands and to estimate the emissions and removals.

⁶⁷ CMP decisions relevant for LULUCF accounting for the second commitment period: decision 2/CMP6, decision 2/CMP.7 and decision 2/CMP.8.

Second Order Draft

TABLE 2.4.1		
SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION TO BE REPORTED FOR THE ANNUAL GREENHOUSE GAS INVENTORY DURING THE SECOND COMMITMENT PERIOD ACCORDING TO RELEVANT DECISIONS OF THE CONFERENCE OF THE PARTIES SERVING AS MEETING OF THE PARTIES (CMP) OF THE KYOTO PROTOCOL. TEXT IN ITALICS INDICATES A DIRECT QUOTE FROM THE RELEVANT PARAGRAPHS IN THE CMP DECISIONS TEXT		
Information to be reported	Detailed information	Reference in CMP decisions
Land related information		
Information on geographical location and identification of lands	<p><i>(b) The geographical location of the boundaries of the areas that encompass:</i></p> <p><i>(i) Units of land subject to activities under Article 3, paragraph 3, of the Kyoto Protocol;</i></p> <p><i>(ii) Units of land subject to activities under Article 3, paragraph 3, of the Kyoto Protocol which would otherwise be included in land subject to forest management or elected activities under Article 3, paragraph 4, of the Kyoto Protocol under the provisions of decision 2/CMP.7, annex, paragraph 9;</i></p> <p><i>(iii) Land subject to forest management under Article 3, paragraph 4, in the second commitment period and to any elected activities under Article 3, paragraph 4;</i></p> <p>If the Party applies the Natural Disturbance provision:</p> <p><i>(i) Showing that all lands subject to the exclusion due to natural disturbances are identified, including their georeferenced location, year and types of disturbances;</i></p> <p><i>(iii) Showing that no land-use change has occurred on lands for which the provisions contained in decision 2/CMP.7, annex, paragraph 33, are applied and explaining the methods and criteria for identifying any future land-use changes on those land areas during the second commitment period;</i></p> <p>If the Party applies the CEFC provision:</p> <p><i>(i) The identification of all lands and associated carbon pools subject to decision 2/CMP.7, annex, paragraph 37, including the georeferenced location and year of conversion;</i></p>	<p>Annex II of 2/CMP.8 Paragraph 2</p> <p>Paragraph 2(f)</p> <p>Paragraph 5(f)</p>
Spatial assessment unit	<i>(c) The spatial assessment unit used for determining the area of accounting for afforestation, reforestation and deforestation;</i>	Annex II of 2/CMP.8 Paragraph 2

3014

3015

TABLE 2.4.1 (CONTINUED)		
SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION TO BE REPORTED FOR THE ANNUAL GREENHOUSE GAS INVENTORY DURING THE SECOND COMMITMENT PERIOD ACCORDING TO RELEVANT DECISIONS OF THE CONFERENCE OF THE PARTIES SERVING AS MEETING OF THE PARTIES (CMP) OF THE KYOTO PROTOCOL. TEXT IN ITALICS INDICATES A DIRECT QUOTE FROM THE RELEVANT PARAGRAPHS IN THE CMP DECISIONS TEXT		
Information to be reported	Detailed information	Reference in CMP decisions
Information on methods and approaches to estimate emissions and removals		
Description of methodologies used including methods used for calculating the reference level and the associated background level of emissions	<i>Information on how inventory methodologies have been applied taking into account the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories, and any relevant supplementary methodological guidance developed by the IPCC and adopted by the CMP and the COP, and recognizing the principles as laid out in decision 16/CMP.1;</i>	Annex II of 2/CMP.8 Paragraph 2
Justification when omitting any carbon pool	<i>Information on which, if any, of the following pools – above-ground biomass, below-ground biomass, litter, deadwood and/or soil organic carbon – were not accounted for, together with verifiable information that demonstrates that these unaccounted pools were not a net source of anthropogenic GHG emissions;</i>	Annex II of 2/CMP.8 Paragraph 2(e)
Information on indirect factors on greenhouse gas emissions and removals	<i>3. Information should also be provided which indicates whether anthropogenic GHG emissions by sources and removals by sinks from LULUCF activities under Article 3, paragraph 3, forest management under Article 3, paragraph 4, and any elected activities under Article 3, paragraph 4, factor out removals from:</i> <i>(a) Elevated carbon dioxide concentrations above pre-industrial levels;</i> <i>(b) Indirect nitrogen deposition;</i> <i>(c) The dynamic effects of age structure resulting from activities prior to 1 January 1990.</i>	Annex II of 2/CMP.8 Paragraph 3
Changes in data and methods and recalculations	<i>(e) Information that demonstrates methodological consistency between the reference level and reporting for forest management during the second commitment period, including the area accounted for, the treatment of harvested wood products, and the accounting of any emissions from natural disturbances;</i> <i>(f) Any technical corrections made pursuant to decision 2/CMP.7, annex, paragraph 14, to ensure consistency between the reference level and reporting for forest management during the second commitment period;</i>	Annex II of 2/CMP.8 Paragraph 5

Second Order Draft

Specific information for activities under Article 3, paragraphs 3 and 4		
Specific information on Article 3.3 activities and Forest Management	<p>If Party applies the Natural Disturbance provision:</p> <p>(ii) <i>Showing how annual emissions resulting from natural disturbances and the subsequent removals during the commitment period in those areas are estimated and excluded from the accounting;</i></p> <p>(iv) <i>Demonstrating that the events or circumstances were beyond the control of, and not materially influenced by, the Party in the commitment period, by demonstrating practicable efforts to prevent, manage or control the events or circumstances that led to the application of the provisions contained in decision 2/CMP.7, annex, paragraph 33;</i></p> <p>(v) <i>Demonstrating efforts taken to rehabilitate, where practicable, the land for which the provisions contained in decision 2/CMP.7, annex, paragraph 33, are applied;</i></p> <p>(vi) <i>Showing that emissions associated with salvage logging were not excluded from accounting.</i></p> <p>and</p> <p>(i) <i>Country-specific information on the background level of emissions associated with annual natural disturbances that have been included in its forest management reference level;</i></p> <p>(ii) <i>Information on how the background level(s) for afforestation and reforestation under Article 3, paragraph 3, of the Kyoto Protocol and/or forest management under Article 3, paragraph 4, of the Kyoto Protocol have been estimated, and information on how it avoids the expectation of net credits or net debits during the commitment period, including information on how a margin is established, if a margin is needed;</i></p>	Annex II of 2/CMP.8 Paragraph 2(f)
	<p>Harvested Wood Products</p> <p>(i) <i>Information on activity data for the harvested wood products categories used for estimating the harvested wood products pool removed from domestic forests, for domestic consumption and for export, as appropriate;</i></p> <p>(ii) <i>Information on half-lives used in estimating the emissions and removals for these categories in accordance with decision 2/CMP.7, annex, paragraph 29 or 30, or, alternatively, information on methodologies used to account for harvested wood products in accordance with decision 2/CMP.7, annex, paragraph 30, showing that the methodologies used are at least as detailed or accurate as the first-order decay method with default half-lives provided in decision 2/CMP.7, annex, paragraph 29;</i></p> <p>(iii) <i>If the forest management reference level is based on a projection, information on whether emissions from harvested wood products originating from forests prior to the start of the second commitment period have been included in the accounting;</i></p> <p>(iv) <i>Information on how emissions from the harvested wood products pool that have been accounted for during the first commitment period on the basis of instantaneous oxidation have been excluded from the accounting for the second commitment period;</i></p> <p>(v) <i>Information showing that harvested wood products resulting from deforestation have been accounted on the basis of instantaneous oxidation;</i></p> <p>(vi) <i>Information showing that carbon dioxide emissions from harvested wood products in solid waste disposal sites, where these emissions are separately accounted for, and from wood harvested for energy purposes have been accounted on the basis of instantaneous oxidation;</i></p> <p><i>Information showing that the emissions and removals resulting from changes in the harvested wood products pool accounted for do not include imported harvested wood products, irrespective of their origin.</i></p>	Annex I of 2/CMP.8 Paragraph 1(k) Annex II of 2/CMP.8 Paragraph 2(g)

3017

3018

Article 3.3 activities specific information	<p>(a) <i>Information that demonstrates that activities under Article 3, paragraph 3, began on or after 1 January 1990 and before 31 December of the last year of the commitment period, and are directly human-induced;</i></p> <p><i>Information on how harvesting or forest disturbance that is followed by the re-establishment of a forest is distinguished from deforestation</i></p>	Annex II of 2/CMP.8 Paragraph 4
Forest Management and any elected activities under Article 3.4 specific information	<p>(a) <i>A demonstration that activities under Article 3, paragraph 4, have occurred since 1 January 1990 and are human induced;</i></p> <p>(c) <i>Information that demonstrates that emissions by sources and removals by sinks resulting from forest management under Article 3, paragraph 4, and any elected activities under Article 3, paragraph 4, are not accounted for under activities under Article 3, paragraph 3;</i></p> <p>(d) <i>Information on how all emissions arising from the conversion of natural forests to planted forests are accounted for in accordance with any supplementary methodological guidance developed by the IPCC and adopted by the CMP;</i></p> <p>(i) <i>The forest management reference level as inscribed in the appendix to the annex to decision 2/CMP.7, any technical corrections as contained in the inventory report for the first year of the second commitment period and references to those sections in the national inventory report where such information is reported consistent with the requirements of decision 2/CMP.7, annex, paragraph 14;1</i></p> <p>(j) <i>Information on how emissions from harvested wood products originating from forests prior to the start of the second commitment period have been calculated in the reference level in accordance with decision 2/CMP.7, annex, paragraph 16;</i></p> <p>If the Party applies the CEFC provision</p> <p>(ii) <i>A demonstration that the forest plantation was first established through direct human-induced planting and/or seeding of non-forest land before 1 January 1990, and, if the forest plantation was re-established, that this last occurred on forest land through direct human-induced planting and/or seeding after 1 January 1960;</i></p> <p>(iii) <i>A demonstration that a new forest of at least equivalent area to the harvested forest plantation is established through direct human-induced planting and/or seeding of non-forested land that did not contain forest on 31 December 1989;</i></p> <p>(iv) <i>A demonstration that this newly established forest will reach at least the equivalent carbon stock that was contained in the harvested forest plantation at the time of harvest, within the normal harvesting cycle of the harvested forest plantation, and, if not, a debit would be generated under Article 3, paragraph 4</i></p>	Annex II of 2/CMP.8 Paragraph 5 Annex I of 2/CMP.8 Paragraph 1 Annex II of 2/CMP.8 Paragraph 5(g)

Second Order Draft

Information related to the estimates of emissions by sources and removals by sinks (for reporting data, see Tables 1A-11C)		
Estimates for greenhouse gas emissions by sources and removals by sinks	(b) <i>For Parties included in Annex I that elect cropland management and/or grazing land management and/or revegetation and/or wetland drainage and rewetting, anthropogenic GHG emissions by sources and removals by sinks for each year of the commitment period and for the base year for each of the elected activities on the geographical locations reported under paragraph 2(b) above.</i>	Annex II of 2/CMP.8 Paragraph 5(b)
	(d) <i>Information on anthropogenic GHG emissions by sources and removals by sinks resulting from activities under Article 3, paragraph 3, forest management under Article 3, paragraph 4, and any elected activities under Article 3, paragraph 4, for all geographical locations reported in the current and previous years, under paragraph 3(b) above, since the beginning of the commitment period or the onset of the activity, whichever comes later. In the latter case the year of the onset of the activity shall also be included. Once land is accounted for under activities under Article 3, paragraph 3, forest management under Article 3, paragraph 4, or any elected activities under Article 3, paragraph 4, reporting shall continue throughout subsequent and contiguous commitment periods</i>	Paragraph 2(d)
	<i>[...] Estimates for Article 3, paragraphs 3 and 4, shall be clearly distinguished from anthropogenic emissions from the sources listed in Annex A to the Kyoto Protocol.[...]</i>	Paragraph 1

3020

3021 It is *good practice* to use coordinates as set out in Sections 2.5 to 2.7 below for the reporting of the geographical
 3022 location of the boundaries that encompass the lands subject to activities under Article 3.3, FM and elected
 3023 activities under Article 3.4. This information can be summarised on a map for visual presentation and data
 3024 sharing. It is also *good practice* to report the land transition matrix below (Table 2A) to demonstrate that the
 3025 Party has accounted for all areas where A/R, D and FM and, if elected, any Article 3.4 activities have occurred.
 3026 The diagonal cells of the table indicate the area of lands remaining in the same category (e.g., FM land
 3027 remaining FM land), while other cells indicate the areas of lands converted to other categories (e.g., cropland
 3028 converted to afforested land). It is *good practice* that the total area reported in consecutive inventories is constant
 3029 and that any change in area is documented and explained.

3030 It is *good practice* to use Tables 4A – 11C, or future versions of these tables as decided by CMP, to submit
 3031 annual estimates. For Article 3.3 and 3.4 activities (Tables 4A to 7), data must be provided by geographical
 3032 locations. Geographical location refers to the boundaries of the areas that encompass lands subject to the activity
 3033 (or subject to the particular provision). Activity data may be further subdivided according to climate zone,
 3034 management system, soil type, vegetation type, tree species, ecological zone, national land classification or other
 3035 criteria; in such a case, for each subdivision, one row should be completed in the table. The CMP decisions also
 3036 require that, in addition to the data for the actual inventory year, a Party also reports this information for the base
 3037 year for CM, GM, RV and WDR. No reporting is necessary for those Article 3.4 activities that were not elected
 3038 by the Party.

3039 When filling in these tables, care should be taken to insert carbon stock changes for each pool with proper signs.
 3040 Carbon stock changes are to be reported in units of carbon as positive when the carbon stock has increased, and
 3041 as negative when the carbon stock has decreased. All changes are totalled for each geographic location, and the
 3042 total values are then multiplied by 44/12 to convert carbon stock changes to CO₂ emissions or removals. This
 3043 conversion also involves sign change to switch from the ecosystem to the atmospheric perspective: stock
 3044 changes refer to ecosystem carbon stocks (where increases have a positive sign) while fluxes of CO₂ and non-
 3045 CO₂ greenhouse gasses refer to exchanges with the atmosphere where emissions are additions to the atmosphere
 3046 and therefore have a positive sign.

3047 Table 1 is a summary table of carbon stock changes resulting from activities under Articles 3.3 and 3.4 for the
 3048 inventory year. It is *good practice* to use the table also for the base year for each Article 3.4 elected activity. This
 3049 table summarises data of the compilation tables by activity across all carbon pools and non-CO₂ greenhouse gas
 3050 emissions and across all strata within a country.

3051 In addition to the data in the Tables, it is *good practice* to report the underlying assumptions and factors used for
 3052 the calculation of the carbon stock changes and emissions of CH₄ and N₂O, as well as for the calculation of the
 3053 uncertainties.

3054 Decision 2/CMP.7 contains a clause for afforestation/reforestation and forest management activities that carbon
 3055 stock changes and non-CO₂ greenhouse gas emissions resulting from natural disturbances may be excluded from
 3056 accounting (see Tables 4B, 4C, 4D and 6D, 6E, 6F and Table 5B). If this provision is to be used then the areas
 3057 where such disturbances occurred have to be identified and monitored for subsequent land-use change.⁶⁸ If such
 3058 lands exist for the inventory year, it is *good practice* to distinguish them from other A/R and/or FM lands and to
 3059 report them (and the associated carbon stock changes and non-CO₂ greenhouse gas emissions, distinguishing
 3060 emissions from subsequent removals) separately in Tables 4A to 6A. Although this is an issue related to
 3061 accounting, it is mentioned here because inventory data are likely to be needed to implement the provision.

3062 Decision 2/CMP.7 contains a clause that Parties can elect to report carbon stock changes and non-CO₂
 3063 greenhouse gas emissions resulting from conversion of forest plantation to non-forest land under forest
 3064 management together with carbon stock changes and non-CO₂ greenhouse gas emissions resulting from
 3065 conversion of at least an equivalent area of non-forest land converted to forest land (see Table 6C). If this
 3066 provision is to be used, then all areas subject to this provision have to be identified and their georeferenced
 3067 locations reported⁶⁹, within table 6A. Although this is an issue related to accounting, it is mentioned here
 3068 because inventory data are likely to be needed to implement the provision.

3069 Separate tables should be reported for the base year when CM, GM, RV and/or WDR are elected.

3070 Finally, separate annual uncertainty estimates should be reported for each activity under Articles 3.3 and 3.4, for
 3071 each carbon pool, each greenhouse gas and geographical location. Uncertainty estimates are to be made at the 95%
 3072 confidence limits expressed as percent of the emissions by sources or removals by sinks (or changes in stocks).

3073 **2.4.4.2 DOCUMENTATION**

3074 Documentation requirements under the KP are outlined in the relevant decisions of UNFCCC as part of the
 3075 description of the requirements for inventory management⁷⁰. The information required includes all disaggregated
 3076 emission factors, activity data, and documentation about how these factors and data have been generated and
 3077 aggregated for the preparation of the inventory.

3078 It is *good practice* to document and archive the underlying data and description of, or reference to, methods,
 3079 assumptions and parameters used, which are used to produce estimates of emissions by sources and removals by
 3080 sinks of greenhouse gases that would allow independent reviewers to follow the process of developing the
 3081 reported estimates. Documented data and explanation of methods, and the rationale for their selection should be
 3082 provided for both steps: the identification of land and the assessment of carbon stock changes and the emissions
 3083 of non-CO₂ greenhouse gases.

3084 Documentation should also include information about uncertainty assessment (see also Section 2.4.3 Uncertainty
 3085 Assessment), QA/QC procedures, external and internal reviews, verification activities and key category
 3086 identification and planned improvements (see *2006 IPCC Guidelines* Volume 1, General Guidance and
 3087 Reporting).

3088

3089 **ACTIVITIES DEFINITION AND IDENTIFICATION**

3090 It is *good practice* to explain how the definitions of Forest Management and of the elected Article 3.4 activities
 3091 have been interpreted according to national circumstances. For instance, if only a part of the managed forests
 3092 reported in the UNFCCC greenhouse gas inventory is included under FM in the KP reporting, the criteria that are
 3093 used to distinguish forests under FM from managed forests should be provided. It is also *good practice* to
 3094 document differences between the definitions for croplands (or grasslands) in the UNFCCC greenhouse gas
 3095 inventory and lands subject to CM (or GM), as well as the difference between the wetland and other organic land
 3096 under KP reporting.

3097

3098 **DATA DOCUMENTATION**

3099 When using Reporting Method 1, the areas encompassed by the geographical boundaries resulting from the
 3100 stratification of a country, should be identified by unique serial numbers in the tables. These serial numbers are
 3101 to be cross-referenced to a database or other archive (the LULUCF Archive) specifying the locations in terms of

⁶⁸ Paragraphs 33, 34 and 35 in the Annex to decision 2/CMP.7 (Land use, land-use change and forestry)

⁶⁹ Paragraphs 33, 34 and 35 in the Annex to decision 2/CMP.7 (Land use, land-use change and forestry)

⁷⁰ Paragraph 16 (a) in the Annex to the decision 19/CMP.1 (Article 5.1), contained in FCCC/KP/CMP/2005/8/Add.3, p.15.

Second Order Draft

3102 established legal or administrative boundaries, or by means of an existing coordinate system, for example an
3103 established national grid system, the UTM (Universal Transverse Mercator) grid or latitude and longitude. When
3104 using Reporting Method 2, land-area identification should be possible through the databases associated with the
3105 use of this reporting method.

3106 It is *good practice* to ensure that the documentation of estimates of greenhouse gas emissions and removals
3107 include:

- 3108 • The sources of all data used in the calculations (i.e., complete citations for the statistical database(s) from
3109 which data were collected);
- 3110 • The information, rationale and assumptions that were used to develop reported data and results, in cases they
3111 were not directly available from databases (for instance if interpolation or extrapolation methods have been
3112 applied) and a comparison to other published emission factors and explanation of any significant differences
- 3113 • The frequency of data collection; and
- 3114 • Estimates of the associated uncertainties together with a description of the major sources of the
3115 uncertainties.

3116

3117 **DESCRIPTION OF THE METHODS USED IN LAND IDENTIFICATION AND** 3118 **ESTIMATION OF EMISSIONS AND REMOVALS**

3119 It is *good practice* to document the methods with the following information:

- 3120 • Choice of reporting methods for lands subject to Articles 3.3 and 3.4 (Reporting Method 1 or 2) or a
3121 description of the reporting method, if a combination of the two is used;
- 3122 • Description of the approach used for geographical location and identification of the geographical
3123 boundaries, lands; references of maps used, if any;
- 3124 • Choice of tier(s) used for estimating greenhouse gas emissions and removals;
- 3125 • Methods used for estimating carbon stock changes, non-CO₂ greenhouse gas emissions and magnitudes of
3126 the corresponding uncertainties;
- 3127 • Choice of activity data;
- 3128 • Identification of key categories
- 3129 • If Tier 1 is used: all values of default parameters and emission/removal factors used;
- 3130 • If Tier 2 is used: all values and references of default and national parameters and emission/removal factors
3131 used;
- 3132 • If Tier 3 is used: Parties should, as applicable, report information on: basis and type of model, application
3133 and adaptation of the model, main equations/processes, key assumptions, domain of application, how the
3134 model parameters were estimated, description of key inputs and outputs, details of calibration and model
3135 evaluation, uncertainty and sensitivity analysis, QA/QC procedures adopted and references to peer-reviewed
3136 literature, description of the process by which carbon stock changes and emissions or removals are
3137 estimated;
- 3138 • In case of Tier 2 or 3 the documentation should justify the use of specific parameters, factors or models;
- 3139 • Transparent and verifiable information that demonstrates that the pools not included in the reporting are not
3140 sources.

3141

3142 **ANALYSIS OF INTERANNUAL VARIABILITY**

3143 It is *good practice* to explain significant interannual variability in reported emissions or removals. The reasons
3144 for any changes in activity levels and in parameter values from year to year should be documented. If the reason
3145 for the changes is an improvement in methods, it is *good practice* to recalculate results for the preceding years
3146 by using the new methods, new activity and/or new parameter values (see Chapter 5, Volume 1 of the 2006
3147 *IPCC Guidelines* ‘Time series consistency’)

3148

3149

3150 **2.4.5 Quality assurance and quality control**

3151 It is *good practice* to implement quality control checks as outlined in Volume 1, Chapter 6 (Quality Assurance
3152 and Quality Control) of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* on category-specific QC Procedures, and expert review of the
3153 emission estimates. Additional quality control checks and quality assurance procedures may also be applicable,
3154 particularly if higher-tier methods are used to estimate carbon stock changes and non-CO₂ greenhouse gas
3155 emissions. A detailed treatment of inventory QA/QC for field measurement is described in Appendix 4A.3 of the
3156 *Good Practice Guidance and Uncertainty Management in National Greenhouse Gas Inventories (GPG)*.

3157 Some important issues are highlighted and summarised below.

3158 When compiling data, it is *good practice* to cross-check estimates of emissions and removals of greenhouse
3159 gases against independent estimates. The inventory compilers should ensure that estimates undergo quality
3160 control by:

- 3161 • Cross-referencing aggregated production data (e.g., crop yield, tree growth) and reported area statistics with
3162 national totals or other sources of national data (e.g., agriculture / forestry statistics);
- 3163 • Back-calculating national emission/removal factors from aggregated emissions and other data;
- 3164 • Comparing reported national totals with default values and data from other countries.
- 3165 • Comparing results from two different methods, such as national statistical data versus remote sensing source
3166 or two different remote sensing sources (e.g. Dymond et al. 2012), on the total area under one activity of
3167 Article 3.3, or Article 3.4 if elected.

3168 It is also *good practice* to verify that the sum of the disaggregated areas used to estimate the various
3169 emissions/removals equals the total area under the activity, reported as per guidance in Volume 1, Chapter 6 of
3170 *2006 IPCC Guidelines* (using the LU/LUC matrix).

3171

3172 **2.4.6 Verification**

3173 Generic *good practice* guidance for verification is given in Section 6.10, Volume 1 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*
3174 (Verification). It is also *good practice* to develop verification activities as part of the overall QA/QC and
3175 verification system. The specific guidance and issues are provided in the sections below for the elaboration of
3176 verification planning

3177 **2.4.6.1 SPECIFIC GUIDANCE FOR VERIFICATION OF LULUCF** 3178 **INVENTORIES**

3179 The checklist in the Box 2.4.2 summarises some of the tools that can be used for internal verification of an
3180 inventory on the LULUCF sector.

3181

Second Order Draft

BOX 2.4.2**VERIFICATION OF INVENTORY OF LULUCF SECTOR IN A NATIONAL INVENTORY**

3182

3183

3184

A. Checks:

3185

Does the inventory of the LULUCF sector document the data and assumptions used for estimating emissions and removals for all IPCC source/sink categories?

3186

3187

Have all important carbon pools been included in the inventory?

3188

If some LULUCF emission/removal categories have been excluded, does the report explain why?

3189

Are emissions and removals reported as *positive* and *negative* terms, respectively?

3190

For the total area of the inventory of the LULUCF sector, are the overall changes in land use for the inventory year equal to zero within the confidence limit?

3191

3192

Are any discontinuities in trends from base year to end year evaluated and explained?

3193

B. Comparisons of emissions and removals from LULUCF:

3194

Compare the inventory of the LULUCF sector with independently prepared national inventories for the same country or compare regional sub-sets of the national inventory with independently prepared inventories for those regions. (*Approach 1**).

3195

3196

3197

Compare the inventory of the LULUCF sector with national inventories for a different, but similar country (*Approach 1*).

3198

3199

Compare activity data and/or emission factors of the inventory of the LULUCF sector with independent international databases and/or other countries. For example, compare Biomass Expansion Factors of similar species with data from countries with similar forest conditions (*Approach 1*).

3200

3201

3202

3203

Compare the inventory of the LULUCF sector with results calculated using another tier methodology, including defaults (*Approach 2*).

3204

3205

Compare the inventory of the LULUCF sector with available high-intensity studies and experiments (*Approach 1-3*).

3206

3207

Compare land areas and biomass stocks used in the inventory with remote sensing (*Approach 4*).

3208

3209

Compare the inventory of the LULUCF sector with models (*Approach 5*).

3210

C. Comparisons of uncertainties:

3211

Compare uncertainty estimates with uncertainty reported in the literature.

3212

Compare uncertainty estimates with those from other countries and the IPCC default values.

3213

D. Direct measurements:

3214

Carry out direct measurements (such as local forest inventory, detailed growth measurements and/or ecosystem fluxes of greenhouse gases, *Approach 3*).

3215

3216

* See Section 5.7 of *GPG-LULUCF* for the details on each Approach.

3217

3218

Taking into account resource limitation, the information provided in the national inventory report should be verified as far as possible, particularly for key categories. The verification approaches in Box 2.4.2 can be applied as follows:

3219

3220

3221

The checks listed under A are essential and, ideally, these should have been conducted as part of QA/QC.

3222

It is *good practice* to perform verification with at least one of the approaches listed under B (see Table 5.7.1 and Section 5.7.2 in *GPG-LULUCF* for more information on the applicable approaches).

3223

3224

If independent estimates on emissions and removals of greenhouse gases by LULUCF are not available, then internal or external verification will most probably be limited to scrutiny of the data and methods. Under these circumstances, it is *good practice* for the inventory compiler to carry out these checks and to provide sufficient documentation in its national inventory report and other supporting material to facilitate external verification.

3225

3226

3227

3228 Inventory compilers, taking into account country-specific circumstances and the availability of resources, can
 3229 assess the proper combination of approaches for verifying their LULUCF inventories. Approaches 1, 2 and 3 are
 3230 feasible for verifying several components of the inventory. Among those listed, Approaches 1 and 2 can be
 3231 easily implemented by an inventory compiler with low to moderate resources. Remote sensing is the most
 3232 suitable method for the verification of land areas. Direct measurements (under D in Box 2.4.2) are relevant,
 3233 although this approach can be resource-intensive and, on a large scale, costs may be a constraint. Models can be
 3234 used as an alternative when direct measurements combined with remote sensing is not feasible.

3235

3236 2.4.6.2 SPECIFIC ISSUES LINKED TO THE KYOTO PROTOCOL

3237 An inventory compiler can use the questions in Box 2.4.3 to help guide the development of a verification plan
 3238 for supplementary information reported under Articles 3.3 and 3.4 of the KP.

3239

3240

3241

3242

3243

3244

3245

3246

3247

3248

3249

3250

3251

3252

3253

3254

3255

3256

3257

3258

3259

BOX 2.4.3

GUIDANCE FOR VERIFYING CARBON POOLS AND ACTIVITIES

Which carbon pools to verify?

It is *good practice* to focus verification on those carbon pools that are expected to be most relevant to the KP but also on non-CO₂ greenhouse gas emissions. The Decision 2/CMP.7 lists the following pools: aboveground and belowground biomass, litter, dead wood, soil organic carbon and harvest wood products. A Party may exclude particular pools from reporting, if verifiable information is provided showing that the pool has not been a source of greenhouse gases for activities under Article 3.3 and elected activities under Article 3.4. As for LULUCF inventories, if a pool is expected to change significantly over the inventory reporting period, particular attention should also be devoted to it.

Which activities to verify?

According to Decision 2/CMP.7, a Party has to report activities under Article 3.3 and FM and may choose any or all elected activities under Article 3.4 of the KP. For all mandatory or elected activities, elements which are specific to the reporting under KP inventories include: the identification of the areas in which such activities have taken place, demonstration that the activities have occurred since 1st January 1990 and are human induced, demonstration of the methodological consistency between the reference level and reporting for FM including in the treatment of HWP, and in the accounting of any emissions from natural disturbances and the establishment of the "1990" base year (reference year for reforestation activities and base year for net-net accounting).

3260 Specific verification related to estimates developed under Articles 3.3 and 3.4 of the KP may include:

3261

3262

3263

For lands subject to reporting under the KP, it is *good practice* to verify such lands using geographical and statistical information, such as remote sensing data. Even if georeferencing was not required, this would facilitate verification.

3264

3265

3266

3267

The reporting of greenhouse gas emissions and removals of most Article 3.3 and 3.4 activities requires reference to 1990 or pre-1990 data (classification of forest/non forest lands for 1990, net-net accounting for CM, GM, RV and WDR, etc.). In some cases, these data may not be available or their reliability may be limited and estimates may be used. In such cases, it is *good practice* to verify the estimation approach and values, as much as possible.

3268

3269

3270

3271

3272

3273

As with inventories of the LULUCF sector, inventory compilers, taking specific circumstances and the resource availability into account, may choose the proper combination of approaches for verifying supplementary information reported under the KP. Among these approaches, remote sensing is the most suitable for the verification of land areas. Direct measurements are relevant, although this approach can be resource intensive. Models can be used as an alternative when direct measurements combined with remote sensing is not feasible. Some verification steps, which are unique to the KP, are presented in Box 2.4.4.

Second Order Draft

BOX 2.4.4**VERIFICATION OF LULUCF UNDER THE KYOTO PROTOCOL**

Checks:

If a Party reports that an activity has occurred on forest land, is the definition of 'forest' provided and consistent with activities and lands reported? Is information on selected crown cover and tree height provided?

Are changes in all carbon pools reported (aboveground and belowground biomass, dead wood, litter, soil organic carbon, harvest wood products)? If not, is the reason and documentation for omitting a pool given?

Are geographical boundaries of land areas specified for the activities eligible under Articles 3.3 and 3.4?

Is the total land area reported under Article 3.3 and 3.4 constant or increasing throughout subsequent or contiguous commitment periods?

Is information provided that demonstrates that the elected activities under Article 3.4 occurred since 1990 and are human induced?

For Article 3.3, is information provided to distinguish deforestation from harvesting (clear-cut) or forest disturbance followed by re-establishment of a forest?

3291

3292 The checks listed in Box 2.4.4 are essential and, ideally, should have been conducted as part of QA/QC. In
3293 addition to these specific checks, the comprehensive list presented in Box 2.4.2 under items B to D can be used
3294 to identify additional useful verification activities.

3295 For verification, it is *good practice* for inventory compilers to choose a key category by giving a priority, or
3296 emissions and removals with high uncertainty or with relevance to mitigation policies, or carbon pool with a
3297 significant change, or all of them as criteria to implement their verification plan.

3298

3299 2.5 AFFORESTATION AND REFORESTATION

3300 This section addresses specific methods applicable to Afforestation and Reforestation activities and should be
3301 read in conjunction with the general discussion in Sections 2.2 to 2.4.

3302 2.5.1 Definitional issues and reporting requirements

3303 According to the definitions of the Decision 16/CMP.1, both Afforestation and Reforestation refer to direct
3304 human- induced conversion of non-forested land to forested land. For the first and second commitment period of
3305 the Kyoto Protocol, Afforestation and Reforestation activities are restricted to those which occurred on or after 1
3306 January 1990. The distinction between Afforestation and Reforestation is linked to the period of time the land
3307 has been non-forested. Afforestation occurs on land that has not been forested for at least 50 years. Reforestation
3308 occurs on land that has been forested more recently, though was non-forested on 31 December 1989⁵³. Land that
3309 was subject to Deforestation to non-forested land, and is subsequently subject to regrowth of forests continues to
3310 be reported under Deforestation as a subcategory.

3311 The country's definition of forest should be consistent with guidance provided in Section 1.2, and consistent
3312 with that used by the country in the first commitment period. A direct-human induced gain in tree cover above
3313 the country-specific forest thresholds (or the potential to meet these thresholds) is required as a precondition to
3314 report a land under Afforestation/Reforestation activity. When a country's definition of forest takes account of
3315 predominant land use⁵⁴ as well as the thresholds adopted by the country, tree cover gain will not necessarily
3316 correspond to a land-use change, because in this case, the gain of tree cover alone is not necessarily enough to
3317 result in the classification of land as forested. For example, fruit orchards or urban trees can meet the threshold
3318 values of forest, but since the predominant land-use may be cropland or settlements rather than forest, they may
3319 not meet the country-specific definition of forest. If the land remains classified as Cropland or Settlements, the
3320 growth of these trees beyond the forest threshold would then not constitute Reforestation.

3321 Afforestation and Reforestation definitions do not include regrowth of forests following harvest or natural
3322 disturbance of forests. This is because the loss of forest cover in these cases is only temporary and therefore not
3323 considered Deforestation unless a land-use change occurs: the land remains as forested land. Harvesting
3324 followed by re-establishment of forest is considered Forest Management activity (Section 2.7). Lands that would
3325 be subject to Afforestation/Reforestation activity under Article 3.3 but are instead accounted for under Forest
3326 Management activity under the Carbon Equivalent Forest Conversion provision should be identified separately
3327 (Section 2.7.7).

3328 For identification of lands⁵⁵, Afforestation and Reforestation will be discussed together because the two
3329 definitions differ only by the time since the area was last forested, and because the same carbon reporting and
3330 accounting rules apply to both activities. When calculating changes in carbon stocks following afforestation and
3331 reforestation, the assumptions about the initial size and composition of the litter, dead wood, and soil organic
3332 carbon pools should reflect the preceding land-use type and history, rather than the distinction between
3333 afforested and reforested sites.

3334 A Party's choice of methods for the development of an inventory of Afforestation and Reforestation activities
3335 will depend on the national circumstances. For the identification of lands subject to Afforestation and
3336 Reforestation since 1st January 1990, it is *good practice* to use Approach 3 for consistent representation of lands
3337 (see Volume 4, Chapter 3, Section 3.3, of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*), or Approach 2, with supplementary

⁵³ This date is contained in the definition of reforestation in Decision 16/CMP.1, for the first commitment period: "Reforestation" is the direct human-induced conversion of non-forested land to forested land through planting, seeding and/or the human-induced promotion of natural seed sources, on land that was forested but that has been converted to non-forested land. For the first commitment period, reforestation activities will be limited to reforestation occurring on those lands that did not contain forest on 31 December 1989. Decision 2/CMP.6 (paragraph 2) indicates that: "...the definitions of forest, afforestation, reforestation, revegetation, forest management, cropland management and grazing land management shall be the same as in the first commitment period under the Kyoto Protocol. This supplement assumes that the date of 31 December 1989 continues to be applicable in the second commitment period, but notes that a different interpretation may be possible subject to decisions of the CMP

⁵⁴ The *KP Supplement* recognizes whilst the definition of forest adopted by 16/CMP1 and taken over by 2/CMP.7 for the second commitment period is based on area, tree height and canopy cover thresholds, in implementing this definition in the first commitment period, many countries did not count as forested land which meets these definitions but was predominantly under agricultural or urban land use, consistent with information reported to FAO or by national inventories. See section 1.1, step 1 for further guidance.

⁵⁵ "Lands" in this supplement refers to units of land subject to Art 3.3 activities and lands under Art 3.4.

Second Order Draft

3338 information provided that allows identification and tracking of lands on a statistical basis⁵⁶. A general discussion
 3339 of methods for identifying and reporting on lands subject to Afforestation and Reforestation activities are
 3340 discussed in Section 2.2 of this report. It is *good practice* to provide information on uncertainties in the estimates
 3341 of the total area of the lands subject to Afforestation and Reforestation as discussed in Section 2.4.3 of this report.

3342 The annual inventory should, at a minimum, identify (for Reporting Method 1 in Section 2.2.2):

- 3343 • The geographical location of the boundaries of the areas that encompass lands subject to
 3344 Afforestation/Reforestation activities. The geographical boundaries which are reported should correspond to
 3345 strata in the estimation of land areas as described in Volume 4, Chapter 3 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*;
- 3346 • For each of these areas, or strata, an estimate of the area of lands subject to Afforestation/Reforestation
 3347 activities under Article 3.3 of the Kyoto Protocol;
- 3348 • The area of lands subject to direct human-induced Afforestation/Reforestation in each of the previous land-
 3349 use categories (e.g., Cropland, Grassland). This is to support the transparent calculation of carbon stock
 3350 changes and non-CO₂ emissions and the identification of lands.

3351 A more comprehensive system (Reporting Method 2 in Section 2.2.2) identifies each unit of land subject to
 3352 Afforestation/Reforestation activities since 1st January 1990 using the polygon boundaries, a coordinate system
 3353 (e.g., the Universal Transverse Mercator (UTM) Grid or Latitude/Longitude), or a legal description (e.g., those
 3354 used by land-titles offices) of the location of the land subject to Afforestation or Reforestation activities. Volume
 3355 4, Chapter 3 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* (Basis for Consistent Representation of Lands) discusses in detail the
 3356 possible approaches for consistent representation of land areas.

3357 In both cases, it is *good practice* to provide information on the area of Afforestation/Reforestation activities by
 3358 year, and on any other information relevant for the estimation of emissions and removals (e.g., species, growth
 3359 rate by species and / or site conditions, productivity classes, etc.).

3360 **2.5.2 Choice of methods for identifying lands subject to** 3361 **direct human-induced Afforestation/Reforestation**

3362 Parties are required to report on the carbon stock changes and non-CO₂ greenhouse emissions during the
 3363 commitment period on areas that have been subject to Afforestation and Reforestation activities since 1990. The
 3364 first step in this process is to make national parameter choices for the forest definition within the ranges allowed
 3365 by Decision 16/CMP.1, namely minimum area of 0.05 – 1 ha, minimum tree crown cover of 10-30% (or
 3366 equivalent stocking level), minimum height at maturity of 2 to 5 meters and to report on these parameters, in the
 3367 annual greenhouse gas inventory as set out in Table 2.4.1. As explained in Section 2.2.6.1, it is also *good*
 3368 *practice* to choose a parameter for the minimum width of forested areas. Once the parameters have been chosen,
 3369 they will be used in identifying of lands subject to Afforestation and Reforestation.

3370 The identification of lands subject to Afforestation/Reforestation activities requires the determination of areas
 3371 that:

- 3372 1. Meet or exceed the size of the country's minimum area in the applied forest definition (i.e., 0.05 to 1 ha),
 3373 and
- 3374 2. Did not meet the country's definition of forest on 31 December 1989, and
- 3375 3. Do meet (or have the potential to meet) the definition of forest at the time of the assessment as the result of
 3376 direct human-induced activities, and
- 3377 4. Do not meet the criteria for Carbon Equivalent Forest Conversion at the time of the assessment if this
 3378 provision is applied.

3379 Note that the definition of forest can be met by young trees that do not yet meet the minimum height or crown
 3380 cover criteria, provided that they are expected to reach these parameter thresholds at maturity.

3381 It is *good practice* to distinguish those areas that did not meet the crown cover threshold in the definition of
 3382 forest, for example, because of recent harvest or natural disturbances, from those areas that were non-forested on
 3383 31 December 1989, because only the latter areas are eligible for Afforestation and Reforestation activities under
 3384 Decision 16/CMP.1. Decision 16/CMP.1 requires that Parties provide information on the criteria used to
 3385 distinguish harvesting or forest disturbance that is followed by the re-establishment of a forest from

⁵⁶ In the case of Afforestation and Reforestation, the minimum information required is the land-use which preceded the Afforestation and Reforestation event. This is particularly important for estimating the carbon stock change in soil, which may depend on the previous land-use and soil type.

3386 deforestation⁵⁷. It is *good practice* to apply the same criteria when evaluating whether a unit of land meets the
 3387 definition of forest. For example, if a country uses the criterion “time since harvest” to distinguish temporary
 3388 forest cover loss from Deforestation, and specifies that a harvested area will regenerate within X years, then only
 3389 those areas that have been harvested more than X years prior to 31 December 1989 and that have not regenerated
 3390 would be eligible for reforestation, as only they would be considered non-forested on 31 December 1989.
 3391 Similarly, areas that have been disturbed by wildfire or other natural disturbances (Section 2.3.9) more than X
 3392 years prior to 31 December 1989, and that have not regenerated to forest are classified as non-forested on 31
 3393 December 1989 and would therefore be eligible for Reforestation.

3394 As discussed in Section 2.2.2 (Reporting Methods for lands subject to Article 3.3 and 3.4 activities), Parties have
 3395 the option either to report a wall-to-wall estimate of all lands subject to Article 3.3 activities, or to stratify the
 3396 land into areas, i.e., defining the boundaries of these areas, and to then develop for each area statistical estimates
 3397 of the lands subject to Afforestation, Reforestation and Deforestation activities. Combined approaches are also
 3398 possible: wall-to-wall can be developed for some strata, while estimates based on sampling approaches are
 3399 developed for other strata in the country, ensuring consistency in land representation in order to avoid double
 3400 counting.

3401 It is *necessary* to provide information demonstrating that all afforestation and reforestation activities included in
 3402 the identified lands are direct human-induced⁵⁸. Relevant information includes documentation which
 3403 demonstrates that a decision has been taken that aimed at replanting or promoting or allowing forest regeneration,
 3404 for example, through laws, policies, regulations, management decisions and practices. In the absence of such
 3405 documentation or information, forest regrowth as a consequence of abandonment does not qualify as direct
 3406 human-induced Afforestation or Reforestation⁵⁹. Forest regrowth as a consequence of environmental change
 3407 (including global climate change) is not direct-human induced and therefore does not qualify as
 3408 Afforestation/Reforestation, for example, vegetation thickening at high elevation or high latitude tree lines.

3409 In some cases it may be unclear whether newly established trees will pass the forest threshold. A difference
 3410 between Afforestation/Reforestation activities and Revegetation is that Revegetation is not required to meet (in
 3411 X years) the Party’s definition of a forest. Where it is uncertain whether the trees on a unit of land will exceed
 3412 the thresholds of the definition of forest, it is *good practice* that the carbon stock changes on these lands continue
 3413 to be reported as under the Article 3.4 activity which was previously reported, or reported under Revegetation,
 3414 and to await confirmation (at a later time) that all the thresholds have been or will be passed before reporting
 3415 these areas as Afforestation or Reforestation. This approach is consistent with the treatment of Deforestation, i.e.,
 3416 after loss of forest cover that may be temporary; lands remain as forested lands until confirmed as Deforestation
 3417 (see Section 2.6.2.1). A decision tree for determining whether an area will qualify for
 3418 Afforestation/Reforestation or for Revegetation is given in Figure 2.5.1.

⁵⁷ Paragraph 5 of the Annex to Decision 16/CMP.1 (Land use, land-use change and forestry) contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2005/8/Add.3, p.6; Paragraph 4 of the Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 (Land use, land-use change and forestry) contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p.11.

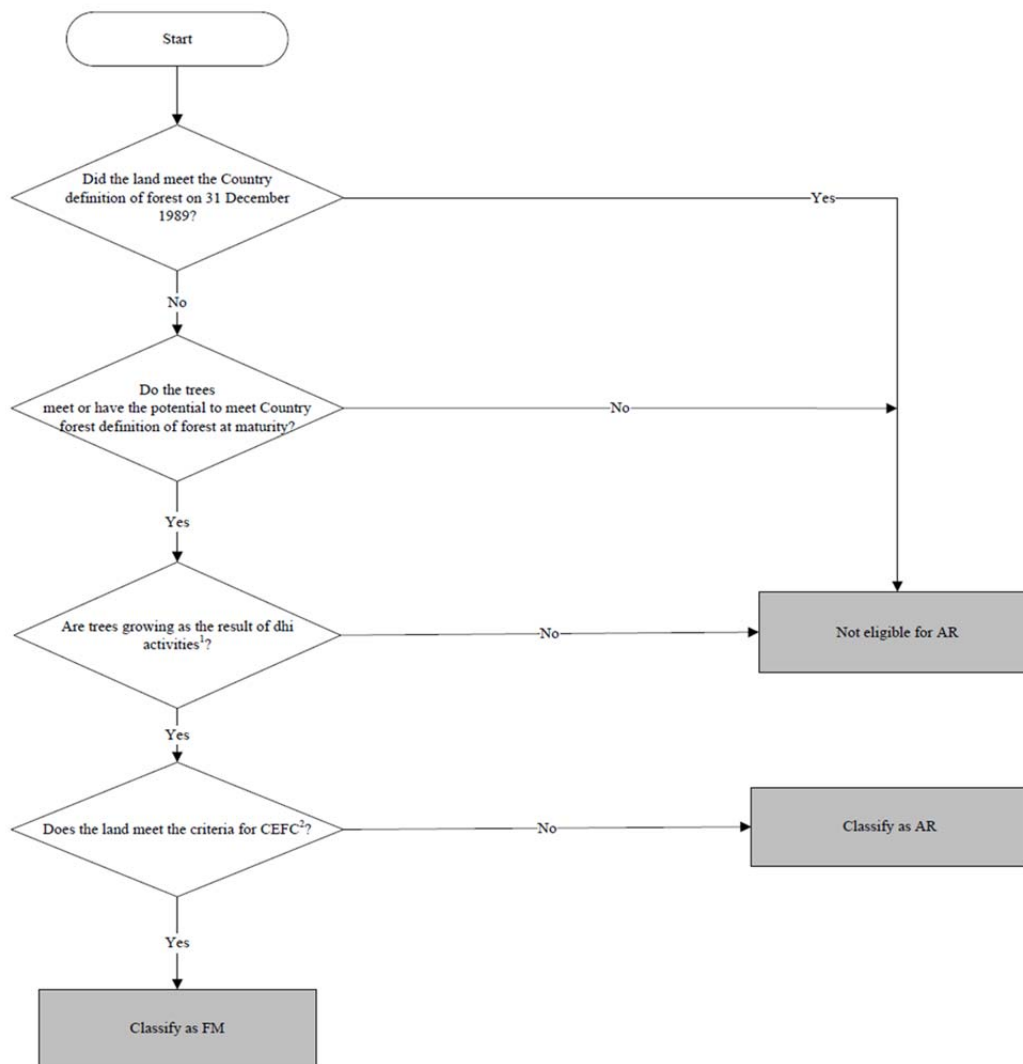
⁵⁸ Decision 16/CMP.1 defines Afforestation/Reforestation as *the direct human-induced conversion of [land that has not been forested for 50 years/non forested land] to forested land through planting, seeding and/or the human-induced promotion of natural seed sources*. Decision 2/CMP.7 maintained the same definitions. According to Decision 2/CMP.8 (Implications of the implementation of decisions 2/CMP.7 to 5/CMP.7 on the previous decisions on methodological issues related to the Kyoto Protocol, including those relating to Articles 5, 7 and 8 of the Kyoto Protocol), Annex II, paragraph 4(a), *specific information to be reported for activities under Article 3, paragraph 3, shall include information that demonstrates that activities under Article 3, paragraph 3, began on or after 1 January 1990 and before 31 December of the last year of the commitment period, and are directly human-induced*. The demonstration of direct-human induced afforestation and reforestation is therefore a specific requirement under the Kyoto Protocol, additional to the reporting requirements under the UNFCCC. It should be noted that the 2006 IPCC Guidelines, used for reporting under the UNFCCC, use the term “afforestation and reforestation” with a broader meaning: *Land is converted to Forest Land by afforestation and reforestation, either by natural or artificial regeneration (including plantations). The anthropogenic conversion includes promotion of natural re-growth (e.g., by improving the water balance of soil by drainage), establishment of plantations on non-forest lands or previously unmanaged Forest Land, lands of settlements and industrial sites, abandonment of croplands, pastures or other managed lands, which re-grow to forest*. Due to this difference, some areas that have been reported as *Land Converted to Forest Land* since 1990 in the UNFCCC inventory may not have been converted through direct human-induced activity and cannot therefore be accounted under Afforestation/Reforestation activity under the Kyoto Protocol.

⁵⁹ When forest regrowth that does not meet the definition for Afforestation/Reforestation is on land already included in KP reporting and accounting, then it must continue to be so, either under an elected (CM, GM, WDR) or mandatory (FM) Article 3.4 activity. If the land was not previously under a mandatory or elected KP activity, it should nevertheless be included in Convention reporting. Thus the total area accounted as forest under KP may be less than that reported under UNFCCC.

Second Order Draft

3419

3420 **Figure 2.5.1 Decision tree for determining whether a unit of land qualifies for direct**
 3421 **human-induced (dhi) Afforestation/Reforestation (AR)**



3422
 3423 Note:

3424 (1) Direct human induced (dhi) Afforestation/Reforestation activities occur if trees are growing as a result of laws, policies,
 3425 regulations, management decisions and practices aimed at planting, promoting or allowing forest regeneration.

3426 (2) Carbon Equivalent Forest Conversion (CEFC): refer to Section 2.7.7
 3427

Second Order Draft

3428 Links with methodologies in the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* on reporting of land areas and carbon stock changes and
3429 non-CO₂ emissions in inventories under the UNFCCC are given in the Box 2.5.1.

3430

3431

Box 2.5.1

IDENTIFICATION OF AR LANDS: LINKS WITHIN THIS REPORT AND WITH OTHER IPCC REPORTS

3432

3433

3434

LINKS WITH OTHER CHAPTERS OF THIS REPORT

3435

Section 2.2.2: Reporting Methods for Lands subject to Article 3.3 and Article 3.4 activities

3436

3437

LINKS WITH THE 2006 IPCC GUIDELINES

3438

Chapter 4 (Forest Land), Section 4.3 (Land Converted to Forest Land): methodological guidance on annual estimation of emissions and removals of greenhouse gases, which occur on *Land Converted to Forest Land* from different land-uses, through afforestation and reforestation, either by natural or artificial regeneration (including plantations). Note that some areas that have turned into forest since 1990 in the UNFCCC inventory may not have been converted through direct human-induced activity.

3439

3440

3441

3442

3443

3444

3445 **2.5.3 Choice of methods for estimating carbon stock** 3446 **changes and non-CO₂ emissions**

3447 Estimation of carbon stock changes from Afforestation and Reforestation activities should be consistent with the
3448 methods set out in Volume 4, Chapter 4 (Forest Land), Section 4.3 (Land Converted to Forest Land) of the *2006*
3449 *IPCC Guidelines* and the equations it contains, and applied at the same or higher tier as used for UNFCCC
3450 reporting. Growth characteristics of young trees differ from those of the managed forest as a whole, and special
3451 provisions may be needed where the UNFCCC inventory (prepared according to Section 4.3: Land Converted to
3452 Forest Land) is not sufficiently detailed to provide information that applies to young stands.

3453 For Afforestation and Reforestation under Article 3.3 activities, gross-net accounting rules are applied and
3454 information on carbon stock changes and non-CO₂ greenhouse gas emissions in the base year (i.e., 1990) is
3455 therefore not required. Only the carbon stock changes and non-CO₂ greenhouse gas emissions during each year
3456 of the commitment period are estimated and reported.

3457 At Tier 1, biomass growth is determined using the data in Volume 4, Chapter 4, Section 4.3 (Land Converted to
3458 Forest Land) in the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*.

3459 Under Tier 2, regional or national growth rates are likely to be available as a function of stand age, species or site
3460 quality, but data may be missing for stands between ages 0 years and that reached by the end of the commitment
3461 period. Where biomass estimates exist for older age stands, biomass at younger ages can be estimated by
3462 interpolating between the known value and biomass zero at age zero using a non-linear growth function fitted to
3463 the data that are available for older stands; in some cases, depending on the availability of data other
3464 interpolation methods may be applied.

3465 At Tier 3, biomass growth rates should be established directly using measured data, validated growth models, or
3466 empirical yield tables for the appropriate combinations of species and site conditions. The estimates of changes
3467 in carbon stocks in biomass can be carried out on the basis of finer geographical scale and sub-division to forest
3468 type. It is *good practice* to include ground-based field measurements as part of any Tier 3 method, either as a
3469 component of a national (or project) forest inventory or of a growth and yield forest monitoring system.

3470 Determination of the size and dynamics of litter, dead wood and soil organic carbon pools prior to the
3471 Afforestation/Reforestation activity may require the use of methods developed for Cropland or other land uses
3472 (Chapter 5 and other relevant chapters of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*).

3473 Definition of pools under Afforestation/Reforestation should be consistent with Volume 4, Chapter 1, Section
3474 1.2.2 (Carbon pool definitions and non-CO₂ gases) and Table 1.1 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*.

3475 It is *good practice* to estimate emissions and removals of the harvest wood products pool associated with
3476 Afforestation and Reforestation activities using the guidance provided in Section 2.8 (Harvested Wood Products)
3477 of this report. It is *good practice* to report carbon stock changes and non-CO₂ greenhouse gas emissions from
3478 organic soils associated with drainage and rewetting of wetlands under Afforestation and Reforestation activities

3479 using the guidance provided in Section 2.12.3 (Wetland Drainage and Rewetting) of this report and the *Wetlands*
3480 *Supplement*.

3481 Links with methodologies in this report and the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* on reporting of carbon stock changes and
3482 non-CO₂ greenhouse gas emissions in inventories under the UNFCCC are given in Box 2.5.2 below.

3483

3484

Box 2.5.2

**METHODOLOGICAL GUIDANCE ON ESTIMATING CARBON STOCK CHANGES AND NON-CO₂ EMISSIONS ON AR
LANDS: LINKS WITHIN THIS REPORT AND WITH OTHER IPCC REPORTS**

3485

3486

3487

LINKS WITH CHAPTERS OF THIS REPORT

3488

Section 2.8: Harvested Wood Products

3489

Section 2.12.4: Wetland Drainage and Rewetting

3490

3491

LINKS WITH THE 2006 IPCC GUIDELINES

3492

Section 4.3, Chapter 4 (Land Converted to Forest Land)

3493

*This section provides methodological guidance on estimation of emissions and removals of
3494 greenhouse gases, which occur on lands converted to Forest Land from different land-uses,
3495 including Cropland, Grassland, Wetlands, Settlements, and Other Land, through afforestation and
3496 reforestation, either by natural or artificial regeneration (including plantations).*

3497

LINKS WITH THE WETLANDS SUPPLEMENT

3498

Guidance on estimation of carbon stock changes and non-CO₂ emissions from lands with organic
3499 and wetland mineral soils in all land-uses with these soil types is provided in Chapters 2-5 of the
3500 *Wetlands Supplement*.

3501

3502 **2.5.3.1 POOLS AFFECTED BY AFFORESTATION/REFORESTATION**
3503 **ACTIVITIES**

3504 Afforestation/Reforestation activities may involve site preparation (slashing and possibly burning coarse biomass
3505 residue, and tilling or ploughing on parts of or the whole area), followed by planting or seeding. These activities
3506 may affect not only above and below-ground biomass pools, but also soil, as well as dead wood, and litter, if (in
3507 the latter instances) land with woody shrub or sparse tree cover was afforested.

3508 Decision 16/CMP.1 requires Parties to estimate carbon stock changes in all five pools (see *2006 IPCC*
3509 *Guidelines* Volume 4, Chapter 1, Table 1.1) during the commitment period unless the Party can demonstrate by
3510 transparent and verifiable information that the pool is not a source⁶⁰, for which *good practice* guidance is set out
3511 in Section 2.3.1. Decision 2/CMP.7 further requires Parties to estimate carbon stock changes in the harvested
3512 wood products pool. It is *good practice* to include carbon stock changes and non-CO₂ greenhouse gas emissions
3513 that result from pre-planting activities, such as site preparation or shrub removals. Afforestation/Reforestation on
3514 mineral soils may either maintain or create conditions that increase belowground carbon stocks, particularly if
3515 the land was previously managed for annual crop production (Merino *et al.*, 2004; Post and Kwon, 2000; Schulp
3516 *et al.*, 2008; Laganière *et al.*, 2010; Don *et al.*, 2011). However, under certain circumstances, soil carbon may
3517 decline with afforestation of grasslands or wetlands for several years following conversion (Davis and Condon,
3518 2002; Guo and Gifford, 2002; Paul *et al.*, 2003; Tate *et al.*, 2003; Vesterdal *et al.*, 2002), and net losses of carbon
3519 after planting or seeding can persist over many years. Therefore, it is *good practice* to ensure that estimates of
3520 pre-activity carbon stocks in the area are used to compute stock changes, including for methodologies involving
3521 modelling. Since there is no forest on the area prior to the Afforestation/Reforestation activity, the assessment
3522 should be done by methods described in Chapter 4, Section 4.3 (Land Converted to Forest Land) of the *2006*
3523 *IPCC Guidelines*.

⁶⁰ Paragraph 26 of Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 (Land use, land-use change and forestry) contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p.16; Paragraph 2 (e) of Annex II to Decision 2/CMP.8 contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2012/13/Add.1, p.19.

Second Order Draft

3524 For Article 3.3 Afforestation or Reforestation activities that begin during the commitment period, reporting for
3525 that unit of land shall begin at the beginning of the year in which the activity commences⁶¹. Site preparation and
3526 seeding/planting activities should be considered part of the activity, and associated emissions during the
3527 commitment period should therefore be included.

3528 The methods given in *2006 IPCC Guidelines* (Volume4, Chapter 4, Section 4.3: Land Converted to Forest Land)
3529 for estimating non-CO₂ greenhouse gas emissions on *Land Converted to Forest Land* are applicable for the
3530 Afforestation and Reforestation activities.

3531 **2.5.3.2 METHODS TO ADDRESS NATURAL DISTURBANCE**

3532 Calculation of carbon stock changes and non-CO₂ greenhouse gas emissions on areas subject to Afforestation
3533 and Reforestation can be influenced by the presence of natural disturbances, i.e. non-anthropogenic events or
3534 non-anthropogenic circumstances that cause significant emissions in forests and are beyond the control of, and
3535 not materially influenced by a Party. Decision 2/CMP.7 allows that under certain conditions, the effect of natural
3536 disturbances that occur in forests may be excluded from accounting under the Kyoto Protocol for the second
3537 commitment period. Methods for addressing natural disturbances are provided by Section 2.3.9 Disturbances.

3538

⁶¹ Paragraph 2(d) of Annex II to Decision 2/CMP.8 contained in the document FCCC/KP/CMP/2012/13/Add.1, p.19.

3539 2.6 DEFORESTATION

3540 This section addresses specific methods applicable to deforestation activities and should be read in conjunction
3541 with the general discussion in Sections 2.2 to 2.4.

3542 2.6.1 Definitional issues and reporting requirements

3543 According to the definition in Decision 16/CMP.1, Deforestation is the direct, human-induced conversion of
3544 forested to non-forested land⁶².

3545 The country's definition of forest should be consistent with guidance provided in Section 1.2 and consistent with
3546 that used in the first commitment period. A loss in tree cover below the country-specific forest thresholds is
3547 required as a precondition to report a land under Deforestation. When a country's definition of forest takes
3548 account of predominant land⁶³ use as well as the thresholds adopted by the country, permanent loss of tree cover
3549 alone is not necessarily enough to define direct human induced Deforestation. For example, fruit orchards or
3550 urban trees can meet the threshold values of forest, but since the predominant land-use may be cropland or
3551 settlements rather than forest, they may not meet the country-specific definition of forest. If the land was
3552 classified as Cropland or Settlements, the removal of trees below the forest threshold would then not constitute
3553 Deforestation.

3554 The definition of Deforestation does not include loss of forest cover due to harvest or natural disturbance events
3555 that are followed by natural or human-induced re-establishment of forest. This is because in these cases, loss of
3556 forest cover is only temporary and therefore not considered Deforestation, the land remains as forested land.

3557 Harvest followed by re-establishment of forest is considered Forest Management activity and reported according
3558 to Section 2.7. Natural disturbance followed by re-establishment of forest is not counted as Deforestation and
3559 disturbance emissions may be excluded from accounting following the methodologies in Section 2.3.9. Human
3560 activities (since 1990) such as agricultural practices or the construction of roads or settlements, that prevent
3561 forest regeneration by changing land-use on areas where forest cover was removed by a natural disturbance, are
3562 considered direct human-induced deforestation. All emissions and removals on lands subject to Deforestation
3563 must continue to be reported under Deforestation, even if they are subsequently subject to regrowth of forests; it
3564 is *good practice* to report these lands as a separate subcategory (e.g. forest regrowth)⁶⁴. Lands that were subject
3565 to elected activities under Article 3.4 of the Kyoto Protocol prior to tree cover loss and remain classified under
3566 the same activity, are reported under the relevant Article 3.4 activity (and not under Deforestation)

3567 Following Decision 2/CMP.7,⁶⁵ it is mandatory to report and account for conversion of natural forest to planted
3568 forest under Forest Management. It is not considered Deforestation, because the land remains under forest land

⁶² Paragraphs 3 and 4 in the Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 (Land use, land-use change and forestry) contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p.13, specifies that:

For the purposes of determining the area of deforestation to come into the accounting system under Article 3, paragraph 3, each Party shall determine the forest area using the same spatial assessment unit as is used for the determination of afforestation and reforestation, but not larger than 1 hectare.

Each Party included in Annex I shall report, in accordance with Article 7, on how harvesting or forest disturbance that is followed by the re-establishment of a forest is distinguished from deforestation. This information will be subject to review in accordance with Article 8.

⁶³ The *KP Supplement* recognizes whilst the definition of forest adopted by 16/CMP.1 and taken over by 2/CMP.7 for the second commitment period is based on area, tree height and canopy cover thresholds, in implementing this definition in the first commitment period, many countries did not count as forested land which meets these definitions but was predominantly under agricultural or urban land use, consistent with information reported to FAO or by national inventories. See Section 1.2, step 1 for further guidance

⁶⁴ This is consistent with the treatment in *GPG-LULUCF*. Treating Deforestation and Deforestation which is subsequently subject to forest regrowth as separate sub-categories is useful for transparency purposes, because different methods may be applied and different emission patterns may be reported for these subcategories.

⁶⁵ Paragraph 5 in the Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 contained in FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p.13: *Each Party included in Annex I shall report and account for, in accordance with Article 7, all emissions arising from the conversion of natural forests to planted forests.* Paragraph 5(d) in Annex II to the Decision 2/CMP.8 contained in the document FCCC/KP/CMP/2012/13/Add.1, p.21, specifies this activity as being reported under Forest Management.

Second Order Draft

3569 use (Section 2.7). Under the Decision 2/CMP.7, planted forest lands subject to conversion to non-forested land
3570 may, in special circumstances, be identified and accounted for as a Forest Management activity under the Carbon
3571 Equivalent Forest Conversion provisions and are not considered Deforestation (Section 2.7.7).

3572 Parties will need to use the methods outlined in Volume 4, Chapter 3 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* (Consistent
3573 Representation of Lands), and the guidance in Section 2.2 to ensure that lands subject to Deforestation are
3574 adequately identified in land-use change and other inventory databases and can be tracked over time once
3575 accounted under the Kyoto Protocol. Land identification and tracking provide means to associate the relevant
3576 activity data to the correct emission factor. The Decision 2/CMP.8 requires that areas subject to direct human-
3577 induced Deforestation since 1990 (Article 3.3) be identified separately from areas subject to direct human
3578 induced Deforestation that are also subject to other activities under Article 3.4 (such as Cropland Management)⁶⁶.
3579 Providing information on these areas will improve transparency and ensure that carbon stock changes and non-
3580 CO₂ greenhouse gas emissions are not counted twice.

3581 A Party's choice of methods for the development of an inventory of lands subject to Deforestation activities will
3582 depend on the national circumstances. For the identification of lands subject to Deforestation since 1st January
3583 1990, it is *good practice* to use Approach 3 for consistent representation of lands (see Volume 4, Chapter 3,
3584 Section 3.3.1 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*), or Approach 2 with supplementary information provided that allows
3585 identification and tracking of lands on a statistical basis⁶⁷. Section 2.2.2 of this report provides a general
3586 discussion of methods for reporting on lands subject to Article 3.3 activities. It is *good practice* to provide
3587 information on uncertainties in the estimates of the total area of the lands subject to Afforestation and
3588 Reforestation as discussed in Section 2.4.3 of this report.

3589 The annual inventory should, at a minimum, identify (for Reporting Method 1 in Section 2.2.2):

- 3590 • The geographical location of the boundaries of the areas that encompass lands subject to direct human-
3591 induced deforestation activities. The geographical boundaries which are reported should correspond to strata
3592 in the estimation of land areas as described in Volume 4, Chapter 3 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*;
- 3593 • For each of these areas, or strata, an estimate of the area of the lands subject to direct human-induced
3594 Deforestation activities under Article 3.3 of the Kyoto Protocol, and the area of these lands which would
3595 otherwise be included in lands subject to elected activities under Article 3.4 of the Kyoto Protocol (Cropland
3596 Management, Grazing land Management, Revegetation and Wetland Drainage and Rewetting).
- 3597 • The area of lands subject to direct human-induced deforestation in each of the new land-use categories
3598 (Cropland, Grassland, Settlements) and areas of lands subject to direct human-induced deforestation that are
3599 subsequently subject to forest regrowth. This is to support the transparent calculation of carbon stock
3600 changes and non-CO₂ greenhouse gas emissions and identification of lands.

3601 A more comprehensive system for compiling annual inventory (Reporting Method 2 in Section 2.2.2) identifies
3602 each unit of land subject to deforestation since 1990 using the polygon boundaries, a coordinate system (e.g., the
3603 Universal Transverse Mercator (UTM) Grid or Latitude/Longitude) at possible finer resolution, or a legal
3604 description (e.g., those used by land-titles offices) of the location of the land subject to deforestation activities.
3605 Volume 4, Chapter 3 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* (Basis for Consistent Representation of Lands) discusses in
3606 detail the possible approaches for consistent representation of lands.

3607 It is *good practice* to provide information on the area deforested by year, and on any other information relevant
3608 to the estimation of emissions and removals (e.g. forest type, site conditions, etc.).

3609 **2.6.2 Choice of methods for identifying lands subject to** 3610 **direct human-induced deforestation**

3611 Parties are required to report carbon stock changes and non-CO₂ emissions during the commitment period on
3612 land areas that have been subject to direct human-induced deforestation activities since 1990 (after 31 December
3613 1989).

3614 It is *good practice* that the identification of areas subject to Deforestation is consistent with the country's
3615 definition of forest. The identification of areas subject to Deforestation requires the detection of a permanent
3616 reduction in forest cover from above to below the country-specific threshold of forest. Forest is required to be
3617 first defined in terms of potential height, tree crown cover and minimum area as already described for

⁶⁶ Paragraph 2(b) in Annex II to Decision 2/CMP.8 contained in the document FCCC/KP/CMP/2012/13/Add.1, p.18.

⁶⁷ In the case of Deforestation, the minimum information required is the land-use (or land uses) that followed the Deforestation event.

3618 Afforestation and Reforestation activities. When a country's definition of forest takes account of predominant
3619 land-use as well as the thresholds adopted by the country, the permanent loss of tree cover should be
3620 accompanied by a change in land-use (from forest to non-forest) to define direct human induced Deforestation.
3621 The same parameter values for the definition of forest are required to be used for determining the area of land
3622 subject to Deforestation. Once a Party has chosen its definition of forest, the forest area can be identified for any
3623 point in time. Only areas within these boundaries are potentially subject to deforestation activities.

3624 The identification of lands subject to deforestation activities requires the determination of areas that:

- 3625 1. Meet or exceed the size of the country's minimum forest area (i.e., 0.05 to 1 ha), and
- 3626 2. Have met the country's definition of forest on or after 31 December 1989, and
- 3627 3. Have ceased to meet the definition of forest at some time after 1 January 1990 as the result of direct
3628 human-induced conversion from forested to non-forested land, and
- 3629 4. Do not meet the criteria for Carbon Equivalent Forest Conversion if this provision is applied.

3630 Lands can only be classified as Deforestation if they have been subject to direct human-induced conversion from
3631 forested land to non-forested land. Areas in which forest cover was lost as a result of natural disturbances are
3632 not considered deforested, even if changed physical conditions delay or prevent regeneration, provided no land-
3633 use change has occurred (Section 2.3.9). If, however, the natural disturbance is followed by a non-forest land-
3634 use, then this will prevent the regeneration of forest, and the disturbance emissions count as Deforestation and
3635 cannot be excluded from accounting. Change in management or policy that could be reasonably expected to
3636 directly result in forest cover loss is considered to be direct human-induced Deforestation. For example, loss of
3637 forest cover in areas that have been flooded as a result of changed drainage patterns due to hydroelectric dams or
3638 road construction. Loss of forest cover due to environmental change (i.e., not direct human induced), which is
3639 not subject to land use change, would not be considered Deforestation (e.g. naturally raising or lowering of water
3640 tables in areas with permafrost thawing or river/coastal erosion).

3641 Linkages with methodologies in this report and the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* on reporting of land areas related to
3642 deforestation (conversion of forest to other land uses) in inventories under the UNFCCC are given in the Box
3643 2.6.1.

Second Order Draft

BOX 2.6.1**IDENTIFICATION OF D LANDS: LINKS WITHIN THIS REPORT AND WITH OTHER IPCC REPORTS****LINKS WITH OTHER CHAPTERS OF THIS REPORT**

Section 2.2.2: Reporting Methods for Lands subject to Article 3.3 and Article 3.4 activities

Provides methods for identifying lands subjected to direct human induced Deforestation, along with conditions for identifying areas of lands subject to Deforestation activities.

LINKS WITH THE 2006 IPCC GUIDELINES

Volume 4: Agriculture, Forestry and Other Land Use

Chapter 3: Consistent Representation of Lands

Chapter 5 (Cropland), Section 5.3 (Land Converted to Cropland): methodological guidance on annual estimation of emissions and removals of greenhouse gases, which occur on *Land Converted to Cropland* from different land-uses.

Chapter 6 (Grassland), Section 6.3 (Land Converted to Grassland): methodological guidance on annual estimation of emissions and removals of greenhouse gases, which occur on *Land Converted to Grassland* from different land-uses.

Chapter 7 (Wetlands), Section 7.3.2 (Land Converted to Flooded Land): methodological guidance on annual estimation of emissions and removals of CO₂, which occur on *Land Converted to Flooded Land* from different land-uses.

Chapter 8 (Settlements), Section 8.3 (Land Converted to Settlements): methodological guidance on annual estimation of emissions and removals of greenhouse gases, which occur on *Land Converted to Settlements* from different land-uses.

Chapter 9 (Other Land), Section 9.3 (Land Converted to Other Land): methodological guidance on annual estimation of emissions and removals of greenhouse gases, which occur on *Land Converted to Other Land* from different land-uses.

2.6.2.1 DISCRIMINATING BETWEEN DEFORESTATION AND TEMPORARY LOSS OF FOREST COVER

Parties are required to report on how they distinguish between deforestation and areas that remain forests but where tree cover⁶⁸ has been removed temporarily⁶⁹, notably areas that have been harvested or have been subject to other human disturbance but for which it is expected that a forest will be replanted or regenerated naturally. It is *good practice* to develop and report criteria by which temporary removal or loss of tree cover can be distinguished from deforestation. For example, a Party could define the expected time periods (years) between removal of tree cover and successful natural regeneration or planting. The length of these time periods could vary by region, biome, species and site conditions. In the absence of land-use change, such as conversion to Cropland or construction of settlements, areas without tree cover are considered “forest” provided that the time since forest cover loss is shorter than the number of years within which tree establishment is expected. After that time period, lands that were forest on or after 31 December 1989, that since then have lost forest cover due to direct human-induced actions and that failed to regenerate are identified as deforested and the carbon stock changes and non-CO₂ greenhouse gas emissions for this land are to be recalculated and added to those of other deforested areas. There is an exception under the Carbon Equivalent Forest provision which allows the carbon stock changes and non-CO₂ emissions from some plantation conversion to non-forest to be reported under Forest Management if a Carbon Equivalent Forest is established elsewhere (see Section 2.7.7).

Although the loss of forest cover is often readily identified, e.g., through change detection using remote sensing images or field inventories, the classification of this area as deforested is more challenging. It involves assessing the lands on which the forest cover loss has occurred, as well as the surrounding area, and typically requires data from multiple sources to supplement the change detection information. In some cases a new land-use can be determined from remote sensing images, for example where it is possible to identify agricultural crops or infrastructure such as houses or industrial buildings. Information about actual or planned land-use changes and

⁶⁸ Or equivalent stocking level

⁶⁹ Paragraph 4 of Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 (Land use, land-use change and forestry) contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p.13; Paragraph 4 (b) in the Annex 2 to Decision 2/CMP.8 contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2012/13/Add.1, p.20.

3691 actual or planned forest regeneration activities can be used to distinguish deforestation from temporary loss of
3692 forest cover. Where such information is missing or unavailable, only a lapse of time will reveal whether or not
3693 the cover loss is temporary. In the absence of land-use change or infrastructure development, and until the time
3694 for regeneration has elapsed, these lands remain classified as forest. It could occur that the information needed to
3695 distinguish Deforestation from temporary loss of forest cover (e.g. the expected time for regeneration has elapsed)
3696 will be available only in the following commitment period. To avoid a potential underestimation of emissions
3697 from Deforestation in the commitment period, it is *good practice* to estimate by the last inventory reporting of
3698 the commitment period, the proportion of the lands without forest cover that is expected *not* to regenerate to
3699 forest based on country-specific or regional averages or other spatial data consistent with the national inventory
3700 methods. This proportion of the area will then be assigned to lands subject to deforestation, while the remaining
3701 proportion will remain classified as forest⁷⁰.

3702 It is *good practice* for Parties to identify and track the lands with loss of forest cover that are not yet classified as
3703 deforested, and to report on their area and status in the annual supplementary information (see Table 2.4.1 in
3704 Section 2.4.4.1). It is also *good practice* to confirm on these lands, whether or not regeneration occurred within
3705 the expected time period. Lands for which, at the end of a commitment period, no direct information was
3706 available to distinguish deforestation from other causes of cover loss, could be reassessed annually or at a
3707 minimum prior to the end of the next commitment period. If regeneration did not occur or if other land-use
3708 activities are observed, then these lands that had remained classified as forest should be reclassified as
3709 Deforestation and the carbon stock changes and non-CO₂ greenhouse gas emissions recalculated accordingly
3710 (see also Volume 1, Chapter 5 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines: Time Series Consistency*)

3711 The task of distinguishing temporary forest cover loss from Deforestation can be supported by information on
3712 harvested areas and areas subject to natural disturbances. In many countries, information on harvest cut blocks
3713 and on natural disturbance events is more readily available than information on deforestation events. Such
3714 information can be used to distinguish direct human-induced deforestation from temporary cover loss (e.g.,
3715 harvest) or non-human induced disturbances (e.g., wildfire or insect outbreak). Attribution of the cause of forest
3716 cover loss to the remaining areas would be made easier and would support the identification and verification of
3717 lands subject to deforestation.

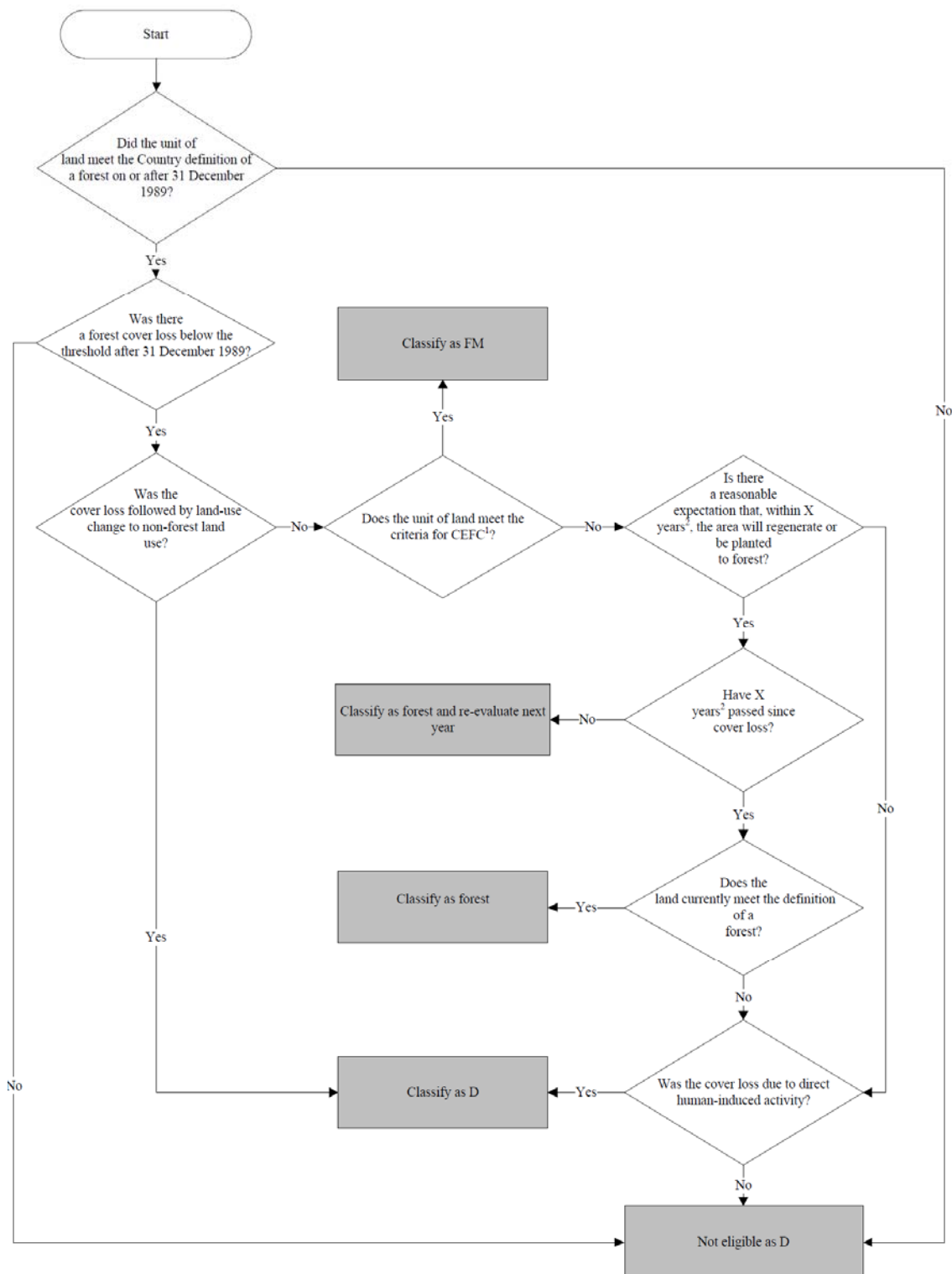
3718 A decision tree for determining of whether a unit of land is subject to direct human-induced deforestation is
3719 given in Figure 2.6.1.

3720

⁷⁰ For instance, in the last inventory year of the commitment period, an area of 1000 ha was subject to loss of forest cover; 800 ha of this area was classified as Deforestation, while for remaining 200 ha the information needed to classify it definitively was still not available. Of these 200 ha, based on country-specific or regional statistics or other data, the country estimates that 150 ha are expected not to regenerate. This 150 ha are assigned to Deforestation, while the remaining 50 ha remain classified as forest.

Second Order Draft

3721 **Figure 2.6.1** Decision tree for determining whether a unit of land is subject to direct
 3722 **human-induced (dhi) Deforestation (D).**
 3723



3724

3725 Note:

3726 1. Carbon Equivalent Forest Conversion (CEFC): refer to Section 2.7.7: Carbon Equivalent Forest

3727 2. Refer to country-specific criteria for distinguishing harvesting from deforestation. Reassess annually or at a minimum prior to the end of
 3728 the next commitment period.

3729 **2.6.3 Choice of methods for estimating carbon stock** 3730 **changes and non-CO₂ emissions**

3731 All carbon stock changes and non-CO₂ emissions during the commitment period on lands subject to direct
3732 human-induced Deforestation since 1990 are required to be reported⁷¹. Where deforestation occurred between 1
3733 January 1990 and the beginning of the commitment period, changes in the carbon pools after the Deforestation
3734 event need to be estimated for each inventory year of the commitment period⁷². After the deforestation event,
3735 losses during the commitment period will result primarily from the continuing decay of dead wood, litter, below-
3736 ground biomass and soil carbon remaining on the site. These losses can be offset by increase in biomass pools.
3737 Definitions of pools under Deforestation should be consistent with provisions introduced by *2006 IPCC*
3738 *Guidelines* (Volume 4, Chapter 1, Section 1.2.2: Carbon pool definitions and non-CO₂ gases and Table 1.1).

3739 Harvested wood products derived from Deforestation activity are accounted for as an instantaneous emission at
3740 the time of deforestation (see Chapter 2.8).

3741 It is *good practice* to report carbon stock changes and non-CO₂ greenhouse gas emissions from organic soils
3742 associated with drainage and rewetting under Deforestation activities using the guidance provided in Section
3743 2.12.4 (Wetland Drainage and Rewetting) of this report, and in the *Wetlands Supplement*.

3744 On areas subject to Article 3.3 activities, gross-net accounting rules are applied⁷³ and information on carbon
3745 stock changes and non-CO₂ greenhouse gas emissions in the base year (i.e., 1990) is therefore not required. Only
3746 the carbon stock changes and non-CO₂ greenhouse gas emissions during each year of the commitment period are
3747 required to be estimated and reported.

3748 For the estimation of carbon stock changes, it is *good practice* to use the same or a higher tier than is used for
3749 estimating emissions from forest conversion in *2006 IPCC Guidelines* Volume 4, Chapters 5,6,7,8,9
3750 (Conversion from Forest Land to any other land-use category).

3751 Carbon stock changes on lands subject to Deforestation activities during the commitment period can be
3752 estimated by determining the carbon stocks in all pools prior to and after the deforestation event. Alternatively,
3753 the stock changes can be estimated from the carbon transfers out of the forest, e.g., the amount harvested
3754 (Volume 4, Chapter 2 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*) or the fuel consumed in the case of burning. For
3755 deforestation events that occur prior to the commitment period, knowledge of pre-deforestation carbon stocks
3756 will also be useful for the estimation of post-disturbance carbon dynamics. For example, estimates of emissions
3757 from decay of litter, deadwood, and soil organic carbon pools can be derived from data on pool sizes and decay
3758 rates. Information about pre-deforestation carbon stocks can be obtained from forest inventories, aerial
3759 photographs, satellite data, by comparison with adjacent remaining forests, or can be reconstructed from stumps
3760 where these are remaining on the site. Information on the time since deforestation, on the current vegetation and
3761 on management practices on that site is required for the estimation of carbon stock changes and non-CO₂
3762 greenhouse gas emissions.

3763 Harvested wood products derived from Deforestation activity are required to be accounted for as an
3764 instantaneous emission at the time of Deforestation

3765 Where lands subject to Deforestation become land under other land-use categories such as Cropland or
3766 Grassland, the established methodologies described in relevant sections of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* should be
3767 used to estimate carbon stocks changes. Several of these categories may contain little or no carbon, or the change
3768 in carbon stocks may be very small. Box 2.6.2 summarises links with methodologies for estimation of carbon
3769 stock changes and non-CO₂ emissions in this report and with the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*.

3770

⁷¹ Paragraph 17, 18 and 19 of the Annex to Decision 16/CMP.1 (Land use, land-use change and forestry) contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2005/8/Add.3, p.8; Paragraph 22 and 23 of the Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p.16.

⁷² Pools which are not a source can be excluded from accounting, though this is unlikely in the case of deforestation.

⁷³ Except for Parties that fall under the provisions of the last sentence of Article 3.7 of the Kyoto Protocol, as adopted in Annex I decision 1/CMP.8 (Amendment to the Kyoto protocol pursuant to its article 3, paragraph 9) contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1.

Second Order Draft

BOX 2.6.2**METHODOLOGICAL GUIDANCE ON ESTIMATING CARBON STOCKS CHANGES AND NON-CO₂ EMISSIONS ON D
LANDS: LINKS WITHIN THIS REPORT AND WITH OTHER IPCC REPORTS****LINKS WITH OTHER CHAPTERS OF THIS REPORT**

Section 2.8: Harvested Wood Products

Section 2.12.3: Wetland Drainage and Rewetting

**LINKS WITH THE 2006 IPCC GUIDELINES (Volume 4: Agriculture, Forestry and Other
Land Use)**

Chapter 5 (Cropland), Section 5.3 (Land Converted to Cropland): methodological guidance on annual estimation of emissions and removals of greenhouse gases, which occur on *Land Converted to Cropland* from different land-uses.

Chapter 6 (Grassland), Section 6.3 (Land Converted to Grassland): methodological guidance on annual estimation of emissions and removals of greenhouse gases, which occur on *Land Converted to Grassland* from different land-uses.

Chapter 7 (Wetlands), Section 7.3.2 (Land Converted to Flooded Land): methodological guidance on annual estimation of emissions and removals of CO₂, which occur on *Land Converted to Flooded Land* from different land-uses.

Chapter 8 (Settlements), Section 8.3 (Land Converted to Settlements): methodological guidance on annual estimation of emissions and removals of greenhouse gases, which occur on *Land Converted to Settlements* from different land-uses.

Chapter 9 (Other land), Section 9.3 (Land Converted to Other Land): methodological guidance on annual estimation of emissions and removals of greenhouse gases, which occur on *Land Converted to Other Land* from different land-uses.

LINKS WITH THE WETLANDS SUPPLEMENT

Guidance on estimation of carbon stock changes and non-CO₂ emissions from lands with organic and wetland mineral soils in all land-uses with these soil types is provided in Chapters 2-5 of the *Wetlands Supplement*.

3802 2.7 FOREST MANAGEMENT

3803 According to Decision 2/CMP.7 (Land use, land-use change and forestry), accounting of emissions and
 3804 removals from Forest Management under the Kyoto Protocol during the second commitment period is
 3805 mandatory⁷⁴, and based on a reference level⁷⁵.

3806 This section addresses definitional issues and specific methods for identification of areas subject to Forest
 3807 Management and calculation of carbon stock changes and non-CO₂ greenhouse gas emissions for those areas
 3808 (Sections 2.7.1, 2.7.2, 2.7.3).

3809 This section also addresses the new elements introduced by Decision 2/CMP.7, including:

- 3810 • Reporting of emissions arising from the conversion of natural forests to planted forest (within Section 2.7.1);
- 3811 • Methodological requirements related to the forest management reference level (Section 2.7.5);
- 3812 • Performance of Technical Corrections for accounting purposes (see Section 2.7.6);
- 3813 • Reporting and accounting of lands under the Carbon Equivalent Forest Conversion provision (i.e., lands
 3814 under Forest Management that would otherwise be accounted as Article 3.3 lands, Section 2.7.7).

3815 The treatment of harvested wood products related to Forest Management, according to Decision 2/CMP.7, is
 3816 discussed briefly in this section and in more detail in Section 2.8. Disturbances as they relate to Forest
 3817 Management are dealt with in 2.7.4 below and in greater depth in Section 2.3.9.

3818 This section should be read in conjunction with the general discussion in Sections 2.2 to 2.4.

3819 2.7.1 Definitional issues and reporting requirements

3820 Decision 2/CMP.7 maintains the same definition of “forest” and “Forest Management” as in Decision
 3821 16/CMP.1⁷⁶.

3822 Decision 16/CMP.1 defines “forest” using area and vegetation threshold criteria⁷⁷, including the potential to
 3823 meet them, and including areas that are temporarily unstocked. Decision 2/CMP.7 specifies that, for the purpose
 3824 of applying the definition of “forest”, each Party shall apply the definition selected in the first commitment
 3825 period. If a country’s definition of forest differs from the definition they use for UNFCCC or FAO or reporting it
 3826 is *good practice* to explain why. The country’s definition of forest should be consistent with guidance provided
 3827 in Section 1.1, including the information to be provided in case areas which would otherwise meet the area and
 3828 the vegetation criteria for forest are excluded on the grounds that they are Cropland (e.g., orchards), Grassland
 3829 (e.g. grazed savannah) or Settlements (e.g., urban trees).

3830 Decision 16/CMP.1 defines “Forest Management” as *a system of practices for stewardship and use of forest land*
 3831 *aimed at fulfilling relevant ecological (including biological diversity), economic and social functions of the*
 3832 *forest in a sustainable manner*. It includes forests meeting the definition of “forest” in Decision 16/CMP.1 with
 3833 the parameter values for forests that have been selected and reported by the Party, and that have not been
 3834 classified by the Party under Afforestation/Reforestation category.

3835 There are two approaches that countries could choose to interpret the definition of Forest Management. In the
 3836 *narrow approach*, a country would define a system of specific practices that could include stand-level forest
 3837 management activities, such as site preparation, planting, thinning, fertilization, and harvesting, as well as
 3838 landscape-level activities such as fire suppression and protection against insects, undertaken since 1990. In this
 3839 approach, the area subject to Forest Management might increase over time as the specific practices are
 3840 implemented on new areas. In the *broad approach*, a country would define a system of forest management

⁷⁴ See paragraph 7 in the Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 (Land use, land-use change and forestry), contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p.14.

⁷⁵ See paragraph 12 in the Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 (Land use, land-use change and forestry), contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p.14.

⁷⁶ See paragraphs 1, 20 and 21 of the Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 (Land use, land-use change and forestry), contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p.13 and 16.

⁷⁷ See footnote 19 and Section 1.2, step 1 for further guidance.

Second Order Draft

3841 practices, and identify the area that is subject to this system of practices during the inventory year of the
3842 commitment period.

3843 According to Decision 2/CMP.7, Parties are required to report and account for all emissions and removals
3844 arising from the conversion of natural forests to planted forests after 31 December 2012. In this context,
3845 “conversion” does not involve a land-use change but refers to the replacement of natural forest after harvesting
3846 with planted forests. Following Section 1.1, it is *good practice* that Parties, according to their national
3847 circumstances, provide their definition of natural forest and planted forest, which should include forest
3848 plantations (as defined in the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*), define the circumstances under which a transition from
3849 natural forest to planted forest occurs, and apply these definitions consistently throughout the commitment
3850 periods. It is *good practice* that emissions and removals on lands subject to conversion from natural forest to
3851 planted forest are reported and accounted within Forest Management.

3852 According to Decision 2/CMP.7, Parties applying the Carbon Equivalent Forest Conversion provision described
3853 in Section 2.7.7 need to report these lands separately from other Forest Management lands. These lands will
3854 include both forest and non-forest lands but are accounted for under Forest Management.

3855 Section 2.2 (Generic Methodologies for Area Identification, Stratification and Reporting) explains that the
3856 geographical location of the areas containing land subject to forest management activities need to be defined and
3857 reported. Two Reporting Methods are outlined in Section 2.2.2.

3858 In Reporting Method 1, a boundary may encompass multiple Forest Management lands and other kinds of land-
3859 use such as agriculture or unmanaged forests. In Reporting Method 2, a Party identifies the geographic
3860 boundaries of all lands subject to Forest Management throughout the country. Reporting Method 1 or 2 are used
3861 for reporting the carbon stock changes and non-CO₂ greenhouse gas emissions in the above-ground biomass,
3862 below-ground biomass, dead wood, litter, and soil organic carbon. Accounting for the harvested wood products
3863 pool is at the national level. For both Reporting Methods, Forest Management lands include also non-forest land
3864 accounted for under Forest Management through the Carbon Equivalent Forest Conversion provision.

3865 **2.7.2 Choice of methods for identifying lands subject to** 3866 **Forest Management**

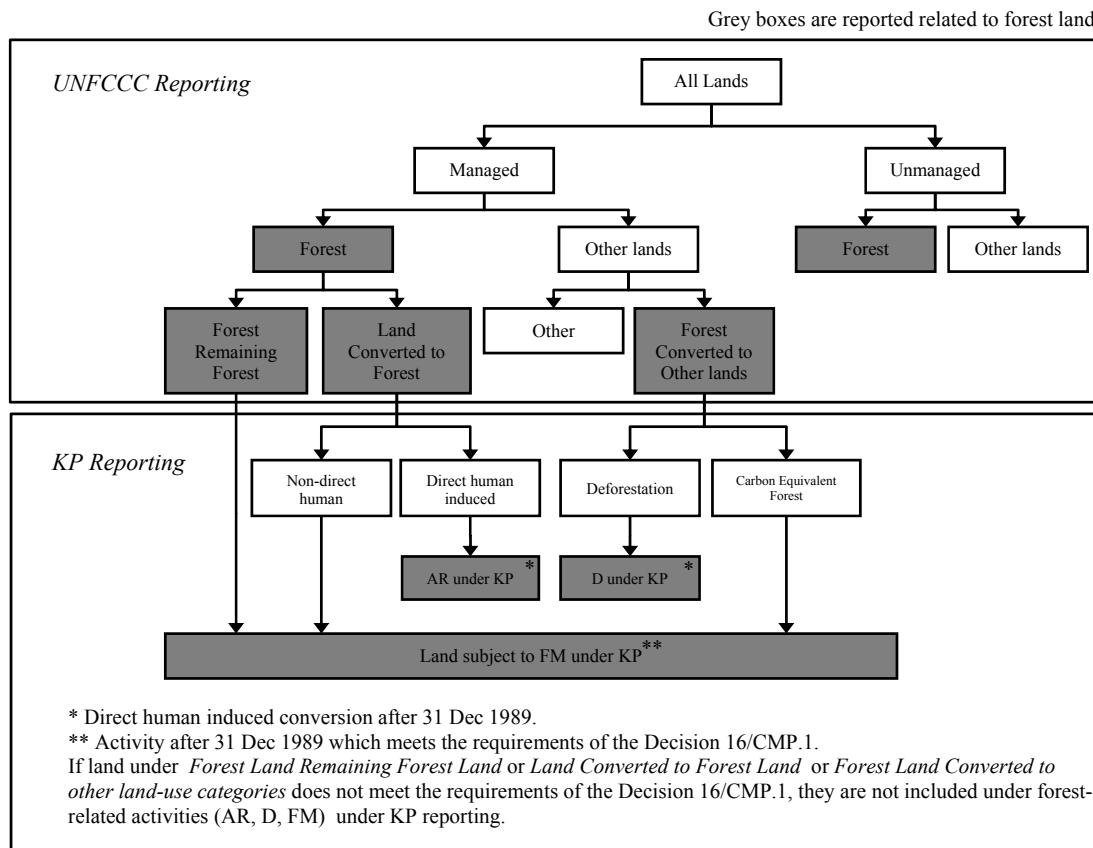
3867 It is *good practice* for each Party to describe in its National Inventory Report how it applies the definitions of
3868 “forest” and “Forest Management” under Decisions 16/CMP.1 in a consistent way across space and time, and
3869 how it distinguishes areas subject to Forest Management from other areas. It is *good practice* to base the
3870 assignment of land to activities following the guidance in Sections 1.1. and 1.2 of this report and Volume 4,
3871 Chapter 3 (Consistent Representation of Lands) of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* .

3872 Furthermore, land subject to “Forest Management” as defined by Decision 16/CMP.1 is not necessarily the same
3873 area as “managed forests” in the context of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* used for UNFCCC reporting. The latter
3874 includes all forests under direct human influence, including forests that may not meet the requirements of the
3875 Decision 16/CMP.1.

3876

3877

3878 **Figure 2.7.1 Relationship between different categories under UNFCCC reporting and**
 3879 **forest activities under Kyoto Protocol reporting. See Sections 2.7 and 2.7.1**
 3880 **for further explanation.**



3881
 3882 * Some non-forest land can also meet the eligibility criteria of Decision 2/CMP.7 for accounting as Forest Management, under the
 3883 Carbon Equivalent Forest Conversion provision (see Section 2.7.7).
 3884

3885 Figure 2.7.1 outlines the relationship between different forest categories. For UNFCCC reporting, countries may
 3886 have subdivided their forest area into managed forests (those that are included in the reporting) and unmanaged
 3887 forest (not included).

3888 The managed forests could further be subdivided into those areas that meet the eligibility criteria for Forest
 3889 Management activities under Decision 2/CMP.7 and those (if any) that do not. However, since most countries
 3890 have in place policies to manage forests sustainably, and/or use *practices for stewardship and use of forest land*
 3891 *aimed at fulfilling relevant ecological (including biological diversity), economic and social functions of the*
 3892 *forest in a sustainable manner*⁷⁸, the total area of managed forest in a country will often be the same as the area
 3893 subject to Forest Management. It is *good practice* to define the national criteria for the identification of land
 3894 subject to Forest Management such that there is consistency between the area of managed forest (as reported
 3895 under the UNFCCC) and the area of forest subject to Forest Management. Where differences occur between the
 3896 two, it is *good practice* to explain and document the extent of the differences. In particular, where areas that are
 3897 considered managed forest are excluded from the area subject to Forest Management, it is *good practice* to
 3898 provide the reason for the exclusion (including the use of the *narrow approach*), and to document how any
 3899 possible unbalanced accounting is avoided (Figure 2.7.1). Unbalanced accounting can occur if areas that are
 3900 considered a source are preferentially excluded and areas considered a sink are included in the national reporting.
 3901 The IPCC Report on Definitions and Methodological Options to Inventory Emissions from Direct Human-
 3902 Induced Degradation of Forests and Devegetation of Other Vegetation Types (IPCC, 2003) discusses the issue of
 3903 unbalanced accounting. The inclusion of non-forested areas within Forest Management accounting under the
 3904 Carbon Equivalent Forest Conversion provision can also lead to differences between the reported area of
 3905 managed forest and the area under Forest Management – all such areas must be clearly identified (see Section
 3906 2.7.7).

⁷⁸ See paragraph 1(f) in the Annex to Decision 16/CMP.1 (Land use, land-use change and forestry) contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2005/8/Add.3, p.5.

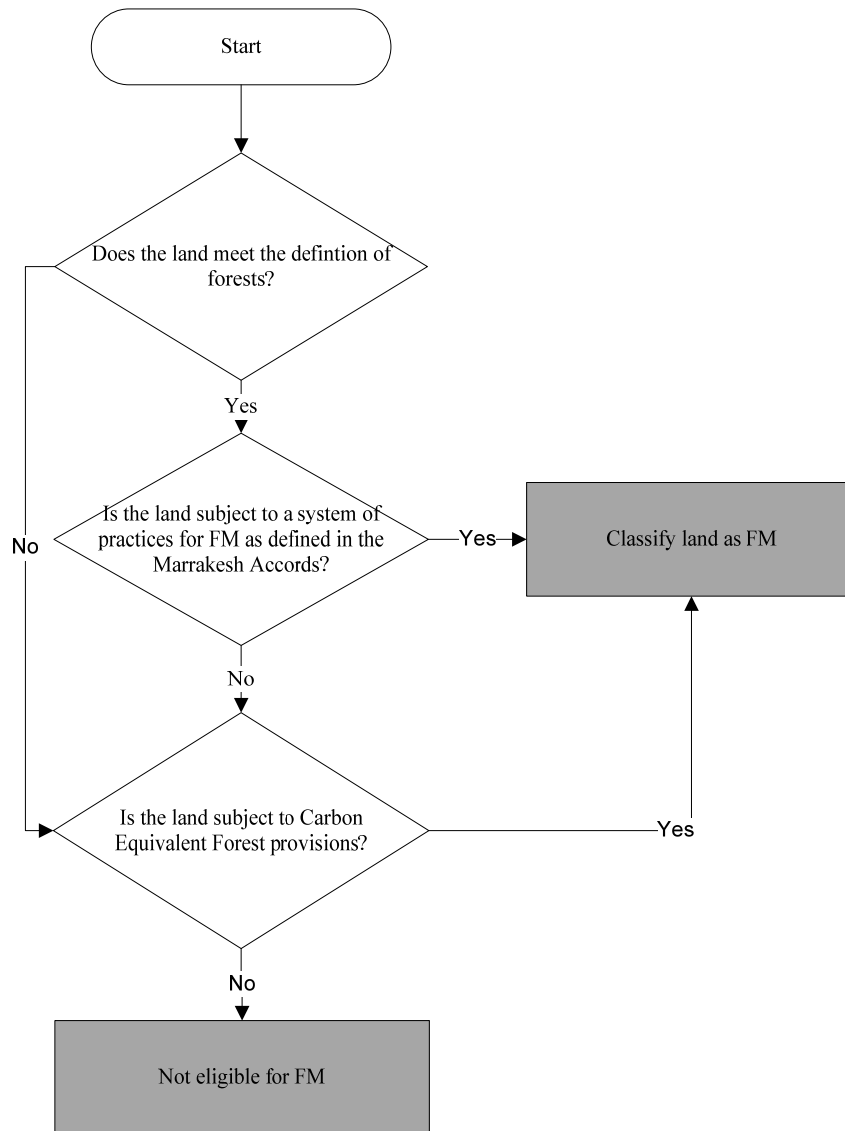
Second Order Draft

3907 Figure 2.7.2 gives the decision tree for determining whether land qualifies for Forest Management. Land that is
3908 classified as subject to Forest Management is required to meet the country's criteria for forest or, if non-forest, is
3909 required to be subject to CEFC provision.

3910

3911 **Figure 2.7.2** Decision tree for determining whether land qualifies for Forest Management.
3912 **This decision tree applies to lands which are not eligible for direct human-**
3913 **induced AR (see Figure 2.5.1).**

3914



3915

3916

Second Order Draft

3917 It is *good practice* for each Party to describe its application of the definition of Forest Management and to
 3918 identify the areas of land subject to Forest Management in the inventory year of the commitment period. In most
 3919 cases, this will be based on information contained in national forest inventories including criteria such as
 3920 administrative, zoning (e.g., protected areas or parks) or ownership boundaries, since the difference between
 3921 managed and unmanaged forests or, possibly, between managed forest meeting the definition of Forest
 3922 Management in Decision 16/CMP.1⁷⁹ and managed forest not doing so, may be difficult or impossible to detect
 3923 by remote sensing or other forms of observation.

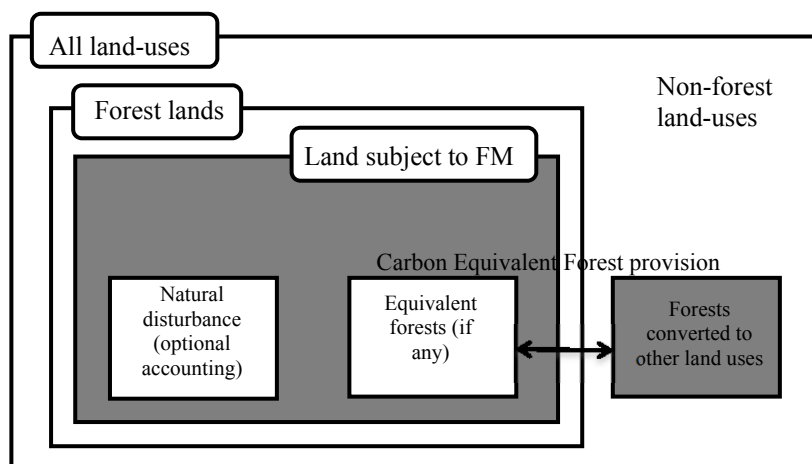
3924 It is *good practice* for each Party to provide information to show when a transition from natural forest to planted
 3925 forest has occurred based on their national definitions, how reporting and accounting of emissions and removals
 3926 has been captured within Forest Management.

3927 According to Decision 2/CMP.7, the carbon stock changes and non-CO₂ greenhouse gas emissions on lands
 3928 subject to Forest Management under Article 3.4 can be excluded from accounting if they are associated with
 3929 natural disturbance (See Section 2.3.9).

3930 The area of land subject to Forest Management can increase or decrease over time. For example, if a country
 3931 expands its road infrastructure into previously unmanaged forests and initiates management activities, the area of
 3932 land subject to Forest Management is increasing and the associated carbon stock changes need to be estimated
 3933 accordingly. If an area of forest expansion after 1990 does not qualify for direct-human induced
 3934 Afforestation/Reforestation, and if this area meets the requirements of the Decision 16/CMP.1, it may be
 3935 included under Forest Management (see Figure 2.7.1). On the other hand, Deforestation decreases the area under
 3936 Forest Management. Where changes in area occur over time, it is essential that the methods for carbon stock
 3937 change calculation are applied in the sequence outlined in Section 2.3.3 of this report. Failure to use the correct
 3938 computational methods may result in an apparent but incorrect increase in carbon stocks that is the result of the
 3939 area change.

3940 Once an area has been included in the carbon stock change reporting under the Kyoto Protocol it cannot be
 3941 removed, but the reporting category of the area can change (as outlined in Section 1.3). Lands that are deforested
 3942 are, however, subject to the rules of Article 3.3 and future carbon stock changes must be reported. Accordingly
 3943 the area reported under Article 3.4 would decrease, and the area reported under Article 3.3 would increase by the
 3944 same amount.

3945 **Figure 2.7.3 Relationship among forest lands, lands subject to FM, lands subject to**
 3946 **natural disturbance and Carbon Equivalent Forests. Grey areas are reported**
 3947 **under FM.**



3960 Forest land that is converted to non-forest under the Carbon Equivalent Forest provision (see Section 2.7.7) is
 3961 reported under Article 3.4, as is the compensating non-forest land converted to forest land. This means that the
 3962 area reported under Forest Management may increase without an increase in forested land. It is *good practice*
 3963 that lands subject to the Carbon Equivalent Forest provision are transparently identified separately. All lands
 3964 under the Carbon Equivalent Forest provision are subject to Forest Management, and these lands include newly

⁷⁹ See paragraph 1 in Annex to Decision 16/CMP.1 (Land use, land-use change and forestry) contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2005/8/Add.3, p. 5

3965 planted Carbon Equivalent Forests and forests converted into other land-uses. Figure 2.7.3 shows relationships of
3966 lands subject to Forest Management.

3967 Box 2.7.1 summarises links with methodologies in this report and with the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* for the
3968 identification of land areas.

3969
3970

BOX 2.7.1
LINKS WITH CHAPTER 3 OR 4 OF THE 2006 IPCC GUIDELINES

3971
3972
3973
3974

Volume 4: Agriculture Forestry and Other Land Use
Chapter 3: Consistent Representation of Lands
Chapter 4, Section 4.2: Forest Land Remaining Forest Land

3975 **2.7.3 Choice of methods for estimating carbon stock** 3976 **changes and non-CO₂ emissions**

3977 The methods to estimate carbon stock changes in the various pools within Forest Management lands follow those
3978 in the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, as elaborated in Volume 4, Chapter 4, for above- and below-ground biomass, dead
3979 wood, litter and soil organic carbon. For HWP, estimation methods in line with Decision 2/CMP.7 are provided
3980 in Section 2.8 of this report. including guidance to distinguish among HWPs originated from lands subject to
3981 each forest-related activity, i.e. AR, FM or D, or from lands not subject to any of those activities. On areas
3982 subject to Forest Management activities, the reference level accounting rule is applied for the second
3983 commitment period, i.e. for each Party the accounting is based on the comparison between the emissions and
3984 removals reported for Forest Management during the commitment period and the Forest Management Reference
3985 Level (FMRL) inscribed in the Appendix to the Decision 2/CMP.7 (see Section 2.7.5). In certain cases, it is *good*
3986 *practice* to apply Technical Corrections for accounting purposes (see Section 2.7.6).

3987 It is *good practice* to use the same tier or a higher tier for estimating stock changes and greenhouse gas
3988 emissions as the one that was used for the corresponding land-use in the UNFCCC inventory, following the
3989 guidance on methodological choice and identification of key categories included in Volume 1, Chapter 4 of the
3990 *2006 IPCC Guidelines*. In particular:

- 3991 • Tier 1 can only be applied if Forest Management is not considered a *key category*, or if the pool is not
3992 “significant”, according to the guidance in Section 2.3.6 (Choice of method). Tier 1 as elaborated in Volume
3993 4, Chapter 4 assumes that the net change in the carbon stocks for litter (forest floor), dead wood and soil
3994 organic carbon (SOC) pools is zero, but Decision 2/CMP.7 specifies that above- and below-ground biomass,
3995 litter, dead wood, and SOC shall all be accounted unless the country chooses not to report changes in a pool
3996 demonstrating it is not a source. Therefore Tier 1 can only be applied if the litter, dead wood and SOC pools
3997 can be shown not to be sources using the methods outlined in the Section 2.3.1 (Pools to be reported). It is
3998 important to note that, once a pool has been included in the FMRL, for consistency reasons it is *good*
3999 *practice* to report this pool during the commitment period, irrespective of the pool being a sink or a source
4000 (see Section 2.7.5.2 on methodological consistency). For the harvested wood products, specific guidance is
4001 provided in Section 2.8.
- 4002 • It is *good practice* to apply Tier 2 and 3 methods if Forest Management is a *key category* and if the pool is
4003 “significant”, according to the guidance in Section 2.3.6. With the exception of the pools already included in
4004 the FMRL, a country may decide to exclude those pools that can be shown not to be a net-source, using the
4005 methods described in Section 2.3.1.
- 4006 • Where it is possible to obtain estimates from both the *Gain-Loss method* and the *Stock-Difference* methods,
4007 it is *good practice* to use the comparison for verification purposes because this may help identify errors and
4008 understand better the trends and reasons of interannual variations.

4009 In most cases, the information requirements for Kyoto Protocol reporting exceed the information contained in
4010 the national UNFCCC inventory. The conditions that need to be met to ensure that the information contained in
4011 the national UNFCCC inventory satisfies the requirements for Kyoto Protocol reporting include:

- 4012 1. The areas subject to Forest Management are the same as the areas of the managed forest (Figure 2.7.1), or
4013 where these are not the same the area and carbon stock changes and non-CO₂ greenhouse gas emissions on
4014 the areas subject to Forest Management are known, and

Second Order Draft

- 4015 1. The area and carbon stock changes of the managed forest within the geographic boundaries of each of the
4016 strata used in a country are known, and
- 4017 2. The area of the managed forest that was the result of direct human-induced Afforestation or Reforestation
4018 since 1990 is known, along with the carbon stock changes and non-CO₂ greenhouse gas emissions on this
4019 area.
- 4020 3. There are no non-forest lands within managed forest lands reported to the UNFCCC, even if non-forest land
4021 are accounted for within Forest Management as Carbon Equivalent Forest Conversion.
- 4022 4. Even if forest lands have been subject to natural disturbance for which emissions and subsequent uptake
4023 have been excluded from accounting, lands and associated emissions and removals have not been excluded
4024 from UNFCC reporting.
- 4025 5. Harvested wood products are reported in a manner consistent with the requirements for accounting as
4026 defined in Decision 2/CMP.7 (e.g. harvested wood products from Deforestation are reported on the basis of
4027 instantaneous oxidation and imports are excluded)⁸⁰.

4028 To meet the Kyoto Protocol reporting requirements, national inventory systems need be able to identify and track
4029 all forest areas as specified in Section 2.2, whether these are classified as managed forest (UNFCCC) or subject
4030 to Articles 3.3 and/or 3.4 of the Kyoto Protocol, and whether they have been subject to natural disturbances or to
4031 the Carbon Equivalent Forest accounting provisions. Such systems can then be used to calculate and report the
4032 net carbon stock changes and non-CO₂ greenhouse gas emissions in all relevant categories for both UNFCCC
4033 and Kyoto Protocol reporting. Properly implemented, such a comprehensive approach ensures consistency
4034 among the methods used for calculating and reporting carbon stock changes and non-CO₂ greenhouse gas
4035 emissions, because the same forest and land-use change inventories is the basis for the computations used in both
4036 UNFCCC and Kyoto Protocol reporting.

4037 Box 2.7.2 summarises links with methodologies in this report and with the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* to estimate
4038 carbon stock changes and non-CO₂ emissions.

Box 2.7.2**METHODOLOGICAL GUIDANCE FOR ESTIMATION OF CARBON STOCK CHANGES AND NON-CO₂ EMISSIONS
FROM FM ACTIVITIES; LINKS WITHIN THIS REPORT AND WITH OTHER IPCC REPORTS****LINKS WITH THE 2006 IPCC GUIDELINES**

4043 Chapter 4 Section 4.2: Forest Land Remaining Forest Land

4044 The area subject to Forest Management may not be the same as the area of *Forest Land Remaining*
4045 *Forest Land* and estimates may have to be adjusted accordingly.

LINKS WITH THE WETLANDS SUPPLEMENT

4046 Guidance on estimation of carbon stock changes and non-CO₂ greenhouse gas emissions from
4047 lands with organic and wetland mineral soils in all land-uses with these soil types is provided in
4048 Chapters 2-5 of the *Wetlands Supplement*.

4052 2.7.4 Methods to address natural disturbance

4053 Calculation of carbon stock changes and non-CO₂ greenhouse gas emissions on areas subject to Forest
4054 Management can be influenced by the presence of natural disturbances, i.e. non-anthropogenic events or non-
4055 anthropogenic circumstances that cause significant emissions in forests and are beyond the control of, and not
4056 materially influenced by a Party. Emissions from Forest Management can be influenced by natural disturbances
4057 in two ways: 1) through emissions from natural disturbances occurring in the commitment period and; 2) through
4058 an inconsistency between the treatment of natural disturbances in the reporting of Forest Management emissions
4059 in the commitment period and the FMRL. Methods for addressing natural disturbances in case 1) are provided by
4060 Section 2.3.9 Disturbances. Guidance to address inconsistencies in the treatment of natural disturbances in
4061 reported data and the FMRL are presented in Sections 2.7.5 and 2.7.6.

⁸⁰ See Section 2.8 (Harvested Wood Products)

4062 **2.7.5 Forest Management Reference Levels**

4063 According to Decision 2/CMP.7⁸¹, for the second commitment period, accountable anthropogenic greenhouse
 4064 gas emissions by sources and removals by sinks resulting from Forest Management under Article 3.4, shall be
 4065 equal to anthropogenic greenhouse gas emissions by sources and removals by sinks in the commitment period,
 4066 less the number of years of the commitment period to be accounted times the FMRL inscribed in the Appendix
 4067 to the decision. The FMRL is a value of annual net emissions and removals from Forest Management, against
 4068 which the net emissions and removals reported for Forest Management during the second commitment period,
 4069 will be compared for accounting purposes.

4070
 4071 This section addresses methodological issues related to the FMRL, including: (i) an overview of approaches and
 4072 methods used and the elements taken into consideration by Parties for the construction of their FMRL; (ii) a
 4073 description of how to demonstrate methodological consistency between the FMRL and reporting for Forest
 4074 Management during the commitment period; and (iii) a description of how and when to perform Technical
 4075 Corrections for accounting purposes, if necessary to ensure consistency, or to exclude from the accounting any
 4076 impact due to inconsistencies. This section should be read in conjunction with the general guidance on Forest
 4077 Management in Sections 2.7.1 to 2.7.4.

4078 The guidance on how to construct the FMRL is provided by the Appendix II to the Decision 2/CMP.6 and is not
 4079 provided in this section. The overview of approaches, methods and elements used in construction of FMRLs is
 4080 provided to clarify the discussions on methodological consistency and Technical Corrections.

4081 **2.7.5.1 OVERVIEW OF APPROACHES, METHODS AND ELEMENTS** 4082 **CONSIDERED IN THE CONSTRUCTION OF FMRL**

4083 Decision 2/CMP.6 requested Annex I Parties to submit information on how the country's FMRL was constructed
 4084 and provided guidelines for the submission of such information. The objectives of the submissions were: (a) to
 4085 provide information consistent with the general reporting principles set out by the Convention and elaborated by
 4086 the IPCC on how the elements contained in footnote 1 in paragraph 4 of decision 2/CMP.6⁸² were taken into
 4087 account by Parties in the construction of FMRLs, and to provide any additional relevant information; (b) to
 4088 document the information that was used by Parties in FMRLs in a comprehensive and transparent way; and (c) to
 4089 provide transparent, complete, consistent, comparable and accurate methodological information used at the time
 4090 of the construction of the FMRL.

4091 The information provided by the Parties on how the FMRL was constructed provides the basis for assessing the
 4092 methodological consistency between the FMRL and the reporting of Forest Management during the second
 4093 commitment period. This section summarizes the approaches and methods used and the elements considered in
 4094 the construction of the FMRL, based on the FMRL submissions made by Parties and the Synthesis report of the
 4095 technical assessments provided by the UNFCCC Secretariat⁸³.

4096

4097 **APPROACHES AND METHODS USED TO CONSTRUCT FMRL**

4098 The FMRL submissions included a description of the approaches, methods and models used in the construction
 4099 of the FMRLs, including assumptions used and referring, where relevant, to the latest available National
 4100 Inventory Report. Based on the submissions on FMRL made by Parties, the following general approaches used
 4101 to set FMRLs may be recognized (see Box 2.7.3 for more details):

- 4102 2. FMRLs based on projections under a business-as-usual scenario. This approach includes two methods:
 4103 a) modelled projections under a business as usual scenario.

⁸¹ Decision 2/CMP.7 (Land use, land-use change and forestry) contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1.

⁸² These elements are: (a) removals or emissions from forest management as shown in greenhouse gas inventories and relevant historical data; (b) age-class structure; (c) forest management activities already undertaken; (d) projected forest management activities under a 'business as usual' scenario; (e) continuity with the treatment of forest management in the first commitment period; (f) the need to exclude removals from accounting in accordance with decision 16/CMP.1, paragraph 1. Points (c), (d) and (e) above were applied where relevant. The FMRLs also took into account the need for consistency with the inclusion of carbon pools and the provisions for addressing natural disturbances.

⁸³ Synthesis report of the technical assessments of the forest management reference level submissions. Note by the secretariat. FCCC/KP/AWG/2011/INF.2, <http://unfccc.int/bodies/awg-kp/items/5896.php>.

Second Order Draft

- 4104 b) projections based on the average of or the linear extrapolation of historical data from GHG inventories,
4105 assumed as proxy for a business-as-usual scenario.
- 4106 6. FMRLs based on a single year (1990).
- 4107 7. FMRL set as zero.

Box 2.7.3**APPROACHES AND METHODS USED FOR CONSTRUCTING FOREST MANAGEMENT REFERENCE LEVELS**

4110 Based on the UNFCCC's synthesis report of the technical assessments of the FMRL submissions,
4111 it emerges that out of the 38 Parties submitting FMRLs, 17 used country-specific projections, 14
4112 used a common approach for projections, one proposed a historical average, two proposed an
4113 extrapolation of historical data, three proposed historical FMRLs based on a single year, and one
4114 proposed an FMRL of zero. Below are summarized the different approaches and methods used,
4115 aggregated into three groups:

4116 1) FMRLs based on projections under a business as usual scenario. This approach includes
4117 the following methods:

4118 a) modelled projections under a business-as-usual scenario

4119 *Model-based projections using country-specific methodology.* Most of the country-specific
4120 approaches used data from national forest inventory (NFI) as a source information for future forest
4121 resources, combined with projections of future harvest demand from partial equilibrium models or
4122 scenario analysis.

4123 *Model-based projections using a common methodological approach.* Several EU countries
4124 followed a common approach developed by Joint Research Centre (JRC) of the European
4125 Commission, in collaboration with modelling groups from the International Institute for Applied
4126 Systems Analysis (IIASA) and the European Forest Institute (EFI). Two models projected annual
4127 estimates of emissions and removals for Forest Management until 2020 for the living biomass
4128 carbon pool. To calculate the FMRL, the average of models' results for the time series 2000–2020
4129 were "calibrated" ex-post using historical GHG data from each country for the period 2000–2008.
4130 This was achieved by shifting the projection up or down to achieve the same average as the
4131 historical data for the calibration period.

4132 b) projections based on the elaboration of historical data from GHG inventories, assumed as
4133 proxy for a 'business-as-usual' scenario

4134 *Average of historical data.* One Party for its revised FMRL used the average removals under the
4135 *Forest land Remaining Forest Land* category, as reported for the period 1990–2009 in the 2011
4136 GHG inventory.

4137 *Extrapolation from a historical time series trend.* Two Parties used a linear extrapolation of net
4138 emissions historical data (1990–2008) to construct the FMRLs.

4139 2) Historical FMRL based on the single year 1990

4140 Three Parties proposed the use of a historical FMRL based on 1990 data.

4141 3) FMRL equal to zero

4142 One Party used the narrow approach for Forest Management, and set its FMRL equal to zero,
4143 which is equivalent to a Forest Management scenario in which emissions and removals are
4144 assumed to balance to zero.

4145

4146 **ELEMENTS CONSIDERED IN THE CONSTRUCTION OF FMRL**

4147 **Pools and gases**

4148 Decision 2/CMP.6 requested Parties to identify pools and gases which have been included in the FMRL, to
4149 explain the reasons for omitting a pool from the FMRL construction (i.e. including evidence for the pool not
4150 being a source), and to explain consistency between the pools and gases included in the FMRL and those
4151 included in the reporting of Forest Management or *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land*.

4152 Decision 2/CMP.7 also specified that for the second commitment period Party shall account for all changes in
4153 above-ground biomass, below-ground biomass, litter, dead wood, soil organic carbon and harvested wood
4154 products (see Section 2.3.1 for additional information and methodological guidance). Nevertheless, with the

4155 exception of HWP, a Party may choose not to account for a given pool in a commitment period, if transparent
4156 and verifiable information is provided that demonstrates that the pool is not a source.

4157 **Area under Forest Management**

4158 The FMRL submissions contain information on the Forest Management area used in the construction of the
4159 FMRL with the aim of showing consistency with the reporting of Forest Management or *Forest Land Remaining*
4160 *Forest Land*. Parties also explained how the area used in the construction of the FMRL relates to the area
4161 accounted for as subject to Deforestation and Afforestation or Reforestation activities. In the case of modelled
4162 projections, consistency between FMRL area and area under Article 3.4 activities means that the future
4163 deforestation is taken into account by projecting a decreasing FM area in the second commitment period⁸⁴, and
4164 that the expected future afforestation and reforestation should not affect the evolution of FM area considered for
4165 FMRL. In some cases, an increase in the future FM area was included in FMRL due to new forest area (e.g.,
4166 previously unmanaged) assumed to enter the FM area.

4167 **Historical data from greenhouse gas inventory**

4168 Parties were requested to include in the FMRL submissions information on the relationship between Forest
4169 Management and *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* as shown in GHG inventories and relevant historical data,
4170 including information provided under Article 3.3, and, if applicable, Article 3.4. The purpose of this information
4171 is to show the consistency between the proposed FMRLs and historical data as reported in each Party's GHG
4172 inventory and NIR. The historical data came from the 2010 GHG inventory, unless otherwise specified. In case
4173 of modelled projections, the consistency with historical data can be shown by the fact that the model used for
4174 constructing the projected FMRL reproduces historical data for Forest Management or *Forest Land Remaining*
4175 *Forest Land* from the GHG inventory or that ex-post calibrations have been carried out to align the model results
4176 with the historical data.

4177 **Forest characteristics and related management**

4178 The FMRL submissions included information on forest characteristics, including age-class structure, increments,
4179 rotation lengths, and other relevant information, including information on forest management activities already
4180 undertaken and assumed under business-as-usual. In many cases information included the forest types, the soil
4181 types, the growing stock, the tree species composition and the detailed silvicultural practices (including the
4182 regeneration modality, the type and frequency of cuttings, etc.). In the case of models used for projected FMRLs,
4183 other information included the assumptions on future silvicultural practices, on key drivers (i.e., harvest rates),
4184 on the expected evolution of key forest characteristics (age structure, increment), with the aim to describe
4185 transparently the forest management activities foreseen under the business-as-usual scenario and to demonstrate
4186 their feasibility.

4187 **Historical and assumed harvesting rates**

4188 Harvest rate is a major driver of emissions and removals from Forest Management. The FMRL submissions
4189 included the time series of historical harvesting rates and the predicted future harvest rates. In the case of
4190 modelled projections, it is particularly important that the information showing that the historical harvest used by
4191 the models is consistent with data used in the GHG inventory or, in case harvest is not used in GHG inventories
4192 (i.e., if the *Stock-Difference* method is used), that the historical harvest used by the models is consistent with
4193 official country statistics.

4194 For projected FMRLs, Parties provided information on the assumptions about the future harvesting rates, based
4195 on business-as-usual scenarios (i.e. considering domestic policies adopted and implemented no later than
4196 December 2009). Some Parties used averages of historical harvest rates as a proxy of business-as-usual scenario,
4197 while other Parties predicted future harvest based on macroeconomic scenarios or based on the continuation of
4198 current forest management activities associated with the actual age-class structure. For transparency purposes,
4199 information on the assumptions made on the disaggregation of future harvest, by type of wood use (i.e. industrial
4200 wood/wood for energy use) and/or by assortment types (as feedstock for HWP production, cf. Section 2.8.1),
4201 was useful to demonstrate consistency between the biomass losses due to assumed future harvest rates and the
4202 biomass used for HWP estimates.

4203 **Harvested wood products**

4204 Many Parties presented in their FMRL submissions values related to the contribution of HWP, assuming either
4205 instantaneous oxidation, or a first-order decay function with default half-lives (see Section 2.8.).

⁸⁴ Some Parties did not consider the impact of future deforestation rate on the evolution of the FM area, assuming this has a conservative impact on the FMRL value.

Second Order Draft

4206 Since the final agreement on HWP, included in the Decision 2/CMP.7, was reached after the FMRL submissions,
4207 it is essential to consider the need for a Technical Correction for accounting purposes in order to reflect the
4208 Decision 2/CMP.7. See Section 2.8 for detailed information and *good practice* guidance on HWP.

4209 Natural disturbances

4210 Decision 2/CMP.6 also requested Parties to consider including in the construction of their FMRLs information
4211 on disturbances in the context of *force majeure* (as defined in decision 2/CMP.6). Most Parties did not consider
4212 disturbances explicitly in the construction of their FMRLs, often noting the low frequency of such events. In
4213 some cases, the average impact of past disturbances is incorporated in the FMRL through the methodologies
4214 used. In other cases, the impact of natural disturbances on FMRL was expressed as a range of possible
4215 disturbances scenarios or as a constant background level of natural disturbances.

4216 Since the final agreement on natural disturbances, included in the Decision 2/CMP.7, was reached after the
4217 FMRL submissions, a Technical Correction for accounting purposes may be needed if a country intends to apply
4218 the provision on natural disturbances for the second commitment period. See Section 2.3.9 for detailed
4219 information and *good practice* guidance on natural disturbances.

4220 Factoring out

4221 Decision 2/CMP.6 required Parties to consider in their FMRL submissions factoring out in accordance with
4222 paragraph 1(h) (i) and 1(h) (ii) of decision 16/CMP.1 (i.e. to factor out the removals from elevated carbon
4223 dioxide concentrations above pre-industrial level, indirect nitrogen deposition, and the dynamic effects of age
4224 class structure resulting from activities and practices before the reference year 1990). Parties did not explicitly
4225 consider factoring out in their FMRLs. In the case of historical FMRLs, it is noted that, given the present state of
4226 scientific knowledge, the effects of elevated CO₂ concentrations and indirect nitrogen deposition are considered
4227 to be approximately the same in the FMRL and in the commitment period estimates, and therefore they can be
4228 assumed to be factored out. The dynamic age-class effects will remain over any given commitment period but
4229 may eventually be removed from accounting by being cancelled out over successive commitment periods. For
4230 projected FMRLs, it is generally assumed that there is no effect from elevated CO₂. Furthermore, the use of a
4231 projected FMRL means that removals resulting from elevated CO₂ concentrations above the pre-industrial level
4232 and indirect nitrogen deposition will be factored out when subtracting the FMRL from net emissions or removals
4233 that occur during the commitment period (assuming that both include or exclude these effects). Similarly, the
4234 dynamic effects of differing age-class structures across the forests resulting from past activities and practices and
4235 natural disturbances are included in both the construction of the FMRL and the estimation of net emissions
4236 during the reporting period and therefore they cancel out.

**4237 Continuity with the treatment of Forest Management in the first commitment
4238 period**

4239 This is not a relevant element for most approaches used to calculate the FMRL. For one Party, the continuity
4240 with the treatment of Forest Management in the first commitment period means that the same narrow approach
4241 with gross-net accounting will continue, and therefore FMRL was set as zero. In this case, the narrow approach
4242 accounts for emissions and removals only from forest land where these activities, including thinning, are
4243 implemented or where any additional activity is to be implemented to enhance sustainable forest management in
4244 the future. In doing this, the narrow approach provides continuity with the first commitment period.

4245 Policies included

4246 Following Decision 2/CMP.6, Parties were requested to include in their FMRL submissions a description of the
4247 domestic policies adopted and implemented no later than December 2009 and explain how these policies have
4248 been considered in the construction of the FMRL. Parties were also requested to confirm that the construction of
4249 the FMRL does not include assumptions about changes to domestic policies adopted and implemented after
4250 December 2009. The aim of this information is also to document the feasibility of the policies and the
4251 assumptions included in the FMRL, in relation to the country-specific circumstances. A few Parties also clarified
4252 the effects of policies related to biofuel or the use of biomass as a renewable source in the calculation of their
4253 FMRLs.

4254 Parties proposing historical FMRLs based on 1990 do not take into account policies and measures since that year.

4255 **2.7.5.2 METHODOLOGICAL CONSISTENCY BETWEEN FMRL AND**
 4256 **REPORTING FOR FOREST MANAGEMENT DURING THE**
 4257 **COMMITMENT PERIOD**

4258 According to Decision 2/CMP.7, when accounting for Forest Management, Parties shall demonstrate
 4259 methodological consistency between the FMRL⁸⁵ and reporting for Forest Management during the second
 4260 commitment period, and shall apply Technical Correction, if necessary, to ensure consistency. This section
 4261 discusses general issues and *good practice* guidance related to methodological consistency. Technical
 4262 Corrections are addressed in the following section.

4263 Consistency is one of the key principles in the estimation of greenhouse gases inventories. In the UNFCCC
 4264 reporting guidelines consistency means that an inventory should be internally consistent in all its elements with
 4265 inventories of other years, i.e. it refers to the need of time-series consistency of an inventory. An inventory is
 4266 consistent if the same methodologies are used for all years and if consistent data sets are used for estimating
 4267 carbon stock changes and non-CO₂ greenhouse gas emissions during the whole period. Under certain
 4268 circumstances⁸⁶, an inventory using different methodologies for different years can be considered to be
 4269 consistent if it has been recalculated in a transparent manner, and if potential inconsistencies are minimized in
 4270 accordance with the guidance provided in the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* (Volume 1, Chapter 5) and with *GPG-*
 4271 *LULUCF* (Chapter 5).

4272 The *2006 IPCC Guidelines* describe common situations in which time series consistency may not be achieved,
 4273 including: (i) recalculations due to *methodological changes and refinements*; and (ii) *adding new categories*. A
 4274 methodological change is a switch to a different tier (or to a different method, e.g. from *Stock-Difference* to
 4275 *Gain-Loss*, or from inventory-based to process-based method) from the one previously used for reporting, often
 4276 driven by the development of new and different data sets. A methodological refinement occurs when an
 4277 inventory compiler uses the same tier to estimate emissions but applies it using a different data source or a
 4278 different level of aggregation. Both methodological changes and refinements over time are an essential part of
 4279 improving inventory quality. The adding of new categories includes also the addition of new carbon pools and
 4280 gases.

4281 In the context of FMRL, the following distinction needs to be made:

4282 3. *Approach* used to construct FMRL (see Section 2.7.5.1 and Box 2.7.3)

4283 4. *Methodological elements*, including:

4284 (iii) The method used to establish the FMRL (for projected FMRL only), as reported in the FMRL
 4285 submission: model or average/extrapolation of historical data;

4286 (iv) The historical data (i.e. prior to FMRL submission⁸⁷) used to establish the FMRL, as reported in
 4287 the FMRL submission (e.g. area, harvest, increment, age structure, forest characteristics and
 4288 management, net emissions and related estimation parameters, etc.);

4289 (v) Other methodological elements used to establish the FMRL as reported in the FMRL submission,
 4290 including: pools and gases, the treatment of HWP, the treatment of natural disturbances;

4291 (vi) Elements newly introduced or modified by Decision 2/CMP.7 (as compared to the text in Decision
 4292 2/CMP.6), including: the CEFC provision (see Section 2.7.7); the accounting HWP removed from
 4293 areas under Forest Management (see Section 2.3.8); the possible exclusion of emissions associated
 4294 with natural disturbances (see Section 2.3.9).

4295 8. *Policy assumptions under business-as-usual scenarios* (for projected FMRL only, as reported in the FMRL
 4296 submission), including economic assumptions or responses and assumptions on the evolution (after the
 4297 FMRL submission) of forest management, of the forest area, of forest characteristics, and harvesting rates or
 4298 amounts.

4299 During the commitment period, it is essential to ensure consistency between the methodological elements (see 2
 4300 above) used in the construction of FMRL and those used in the reporting of Forest Management. To this end it is
 4301 *good practice* to consider all the specific elements highlighted in paragraphs 14 and 15 of the Annex to Decision
 4302 2/CMP.7, and the list of criteria and elements included in Table 2.7.1 to address any inconsistency through a
 4303 Technical Correction (see following section).

⁸⁵ As inscribed in the Appendix of Decision 2/CMP.7 contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1

⁸⁶ Referred to in Annex I paragraph 4(b) of Decision 15/CP.17 contained in document FCCC/CP/2011/9/Add.2, p.27.

⁸⁷ Depending on the country, the FMRL may have been constructed using historical data up to 2008 or 2009.

Second Order Draft

4304 By contrast, a deviation in policy assumptions (see 2 above) from those assumed in constructing the FMRL,
4305 including differences in economic assumptions or responses (e.g. harvesting decisions), does not represent
4306 methodological inconsistencies, and thus should not be considered for Technical Corrections.

4307 A common situation of methodological inconsistency is the change, after the FMRL has been set, of one or more
4308 of the methodological elements used in the construction of FMRL when reporting Forest Management during the
4309 commitment period. For instance, a methodological change (e.g. from *Stock-Difference* to *Gain-Loss*) or
4310 refinement (e.g. updated data) may lead to the recalculation of historical data (pre-2010) used to establish FMRL,
4311 or the treatment of HWP or natural disturbances may change in the commitment period as compared to the
4312 FMRL. These changes would introduce methodological inconsistencies. Other possible cases of inconsistency
4313 between the FMRL and reporting for Forest Management during the commitment period are possible. For this
4314 reason, for the purpose of demonstrating that the accounting of emissions and removals during the commitment
4315 period is not affected by methodological or time-series inconsistency, additional information and/or checks may
4316 be needed, depending on the approach and method used to set FMRL.

4317 For projected FMRLs, it is *good practice* to provide information on the main factors generating the accounted
4318 quantity (i.e., the difference in net emissions and removals between reporting of Forest Management during the
4319 second commitment period and the FMRL); for instance, given that harvest rate is generally the main driver of
4320 the forest carbon balance in the short term, it is *good practice* to show that, e.g., a higher (or lower) sink during
4321 the second commitment period, as compared to what was assumed in the business-as-usual scenario, is
4322 quantitatively consistent with the observed lower (or higher) harvest rate, and/or to provide evidence that other
4323 major factors are involved. It increases transparency to report on any differences between policies assumed and
4324 policies implemented, and how these might have affected actual emissions and removals. The aim of this
4325 information is to show that the accounted quantity in the second commitment period can be explained in terms of
4326 deviations in policy assumptions or responses to them (e.g. harvest rate) as compared to what was assumed in the
4327 FMRL. The aim is not to provide the basis for a Technical Correction. In addition, it is *good practice* to show
4328 that a model used for constructing a projected FMRL reproduces the historical data of Forest Management or
4329 *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* as reported in FMRL submission. It is also *good practice* that the
4330 documentation of the model follows the criteria listed in the Annex 1 of the Use of Models and Facility-level
4331 Data in Greenhouse Gas Inventories: Report of the IPCC Expert Meeting on the Use of Models and
4332 Measurements in GHG Inventories (IPCC, 2010), including information on model selection and development, on
4333 model calibration and evaluation, on input data used, on uncertainties, on model implementation and on the
4334 evaluation of model results.

4335 According to Decision 2/CMP.7, a Party may choose not to account for a given pool in a commitment period
4336 (with the exception of harvested wood products) if transparent and verifiable information is provided that
4337 demonstrates that the pool is not a source. However, for any of the approaches used to set FMRL, once a pool
4338 has been included in the FMRL inscribed in the Appendix to Decision 2/CMP.7, for consistency reasons it is
4339 *good practice* to report this pool during the commitment period, irrespective of the pool being a sink or a source.

4340 2.7.6 Technical Corrections for accounting purposes

4341 Estimation of the FMRL typically relies upon data inputs, assumptions, and models brought together in a
4342 consistent and transparent way. For accounting of Forest Management, what counts is the difference between the
4343 FMRL and Forest Management emissions and removals occurring in the second commitment period. Therefore,
4344 it is important to ensure that the FMRL and the reporting of Forest Management during the commitment period
4345 are as methodologically consistent as possible (see Section 2.7.5.2).

4346 If the reported data on Forest Management or *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* used to establish the
4347 reference level are subject to recalculations, or if other methodological inconsistency exists between the FMRL
4348 and the Forest Management reporting during the commitment period, to ensure consistency, Parties are
4349 required⁸⁸ to apply a Technical Correction. The Technical Correction ensures methodological consistency
4350 between the FMRL and the reporting of Forest Management during the commitment period, or at least it
4351 removes the impact of any methodological inconsistency when accounting.

4352 Essentially, the Technical Correction is a net value of emissions and removals, which is added *at the time of*
4353 *accounting* to the original FMRL (contained in Decision 2/CMP.7) to ensure that accounted emissions and
4354 removals will not reflect the impact of methodological inconsistencies. The Technical Correction is defined as
4355 (in Mt CO₂eq yr⁻¹):

⁸⁸ Paragraphs 14 and 15 of Annex to the Decision 2/CMP.7 (Land use, land-use change and forestry) contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p.15.

EQUATION 2.7.1**TECHNICAL CORRECTION**

$$\textit{Technical_Correction} = \textit{FMRL}_{\textit{corr}} - \textit{FMRL}$$

4356
4357
4358

4359 Where:

4360 Technical Correction= net value of emissions and removals, which is added *at the time of accounting* to
4361 the original FMRL (contained in Decision 2/CMP.7) to ensure that accounted emissions and
4362 removals will not reflect the impact of methodological inconsistencies

4363 FMRL = Forest Management Reference Level inscribed in the Appendix of Decision 2/CMP.7

4364 FMRL_{corr} = Forest Management Reference Level recalculated for the purpose of calculating the
4365 Technical Correction.

4366 FMRL itself is not changed through a Technical Correction. However, in the case the need for Technical
4367 Correction is identified, i.e. if a methodological inconsistency is found at any time during the commitment period,
4368 the FMRL_{corr} represents the recalculated reference level which does not contain impacts of any methodological
4369 inconsistencies.

4370 This section describes how to detect the need for Technical Correction, how to calculate FMRL_{corr}, and when to
4371 apply the Technical Correction.

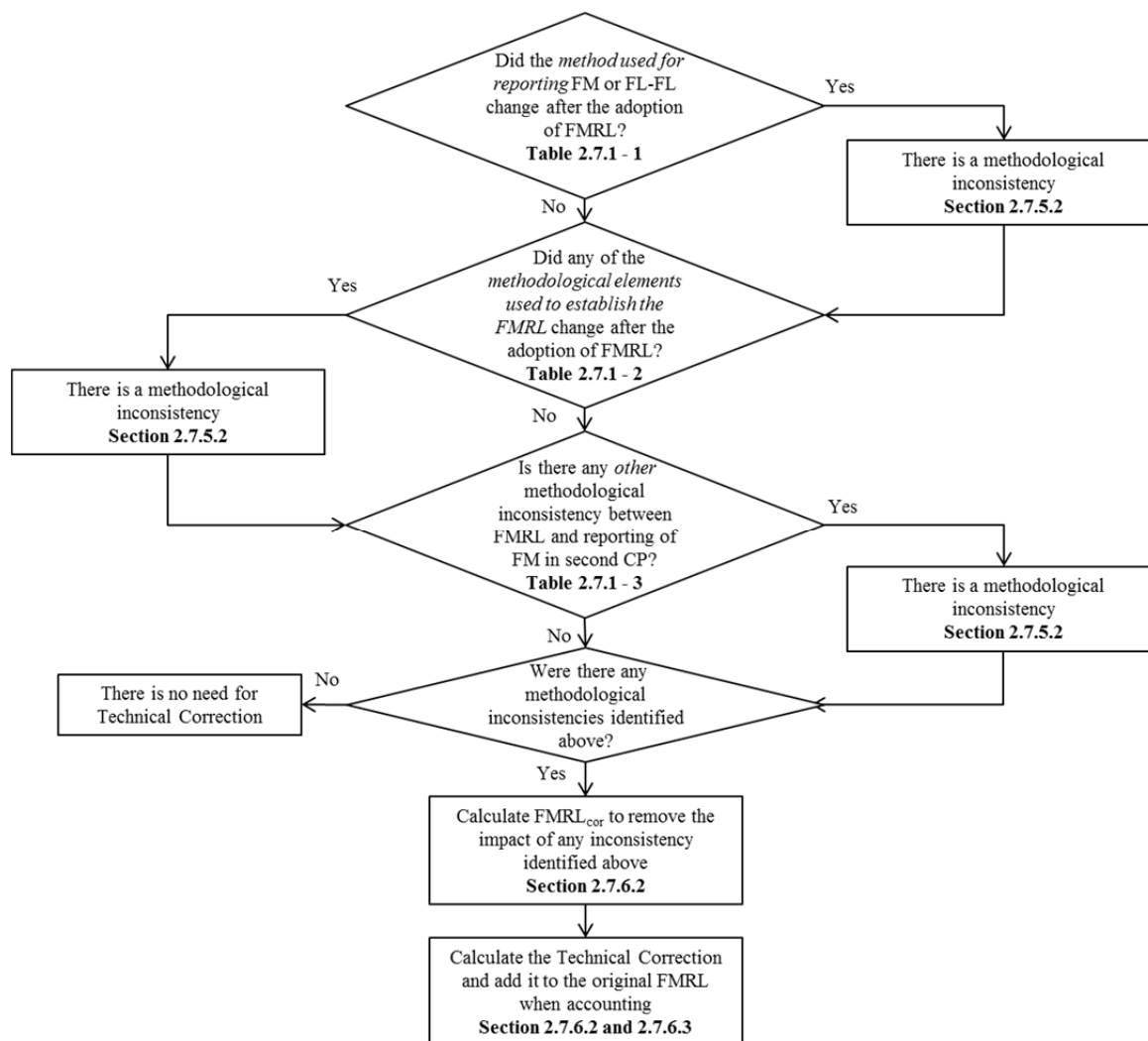
4372 **2.7.6.1 HOW TO DETECT THE NEED FOR TECHNICAL CORRECTIONS**

4373 Figure 2.7.4 provides a general decision tree on how to identify the need for Technical Correction. Table 2.7.1
4374 provides the specific criteria and the elements to be checked to detect a possible methodological inconsistency
4375 and the consequent need for Technical Correction.

4376

Second Order Draft

4377 **Figure 2.7.4** Decision tree for identifying methodological inconsistency and the need for
 4378 **Technical Correction during the second commitment period.**



4379

4380

4381 If a methodological inconsistency is identified between FMRL and reporting of Forest Management during the
 4382 commitment period, Technical Corrections are for the purpose of removing the impact of this methodological
 4383 inconsistency when accounting. The need for Technical Correction may arise *only* if at least one of the following
 4384 conditions is met (see Table 2.7.1 for a full list of criteria and elements to be checked):

4385 5. The *method used for GHG reporting* changed after the adoption of FMRL, as part of improving inventory
 4386 quality. This change will lead to a recalculated time series which, in turn, leads to an inconsistency between
 4387 FMRL and reporting of Forest Management in second commitment period.

4388 6. Any of the following *methodological elements used to establish the FMRL* (as reported in the FMRL
 4389 submission) changed after the adoption of FMRL:

4390 (i) pools and gases and the historical data (i.e. prior to FMRL submission) used to establish the FMRL;

4391 (ii) treatment of the elements newly introduced or modified by Decision 2/CMP.7 (i.e. accounting of HWP,
 4392 treatment of natural disturbances).

4393 9. Any *other methodological inconsistency*, e.g., the FMRL model's outputs are inconsistent with historical
 4394 data (prior to FMRL submission) reported in GHG inventory.

4395 Technical Corrections can neither be triggered by changes in policy assumptions nor responses to them.

4396 Specifically, common cases where it is *good practice* to apply a Technical Correction for accounting purposes
 4397 may include:

- 4398 • Methodological changes (i.e. moving to a different method or tier) or refinements (i.e. improvements within
 4399 a method or tier) are implemented in the reporting of Forest Management, which lead to recalculation of

- 4400 reported historical data (prior to FMRL submission) of Forest Management or *Forest Land Remaining*
4401 *Forest Land*, e.g.:
- 4402 (i) In the future, new methods may be developed that take advantage of new datasets, and modelling
4403 tools, new technologies or improved scientific understanding. For example, remote-sensing
4404 technology and site-specific modelling are making it feasible to estimate historic emissions from
4405 land clearing activities more accurately than by using simple aggregate emission factors and
4406 activity data. The development of new or refined inventory methods for reporting is part of the
4407 broader process of continuous improvement, which countries are encouraged to follow.
 - 4408 (ii) New data become available. For example, forest inventory data may be compiled only once in a
4409 five or ten year period. In the case new historic (prior to FMRL submission) forest inventory data
4410 (e.g., new area, age structure, carbon stock, net removals, harvest or increment rates) become
4411 available that could not be used for the construction of the FMRL, and this new data is used in
4412 GHG reporting in the second commitment period, a Technical Correction could allow the
4413 inclusion of such new information in the FMRL_{corr}.
 - 4414 (iii) Errors have been identified in the previous inventory methods or data that affect the data used to
4415 establish the FMRL.
- 4416 • New pools or GHG sources are included in the reporting for Forest Management in the second commitment
4417 period. For instance, if a pool that was not a source and therefore not reported earlier (and also not included
4418 in the FMRL) becomes a source in the future, it is *good practice* to include this pool in the reporting of
4419 Forest Management and applying a Technical Correction.
 - 4420 • The FMRL and the reporting of Forest Management in the second commitment period are not consistent
4421 with respect to:
 - 4422 (i) The treatment of harvested wood products as agreed in Decision 2/CMP.7. Since the final
4423 agreement on HWP was reached after the FMRL submissions, a Technical Correction related to
4424 HWP is expected to be a common case.
 - 4425 (ii) The treatment of natural disturbances as agreed in Decision 2/CMP.7. For instance, if the
4426 calculation of the background level of natural disturbances indicates that one or more events need
4427 to be excluded, it is *good practice* to remove these events from historical emissions and to calculate
4428 FMRL_{corr} (see end of this section).
 - 4429 • Other kinds of methodological inconsistency may exist between the FMRL and the Forest Management
4430 reporting during the commitment period. For example, if a model used for constructing a projected FMRL
4431 does not reproduce the historical data (prior to FMRL submission) of Forest Management or *Forest Land*
4432 *Remaining Forest Land*, this is a likely sign of inconsistency. In this case, it is *good practice* either to
4433 provide additional evidence demonstrating consistency or to apply a Technical Correction.
 - 4434 • In the case of FMRLs based only on the elaboration of historical data from GHG inventories (average of
4435 past data, linear extrapolation) or FMRLs based on the single year 1990, any recalculation of the time series
4436 used to establish the FMRL will trigger a Technical Correction.
- 4437

Second Order Draft

Criteria		Comment /action
1 The method used for GHG reporting (for Forest Land Remaining Forest Land or Forest Management) changed after the adoption of FMRL		Calculate FMRL _{corr} ensuring consistency between reported FM and FMRL (see examples in Box 2.7.4)
2. Any of the following methodological elements used to establish the FMRL (as reported in the FMRL submission) changed after the adoption of FMRL		
Element	Change in GHG inventory	
a) Pools and gases	New pools or gases ⁸⁹	Calculate FMRL _{corr} by including the new pools or gases
b) Area under Forest Management	New historical area (prior to FMRL submission)	Calculate FMRL _{corr} using the new area
c) Historical data from GHG inventory	New historical data (prior to FMRL submission) for FL-FL or FM, due to recalculation.	Calculate FMRL _{corr} using the new data
d) Forest characteristics and related management ⁹⁰	New historical data (prior to FMRL submission)	Calculate FMRL _{corr} using the new data and information
e) Historical Harvesting rates	New historical data (prior to FMRL submission)	Calculate FMRL _{corr} using the new harvesting rates
f) Harvested wood products	New data and/or methods	Calculate a FMRL _{corr} by applying the new data and/or method
g) Natural disturbances	New data and/or method	Calculate a FMRL _{corr} by applying the new data and/or method
3. Other possible methodological inconsistencies, e.g., the FMRL model's outputs are inconsistent with historical data (prior to FMRL submission) reported in GHG inventory (for FM or FL-FL)		If needed, calculate a FMRL _{corr} , e.g., by applying IPCC methods to ensure time-series consistency.

4438

4439 Table 2.7.1 provides a full list of criteria and general guidance on the cases for which methodological
 4440 consistency is affected and Technical Correction needs to be applied. By contrast, policy assumptions occur
 4441 without affecting methodological consistency. In particular, the evolution of specific elements after the FMRL
 4442 submission (i.e. area under Forest Management, harvesting rates, and forest characteristics and related
 4443 management including, among others: age-class structure, increment, species composition, rotation lengths,
 4444 management practices) represent a deviation from the policy assumptions described in the FMRL submission.
 4445 These deviations do not imply a methodological inconsistency, and therefore do not trigger Technical
 4446 Corrections.

4447 Under Decision 2/CMP.7, Parties may account for emissions by sources and removals by sinks resulting from
 4448 the harvest and conversion of some forest plantations to non-forest land under Forest Management, provided that
 4449 a forest of at least the same area and carbon stock potential must be created on non-forest land (Carbon
 4450 Equivalent Forest Conversion, CEFC, see Section 2.7.7). Whether included in the projected FMRL, this activity
 4451 of converting plantation forest to non-forest while simultaneously establishing a “Carbon Equivalent Forest” on
 4452 non-forest land elsewhere is a policy assumption, and the comparison between the FMRL and the carbon stock
 4453 changes on CEFC land either will create debits for failing to achieve equivalence or may create credits for
 4454 achieving higher stock increases. These credits and debits are due to a policy change during the commitment
 4455 period to replant rather than deforest (even if replanting is elsewhere). The same applies to the case if CEFC is
 4456 not included in the projected FMRL. Therefore, implementation of the CEFC provisions under Decision
 4457 2/CMP.7⁹¹ does not trigger a Technical Correction because this activity is regarded as a change in policy. The
 4458 effects of this will be accounted for against the FMRL (see Section 2.7.7).

4459

⁸⁹ Note that, when accounting, it is not possible to exclude a pool or gas already included in the FMRL.

⁹⁰ This includes, among others: age-class structure, increment, species composition, rotation lengths, management practices, etc.

⁹¹ Paragraphs 37-39 of Decision 2/CMP.7 (Land use, land-use change and forestry) contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p.19.

BOX 2.7.4**EXAMPLES OF METHODOLOGICAL CHANGES FOR GHG REPORTING (FOR *FOREST LAND REMAINING FOREST LAND OR FOREST MANAGEMENT*) WHICH MAY LEAD TO METHODOLOGICAL INCONSISTENCY BETWEEN FMRL AND REPORTING OF FOREST MANAGEMENT DURING THE SECOND COMMITMENT PERIOD.****Case 1:**

At the time of FMRL submission:

-The GHG inventory uses a *Stock-Difference* or *Gain-Loss* method (i.e. not a model)

-The FMRL was constructed using model X

Can this country apply a different method in GHG reporting during the second commitment period?

Yes, but this will create a methodological inconsistency, which needs to be addressed through a Technical Correction process.

Can this country apply the model X (same version used for FMRL) in GHG reporting?

Yes, this will ensure consistency between the methods used for FMRL and FM reporting.

However, it is always *good practice* to check the need for Technical Correction during the second commitment period (Figure 2.7.4).

Can this country apply a new model Y (or a new version of model X) in GHG reporting?

Yes, but this will create a methodological inconsistency, which needs to be addressed through a Technical Correction process. In this case, a possible way to address the inconsistency is using the new model Y (or a new version of the model X) also for calculating the FMRL_{corr} as part of the Technical Correction process.

Case 2:

At the time of FMRL submission:

- The GHG inventory using model X

- FMRL constructed using model X

Can this country use a new model Y (or a new version of model X) in GHG reporting?

Yes, this will create a methodological inconsistency, which may be addressed by using the new model Y (or new version of the model X) also for calculating the FMRL_{corr} as part of a Technical Correction process.

When the method for GHG reporting changes, it is always *good practice* checking the ability of the model used for FMRL to reconstruct historical data (as reported in the latest GHG inventory). The inability to reconstruct historical data

Natural disturbances

According to Dec 2/CMP.7, when accounting for Forest Management, Annex I Parties shall demonstrate methodological consistency between the FMRL and reporting for Forest Management during the second commitment period, including in the accounting of any emissions from natural disturbances. The FMRLs contained in the Appendix to the Annex of Decision 2/CMP.7 were submitted and reviewed before the provisions related to natural disturbances in the Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 were agreed. The FMRLs may therefore be inconsistent with the agreed provisions, including those specifying that the expectation of neither credits nor debits are to arise from application of the disturbance provisions. Using the methods set out in Section 2.3.9 (on natural disturbances) Parties should provide information in National Inventory Reports that this is the case, and make Technical Corrections if needed to ensure that it is so.

2.7.6.2 HOW TO PERFORM AND DOCUMENT THE CALCULATION OF FMRL_{CORR}

If the need for Technical Correction is determined, it is *good practice* to calculate FMRL_{corr}. Several methods may be considered to address methodological inconsistencies and to calculate FMRL_{corr}, depending on the approach used to construct FMRL, the cause of the inconsistency and the data that are available to perform the recalculations. Irrespective of the method used, it is *good practice* to provide information that the method used avoids the expectation of net credits linked to any methodological inconsistency between FMRL_{corr} and reporting for Forest Management during the commitment period.

Second Order Draft

4514 In the case of projected FMRLs, FMRL_{corr} may be calculated by, *inter alia*, a new model projection using new
 4515 historical data or applying a different treatment of a specific element (e.g., HWP, natural disturbances). When
 4516 new projections are made, it is essential to keep all the policy assumptions under the business-as-usual scenario
 4517 unchanged.

4518 If the need for a Technical Correction due to a methodological inconsistency has been identified, but a new
 4519 model run cannot be performed, the time-series consistency may be ensured by using one of the methods
 4520 described by *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, including the overlap between models results and data for Forest
 4521 Management of *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* reported for the historical period (before the FMRL
 4522 submission). In this case, consistency would be ensured *ex-post*, i.e. adjusting existing model results to the
 4523 historical reported data.

4524 It is essential that the criteria to calculate FMRL_{corr} are the same as those used for setting FMRL, i.e., if the
 4525 FMRL is calculated as a linear extrapolation of any historical period trend, the same period should be used for
 4526 FMRL_{corr} in case a recalculation of historical time series occurs. This is because, for the FMRL submission, the
 4527 period selected was assumed as proxy for a business-as-usual scenario, and changing the period would mean
 4528 changing the policy assumptions. In the case of FMRL based on elaboration of historical data only (average of
 4529 past data, linear extrapolation) or on the single year 1990, any recalculation of the time series will automatically
 4530 produce FMRL_{corr}.

4531 Irrespective of the method applied to calculate FMRL_{corr}, it is *good practice* to accompany any Technical
 4532 Correction with transparent information on:

- 4533 • Rationale for calculating FMRL_{corr} (description of which criteria in Table 2.7.1 has been met);
- 4534 • Methods used to calculate FMRL_{corr}. In case a model is used, it is *good practice* to document the
 4535 implementation of the model according to the criteria listed in the Annex 1 of the IPCC Expert Meeting
 4536 Report on the Use of Models in GHG Inventories (IPCC, 2010);
- 4537 • Results, i.e. the FMRL_{corr};
- 4538 • Discussion of the differences between FMRL_{corr} and FMRL. For this purpose, it is *good practice* to report a
 4539 comparison of recalculated estimates with previous estimates, e.g., as shown in Table 2.7.2 and whenever
 4540 possible also as a graphical plot showing the temporal dynamics of the estimates underlying FMRL_{corr} and
 4541 FMRL.

	Emissions and Removals
FMRL	-10000 [Gg yr ⁻¹]
FMRL _{corr}	-10500 [Gg yr ⁻¹]
Difference in per cent = $100 \bullet [(FMRL_{corr} - FMRL) / FMRL] \%$	5%
Technical Correction = FMRL _{corr} - FMRL	-500 [Gg yr ⁻¹]
FM reported during the commitment period	-12000 [Gg yr ⁻¹]
Accounted Quantity ⁹² = reported FM - (FMRL + Technical Correction)	-1500 [Gg yr ⁻¹]

4542 **2.7.6.3 WHEN TO APPLY TECHNICAL CORRECTION**

4543 It is essential to apply Technical Correction when accounting, i.e., annually or at end of the commitment period,
 4544 depending on the choice made by the Party.

⁹² The accounting quantity is the total quantity of units to be added to or subtracted from a Party's assigned amount for a particular activity in accordance with the provisions of Article 7.4 of the Kyoto Protocol. Negative values means credits, positive values means debits.

4545 For most Parties, it is expected that in most years there will be the need to calculate $FMRL_{corr}$, e.g., due to
4546 change in reporting methods or new data which cause a recalculation of historical data used to construct FMRL.
4547 Therefore, also for non-accounting years, for transparency purposes whenever it is possible it is *good practice* to
4548 assess annually the need for Technical Correction, i.e. to check the criteria set in Table 2.7.1, to calculate
4549 $FMRL_{corr}$ and to report such information in the annual National Inventory Report.

4550

Second Order Draft

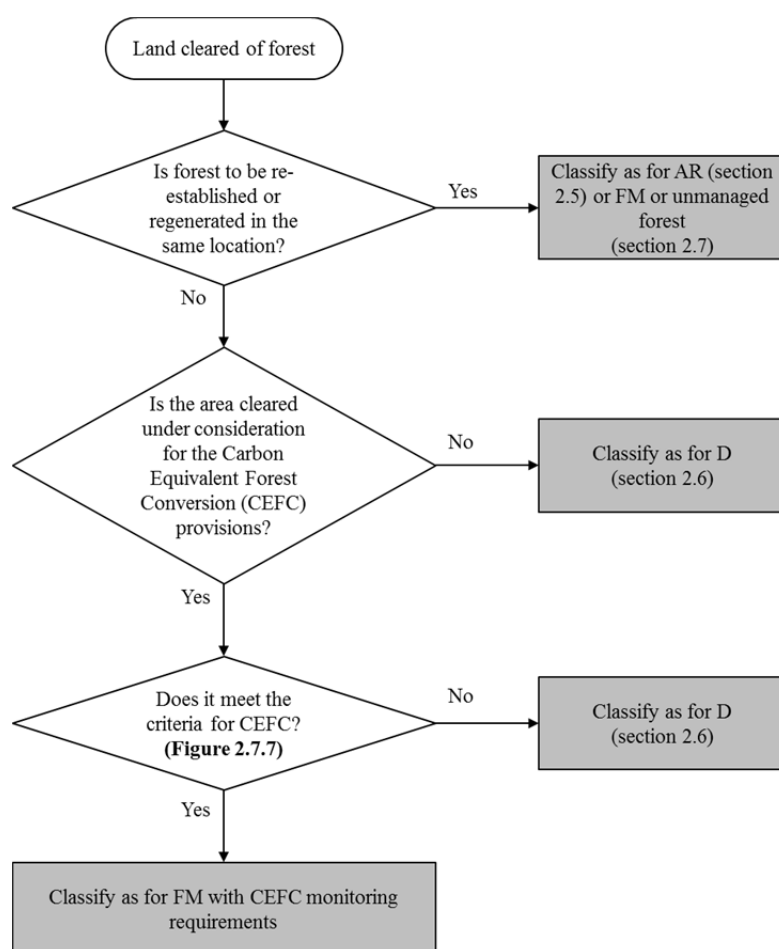
4551 **2.7.7 Carbon Equivalent Forests**4552 **2.7.7.1 DEFINITIONAL ISSUES AND REPORTING REQUIREMENTS**

4553 Under Decision 2/CMP.7, Parties may account for emissions by sources and removals by sinks resulting from
 4554 the harvest and conversion of some forest plantations to non-forest land under Forest Management, provided that
 4555 certain conditions are met.. The main condition is a requirement that a forest of at least the same area and carbon
 4556 stock potential is created on non-forest land. Carbon Equivalent Forest Conversion (CEFC) is the activity of
 4557 converting plantation forest to non-forest while simultaneously establishing a “Carbon Equivalent Forest” on
 4558 non-forest land elsewhere.

4559 CEFC requires two land components – the existing forest land to be cleared (CEF-d) and the non-forest land on
 4560 which a Carbon Equivalent Forest is to be established (CEF-ar). Both components shall meet the criteria for
 4561 CEFC set out in Decision 2/CMP.7⁹³ in order to be accounted for under Forest Management. Figures 2.7.5 and
 4562 2.7.6 provide decision trees for categorising forest clearance and establishment activities.

4563 **Figure 2.7.5 CEFC decision tree for land cleared of forest**

4564



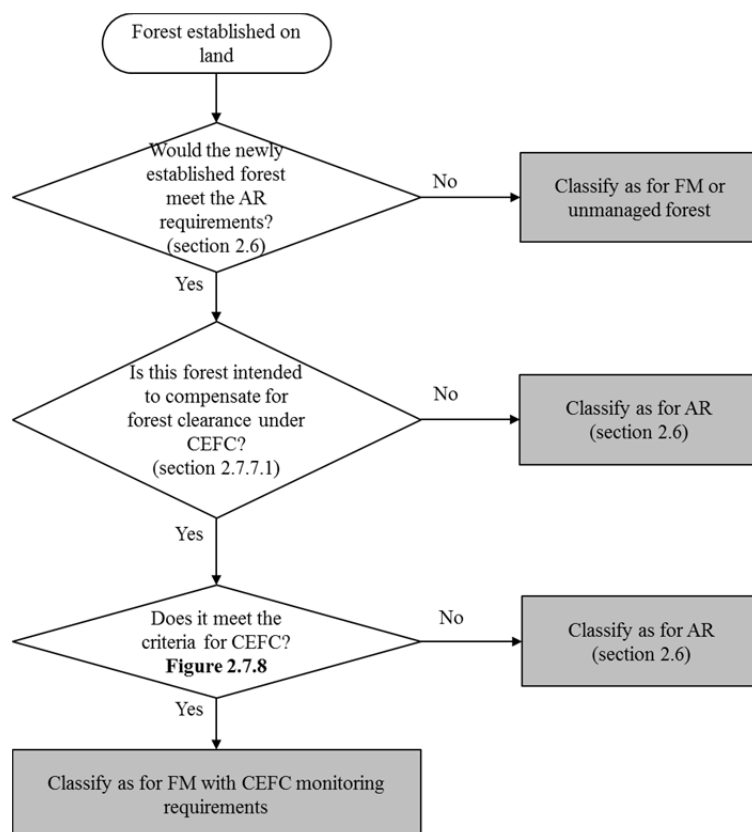
4565

4566

⁹³ Paragraphs 37-39 of Decision 2/CMP.7 (Land use, land-use change and forestry) contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p.19.

4567 **Figure 2.7.6 CEFC decision tree for forest establishment**

4568



4569

4570 In accordance with Decision 2/CMP.7 Parties shall identify, monitor and report all lands and associated carbon
 4571 pools subject to the CEFC provision, including the geo-referenced location and year of conversion. Accounting
 4572 for Forest Management lands is with respect to the FMRL, so pools should be consistent with the pools included
 4573 within the FMRL, including HWPs.

4574 It is *good practice* for the Party to apply Reporting Method 2 (Section 2.2.2) to identify the area and polygon
 4575 boundaries of lands subject to the CEFC provision. It is *good practice for* the Party to provide:

- 4576 • The year of conversion, which will be between 1 January 2013 and the end of the last inventory year. The
 4577 year of forest land conversion to non-forest under the CEFC provision is taken as the year in which CEF-d
 4578 land is cleared and corresponding CEF-ar land is identified.;
- 4579 • The area of lands subject to CEFC activity in each productivity class and species combination (where
 4580 relevant) to support the calculation of carbon stock changes and non-CO₂ emissions;
- 4581 • Documentation that demonstrates the relationship between forest and cleared and the corresponding land
 4582 established in forest under the CEFC provision;
- 4583 • The rotation length, carbon stock at the end of the rotation and long term average carbon stock on CEF-d
 4584 lands, as assumed under business as usual management in the FMRL.

4585 It is *good practice* for Parties to provide, according to their national circumstances, the definition of forest
 4586 plantation that is used in the application of the CEFC provision. This definition should be consistent
 4587 throughout the time series and the inventory.

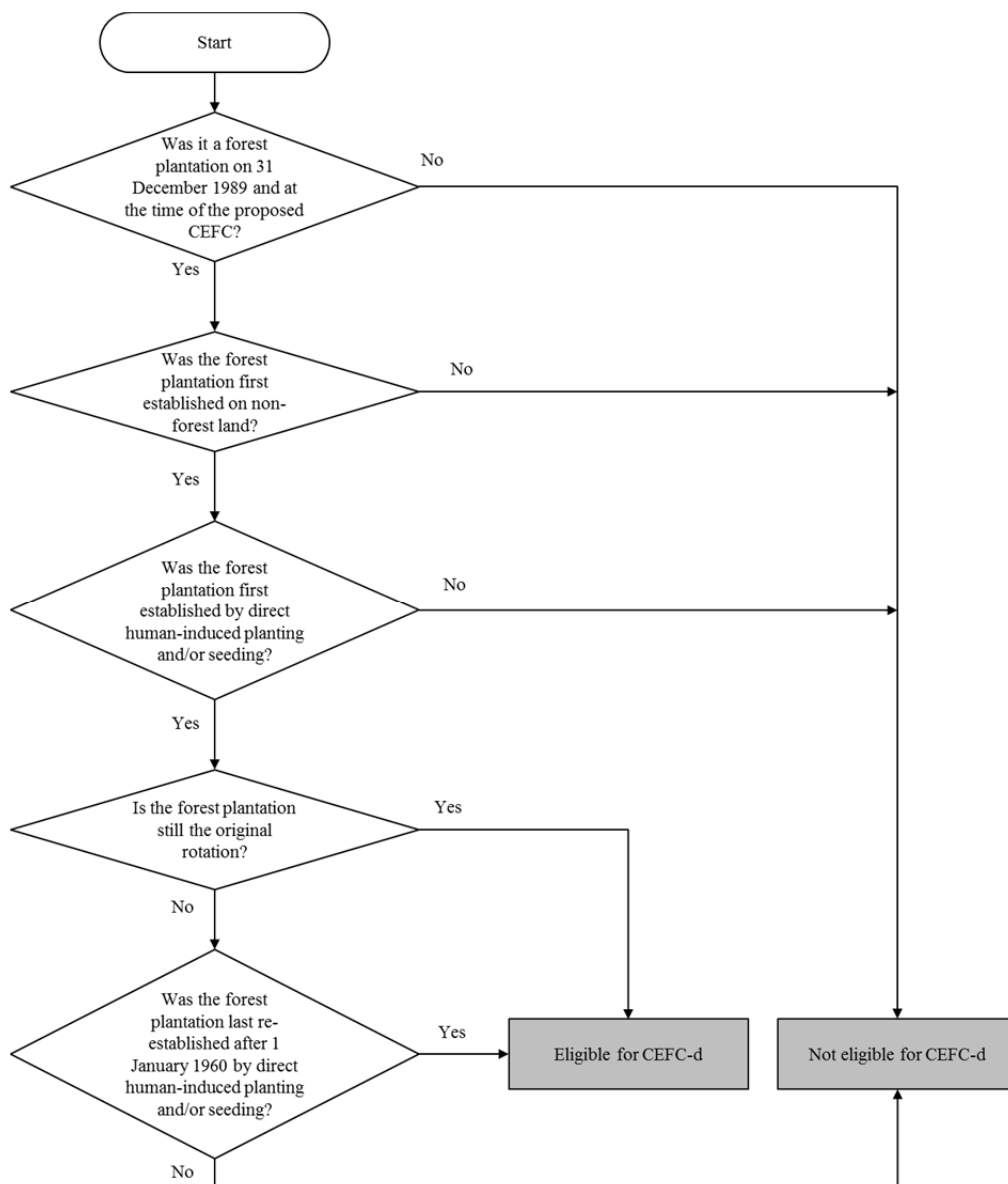
4588 **2.7.7.2 CHOICE OF METHODS FOR IDENTIFYING LANDS SUBJECT TO** 4589 **CARBON EQUIVALENT FOREST CONVERSION**

4590 For eligibility under the CEFC provision, conditions apply to both the land converted from plantation forest to
 4591 non-forest (CEF-d land) and the corresponding land converted from non-forest to forest (CEF-ar land).
 4592 According to Decision 2/CMP.7 the forest to be cleared shall meet the following criteria:

Second Order Draft

- 4593 • Is plantation forest at the time of conversion, meeting or exceeding the thresholds for the country's
4594 definition of forest as well as their specific definition of plantation forest;
- 4595 • Had been plantation forest on 31 December 1989;
- 4596 • Had been first established by direct-human induced planting and/or seeding;
- 4597 • Had been first established onto non-forest land. If this non-forest land was previously forested (that is to say
4598 it had been converted from forest to another land use), it is *good practice* to apply the same criteria used to
4599 distinguish Deforestation from harvesting or forest disturbance that is followed by the re-establishment of a
4600 forest. For example, if normal practice in a country is to re-establish forests within three years after
4601 harvesting, then a plantation that was first established on land that had remained non-forest for more than
4602 three years would normally be eligible under the CEFC provision;
- 4603 • Is still the original forest established, or, if re-established after harvesting, this had last occurred through
4604 direct human induced planting and/or seeding after 1 January 1960.
- 4605 It is *good practice* to apply the methods described in Section 2.6.2 for identifying units of land subject to direct
4606 human-induced Deforestation, to also identify units of land cleared of forest which may be accounted for under
4607 the CEFC provision, since only land that qualifies as Article 3.3 D land will qualify as CEF-d land. In addition,
4608 the land should be identified as under consideration for accounting under the CEFC provision and the
4609 corresponding land at least equal in area to be established in forest should be identified.
- 4610 The decision tree for determining eligibility for forest land to be converted to non-forest land under the CEFC
4611 provision is shown in Figure 2.7.7.
- 4612

4613 **Figure 2.7.7 Decision tree for determining the eligibility of land to be converted to non-**
 4614 **forest under CEFC provision (CEF-d land)**



4615

4616

4617 According to Decision 2/CMP.7 the land on which a forest is to be established under the CEFC provision- (CEF-
 4618 ar land) shall meet the following criteria:

- 4619 • Did not contain forest at the time of conversion;
- 4620 • Did not contain forest on 31 December 1989;
- 4621 • Be converted to forest land through direct human-induced planting and/or seeding;
- 4622 • The forest established shall be at least equal in area to the forest converted to non-forest.

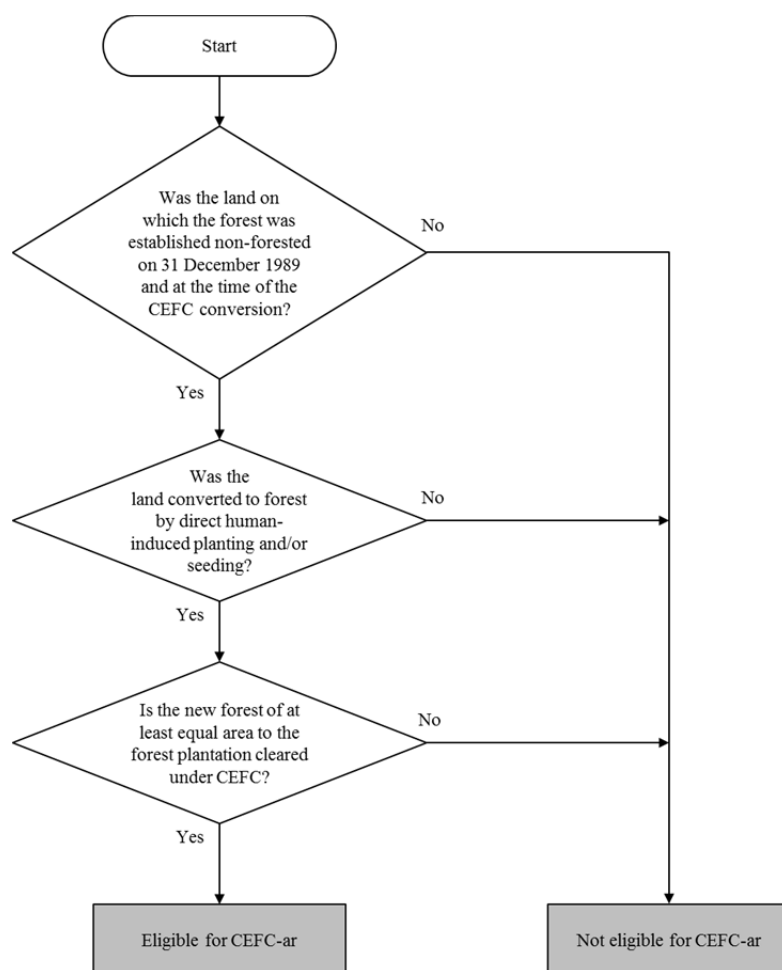
4623 It is *good practice* to apply the methods described in Section 2.5.2 for identifying units of land subject to direct
 4624 human-induced Afforestation and Reforestation also for identifying units of land established in forest which may
 4625 be accounted for under the CEFC provision, since only land that qualifies as Article 3.3 AR land will qualify as
 4626 CEF-ar land.

4627 The decision tree for determining eligibility for non-forest land to be converted to forest land under the CEFC
 4628 provision is shown in Figure 2.7.8.

4629

Second Order Draft

4630 **Figure 2.7.8 Decision tree for determining eligibility of land to be established in forest**
 4631 **plantation under CEFC provision (CEF-ar land)**



4632

4633 All lands and associated carbon pools subject to the CEFC provision should be accounted for as Forest
 4634 Management under Article 3.4. This includes any harvested wood products resulting from the conversion of
 4635 forest to non-forest land.

4636 It is *good practice* to provide documentation that CEF-ar lands included in the identified units of land are forests
 4637 established by direct human-induced planting and/or seeding.

4638 **DISCRIMINATING BETWEEN ARD LAND AND CARBON EQUIVALENT** 4639 **FOREST CONVERSION LAND**

4640 It is *good practice* that areas subject to the CEFC provision are reported separately from areas subject to direct
 4641 human induced Deforestation and Afforestation/Reforestation. Both the CEF-d and CEF-ar land should be
 4642 reported as Article 3.4 Forest Management lands from the time of conversion. Documentation should be
 4643 provided to demonstrate that all the requirements for the CEFC provision have been met and there is no double-
 4644 counting of emissions or removals.

4645 If non-forest land established in forest under the CEFC provision is subsequently deforested (before or after
 4646 achieving carbon stock equivalence) the land should be reclassified as Article 3.3 Deforestation land and
 4647 reported accordingly.

4648 **DISCRIMINATING BETWEEN CM, GM AND RV LAND AND CARBON** 4649 **EQUIVALENT FOREST CONVERSION LAND**

4650 It is a requirement under Decision 2/CMP.7 that areas subject to the CEFC provision are reported under Forest
 4651 Management which has priority over elected activities under Article 3.4. This means that there may be land
 4652 units that are subject to elective Article 3.4 activities (e.g. Cropland Management) but are reported under Forest
 4653 Management. These lands should be identified and reported separately from other Forest Management lands and
 4654 elected Article 3.4 lands. Methodologies appropriate to the actual land-use should be applied, such that

4655 emissions and removals are neither under- nor over-estimated. It is *good practice* to provide documentation to
4656 show how double counting of emissions and removals has been avoided.

4657 **2.7.7.3 CHOICE OF METHODS FOR ESTIMATING CARBON STOCK** 4658 **CHANGES AND NON-CO₂ EMISSIONS**

4659 It is *good practice* to apply the same methods for estimating carbon stock changes and non-CO₂ emissions on
4660 CEFC lands as are applied on Forest Management land, described in Section 2.1.3. The same or a higher tier
4661 should be used. In addition, forest land converted to non-forest under the CEFC provision may be subject to
4662 management that results in carbon stock changes and non-CO₂ greenhouse gas emissions over-and-above what
4663 would have been expected if the forest had been re-established. It is *good practice* to capture these emissions and
4664 removals by applying the methods for the appropriate land-use (e.g. cropland or grazing land) found in the 2006
4665 *IPCC Guidelines*.

4666 Accounting for Forest Management is based on a reference level approach. The FMRL is described in Section
4667 2.7.5. The basis for determining accounting credits or debits is a comparison of emissions and removals in the
4668 FMRL with those on CEF-d and CEF-ar lands combined. Accounting against the FMRL should be cumulative,
4669 with credits and debits accrued annually or periodically from the time of conversion. If exact equivalence is
4670 reached at the end of the normal harvesting cycle, the cumulative credits and debits will sum to zero.

4671 In the case where the average long term stock is lower on CEF-ar land than it would have been on
4672 CEF-d land, it is possible that cumulative net credits and debits will not reflect the net increase in atmospheric
4673 greenhouse gases relative to business-as-usual. In these cases a one-off adjustment needs to be made at the time
4674 of felling of CEF-ar, in addition to the cumulative accounting against the FMRL. The adjustment is equal to the
4675 difference between average carbon stocks for CEF-d and those for CEF-ar. In both cases the average stock is
4676 calculated as the stock at the end of the normal rotation divided by the normal rotation. It is *good practice* to
4677 repeat this comparison each time CEF-ar is harvested, calculating a new long-term average stock on CEF-ar land
4678 each time. If the long-term average stock on CEF-ar land is lower than the equivalent stock on CEF-d land
4679 under business- as-usual management, the debit incurred is the difference between average stocks minus any
4680 adjustment made at the end of the previous CEF-ar rotation. No adjustments are required if a Party can
4681 demonstrate that the average increment of CEF-ar is higher than that of CEF-d throughout the normal rotation
4682 length of CEF-d, or if the rotation length of CEF-ar is longer than that of CEF-d.

4683 It is *good practice* to provide documentation to show that artefact removals due to the increase in area under
4684 Forest Management have been avoided. Guidance is provided in Section 2.3.3. The accounting methodology
4685 should take into account whether the CEF-ar land was previously accounted for under the Kyoto Protocol. For
4686 example, if the CEF-ar land was previously accounted for under an elective activity (e.g. CM, GM), then the
4687 stock increase in FM caused by shifting this land to FM will be balanced by a stock loss in the elective activity.

4688 If forest land established under the CEFC provision is affected by natural disturbance, the emissions and
4689 subsequent uptake on that land can be excluded from accounting in accordance with the natural disturbance
4690 provisions in Section 2.3.9. The natural disturbance accounting provision applies to emissions from forests, so
4691 cannot be used for natural disturbances affecting non-forest CEF-d land that is accounted for under Forest
4692 Management using the CEFC provision.

4693

Second Order Draft

4694 2.8 HARVESTED WOOD PRODUCTS (HWP)

4695 Section 2.8 provides *good practice* guidance for estimating annual changes in carbon stocks and CO₂ emissions
4696 and removals from the Harvested Wood Products (HWP) pool (hereinafter referred to as the *HWP contribution*)
4697 to be accounted for in accordance with Decision 2/CMP.7.⁹⁴ It gives guidance for selecting the adequate data and
4698 methods consistent with the system boundaries of the accounting approach defined the Decision.

4699 Various approaches have been proposed to estimate and report the *HWP contribution*. They differ in the
4700 reference to the atmosphere and/or the treatment of HWP trade, due to different interpretations of some key
4701 terms relevant for the reporting framework (Winjum, *et al.* 1998, Cowie, *et al.* 2006). This situation is reflected
4702 in Volume 4, Chapter 12 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* which states that the guidance given “does not prefer any
4703 of these approaches and does not attempt to prejudge whether these, or any other approach, should be used to
4704 account” for the *HWP contribution* (IPCC 2006). Hence, it suggests calculating different variables that are
4705 needed to estimate the *HWP contribution* according to the different approaches (see Table 12.1, Chapter 12,
4706 Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*).

4707 One of the implications of Decision 2/CMP.7 is that accounting of HWP is confined to products in use where the
4708 wood was derived from domestic harvest, i.e. trees harvested in the reporting country.⁹⁵ In principle, this is
4709 similar to basing estimates of the *HWP contribution* on changes in the pool (i.e. stock-changes) reflected by
4710 variable 2A in Table 12.1, Chapter 12, Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, but Decision 2/CMP.7 imposes
4711 some additional constraints and limits the extent of HWP which can be included in the estimates.

4712 2.8.1 Initial steps to estimate the HWP contribution

4713 To estimate the HWP contribution and account for the changes in the HWP pool in line with Decision 2/CMP.7,
4714 it is good practice to follow the decision tree (Figure 2.8.1) and the steps described below.

4715 **STEP 1: Check the construction of FMRL and the availability of transparent** 4716 **and verifiable activity data on HWP**

4717 According to Decision 2/CMP.7 Parties are required to account for HWP on the basis of the change in the HWP
4718 pool during the second and subsequent commitment periods, provided that transparent and verifiable activity
4719 data are available for the three HWP categories, sawn wood, wood panels and paper.⁹⁶ In case the country’s
4720 FMRL is based on a projection, accounting shall be on the basis of the change in the HWP pool (i.e. Tier 2 or 3
4721 methods).⁹⁷ To meet the requirements of the Decision 2/CMP.7 countries should:

4722 STEP 1.1: Check whether the FMRL has been based on a projection (See 2.7.5). If this is the case, skip the
4723 next step and go to STEP 1.3.

4724 STEP 1.2: Check databases of international organizations, such as the public database of the Food and
4725 Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO)⁹⁸ for the availability of production and trade statistics on
4726 the HWP categories defined in the Decision 2/CMP.7. Detailed guidance is given in Section 2.8.1.1. In case
4727 such data are available go to Step 1.3, otherwise apply Tier 1 (Section 2.8.2).

4728 STEP 1.3: Check whether other activity data (i.e. country-specific) are available which fulfil the requirement
4729 to be “transparent and verifiable”. Further guidance is given in Section 2.8.4.1.

4730 STEP 1.4: If available country-specific activity data do not follow the classification of forest products as
4731 outlined in Section 2.8.1.1, determine whether HWP activity data represent information on the material use of
4732 wood (products in service) in order to exclude HWP used for energy purposes and HWP in solid waste disposal
4733 sites⁹⁹ and cross-check the information with guidance given in Sections 2.8.1.1 and 2.8.4.1. If activity data
4734 represent information on material use of HWP in service go to STEP 2, otherwise apply Tier 1 (Section 2.8.2).

⁹⁴ References to paragraphs in this chapter refer to the Annex of Decision 2/CMP.7 contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, unless indicated otherwise

⁹⁵ Cf. paragraphs 27 and 32

⁹⁶ Cf. paragraph 29

⁹⁷ Cf. paragraph 16

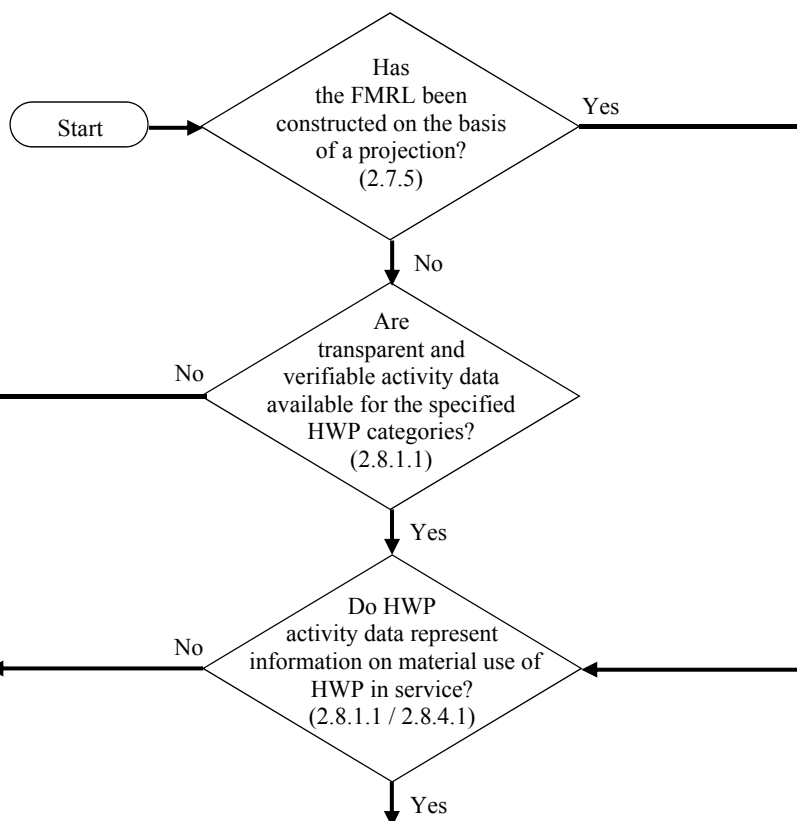
⁹⁸ <http://faostat.fao.org/site/630/Default.aspx>

⁹⁹ Cf. paragraph 32

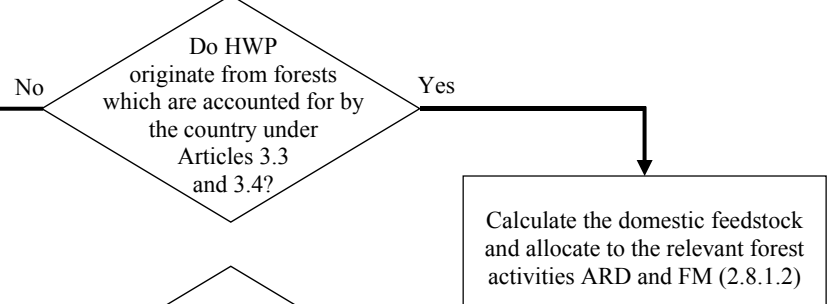
4735 **Figure 2.8.1**
4736

Decision tree for selection of a correct tier method for estimating HWP carbon stock change

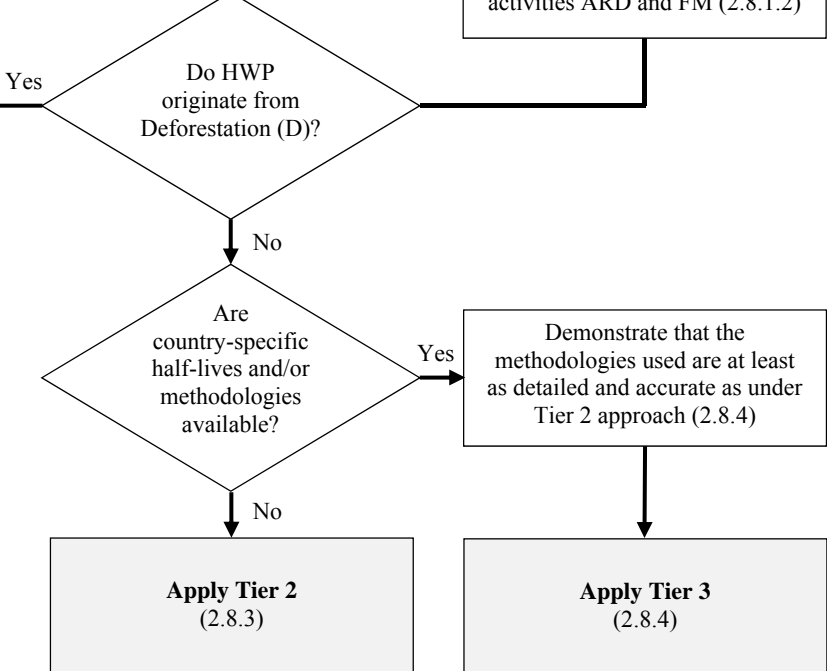
STEP 1



STEP 2



STEP 3



4737
4738

Second Order Draft

4739 **STEP 2: Check whether HWP categories originate from forests that are**
 4740 **accounted for by the country and allocate HWP to the particular forest related**
 4741 **activity**

4742 Decision 2/CMP.7 limits the mandatory accounting to HWP originating from domestic forests which are
 4743 accounted for under Article 3, paragraphs 3 and 4. Imported HWP, irrespective of their origin, are excluded¹⁰⁰.
 4744 Figure 2.8.1 shows that Decision 2/CMP.7 specifies the methods to be used for the estimation of the *HWP*
 4745 *contribution* depending on the origin of HWP.¹⁰¹

4746 Detailed guidance on how to implement all the following steps is given in Section 2.8.1.2.

4747 STEP 2.1: Estimate the share of HWP originating from forests within the country. The default assumption is
 4748 that domestically consumed industrial roundwood represents the production feedstock for the subsequent
 4749 processing of the semi-finished product categories sawnwood and wood panels. Domestically consumed wood
 4750 pulp is the feedstock for paper production.

4751 STEP 2.2: Estimate the share of HWP originating from Afforestation, Reforestation and Deforestation (ARD)
 4752 under Article 3 paragraph 3 and Forest Management (FM) under Article 3 paragraph 4, as the methods for
 4753 estimating the *HWP contribution* will differ according to the provisions outlined in the decision tree for tier
 4754 selection (Figure 2.8.1).

4755 STEP 2.3: The share of HWP activity data entering the accounting framework is obtained by allocating HWP
 4756 which originate from domestic harvest (STEP 2.1) to the relevant forest activity accounted for under Article 3,
 4757 paragraphs 3 (ARD) and 4 (FM) (STEP 2.2).

4758 **STEP 3: Check availability of country-specific information and estimate**
 4759 **carbon stock in HWP and its annual change**

4760 Depending on the results of STEPS 1 and 2, as well as the availability of country-specific half-lives and/or
 4761 country-specific methodologies, the estimation of the *HWP contribution* follows different tier methods.

4762 Tier 1 method specifies the assumption of instantaneous oxidation and is to be used under certain circumstances
 4763 and for specific parts of the HWP pool. The combination of HWP activity data following the international
 4764 classification system of semi-finished wood products (Figure 2.8.2) with default conversion factors and default
 4765 half-lives constitutes Tier 2. Under a Tier 3 method, more accurate country-specific information is applied. This
 4766 includes activity data and/or emission factors (i.e. service life information of HWP), which is intended to
 4767 improve the accuracy of the estimates. In order to choose the appropriate tier method, please follow all the steps
 4768 below.

4769 STEP 3.1: In case HWP originate from Deforestation (D) within the country use Tier 1 method (Section
 4770 2.8.2).

4771 STEP 3.2: Check whether country-specific HWP activity data following the international classification
 4772 system outlined in Section 2.8.1.1 together with specific conversion factors are available for the country
 4773 following guidance given in Section 2.8.4.1. If this is the case, allocate HWP activity data in line with STEP 2
 4774 and apply Tier 3 (Section 2.8.4).

4775 STEP 3.3: Check whether country-specific half-life values for the three HWP categories and/or their
 4776 disaggregates (See Section 2.8.1.1) can be obtained following the guidance given in Section 2.8.4.2. If this is the
 4777 case, apply Tier 3 (Section 2.8.4).

4778 STEP 3.4: Check whether other country-specific methods are available that meet the requirements as
 4779 specified in Section 2.8.1.1 and 2.8.4. If this is the case, allocate HWP activity data in line with STEP 2 and
 4780 apply Tier 3 (Section 2.8.4).

4781 STEP 3.5: In case the country will not make use of a Tier 3 method as outlined for the STEPS 3.2 to 3.4,
 4782 allocate HWP activity data in line with STEP 2 and apply Tier 2. Guidance on Tier 2 is given in Section 2.8.3.

4783 **2.8.1.1 AVAILABILITY OF TRANSPARENT AND VERIFIABLE**
 4784 **ACTIVITY DATA**

4785 A prerequisite for Parties when accounting for HWP on the basis of the change in the HWP pool is the
 4786 availability of “transparent and verifiable activity data” for the three specified HWP categories “paper, [...]”

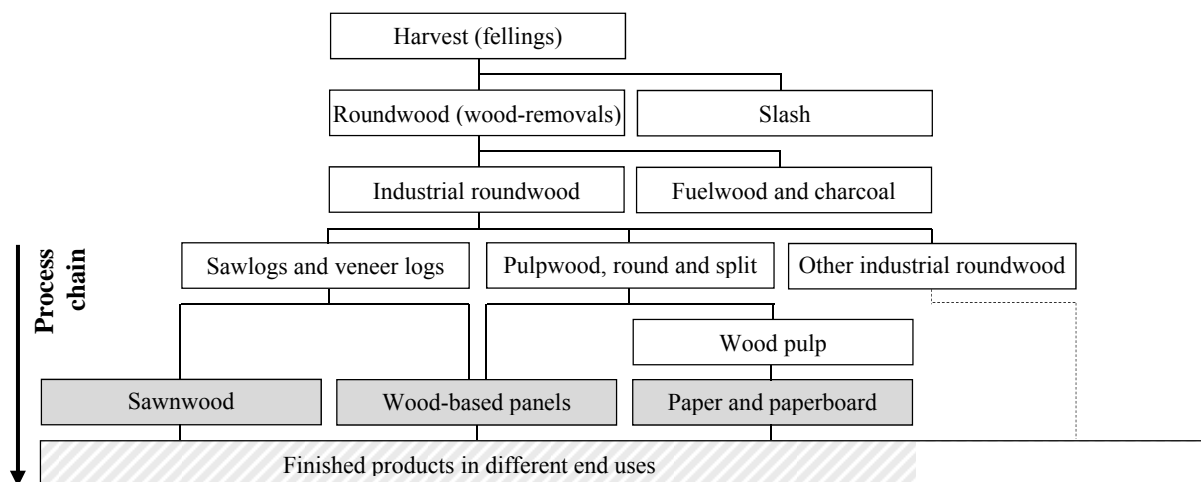
¹⁰⁰ Cf. paragraph 27

¹⁰¹ Cf. paragraphs 28, 29, 31 and 32

4787 wood panels, and [...] sawnwood” (cf. STEP 1).¹⁰² This section gives guidance on when available data is to be
4788 considered transparent and verifiable for estimating the *HWP contribution*.

4789 Whereas the term “harvested wood products” is based on a concept containing the two separate elements “forest
4790 harvesting” and “wood products” (Brown, et al. 1998, FCCC/TP/2003/7), the named categories refer to the
4791 definitions of semi-finished wood products of the international classification system of forestry products (cf.
4792 FAO 2010). It is thus *good practice* to assume that the three HWP categories named in Decision 2/CMP.7 accord
4793 with these commodities. “Removals” (i.e. roundwood) are a subset of “forest harvesting” of biomass (i.e. fellings)
4794 at the beginning of the forest-wood chain (see definitions below). Following the forestry products definitions of
4795 the Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO), Figure 2.8.2 furthermore shows the relevance of the aggregate
4796 commodity “industrial roundwood”. Its subcategories provide the feedstock for the subsequent processing of the
4797 three named semi-finished HWP commodities along the value chain (cf. FAO 2012). The international
4798 classification system for forestry products can be related to the Harmonized Commodity Description and Coding
4799 System (HS) of tariff nomenclature provided by World Customs Organization (WCO).¹⁰³

4800 **Figure 2.8.2 Forest-wood chain based on simplified classification of wood products based**
4801 **on FAO forestry products definitions**



4802

4803 In the following, definitions of semi-finished product commodities, which are relevant for the application of the
4804 guidance on estimating the *HWP contribution* in line with Decision 2/CMP.7, are listed (cf. Figure 2.8.2). They
4805 are drawn from the definitions of the Joint Forest Sector Questionnaire as established by the Intersecretariat
4806 Working Group on Forest Sector Statistics¹⁰⁴ and form the basis for the forest products statistics e.g. provided by
4807 FAO (2010).¹⁰⁵ Datasets for these aggregate product categories are freely and easily accessible, are updated on at
4808 least an annual basis with a 6-month or one year reporting lag, and time series are available for most countries
4809 worldwide.¹⁰⁶

4810 **SAWNWOOD** (Decision 2/CMP.7 refers to this as “sawn wood”): “Wood that has been produced from both
4811 domestic and imported roundwood, either by sawing lengthways or by a profile-chipping process and that
4812 exceeds 6 mm in thickness. It includes planks, beams, joists, boards, rafters, scantlings, laths, boxboards and
4813 “lumber”, etc., in the following forms: unplanned, planed, end-jointed, etc. It excludes sleepers, wooden flooring,
4814 mouldings (sawnwood continuously shaped along any of its edges or faces, like tongued, grooved, rebated, V-
4815 jointed, beaded, moulded, rounded or the like) and sawnwood produced by resawing previously sawn pieces. It
4816 is reported in cubic metres solid volume.”¹⁰⁵

4817 **WOOD-BASED PANELS** (Decision 2/CMP.7 refers to this as “wood panels”): “This product category is an
4818 aggregate comprising veneer sheets, plywood, particle board, and fibreboard. It is reported in cubic metres solid
4819 volume.”¹⁰⁵

¹⁰² Paragraph 29

¹⁰³ <http://www.wcoomd.org/en/topics/nomenclature/instrument-and-tools/hs-online.aspx> (2012/11/26)

¹⁰⁴ Comprising the Forestry Department of FAO, the Economic Commission for Europe (ECE), the Statistical Office of the European Communities (EUROSTAT) and the International Tropical Timber Organization (ITTO)

¹⁰⁵ <http://www.fao.org/forestry/80570/en/>

¹⁰⁶ <http://faostat.fao.org/site/630/default.aspx>

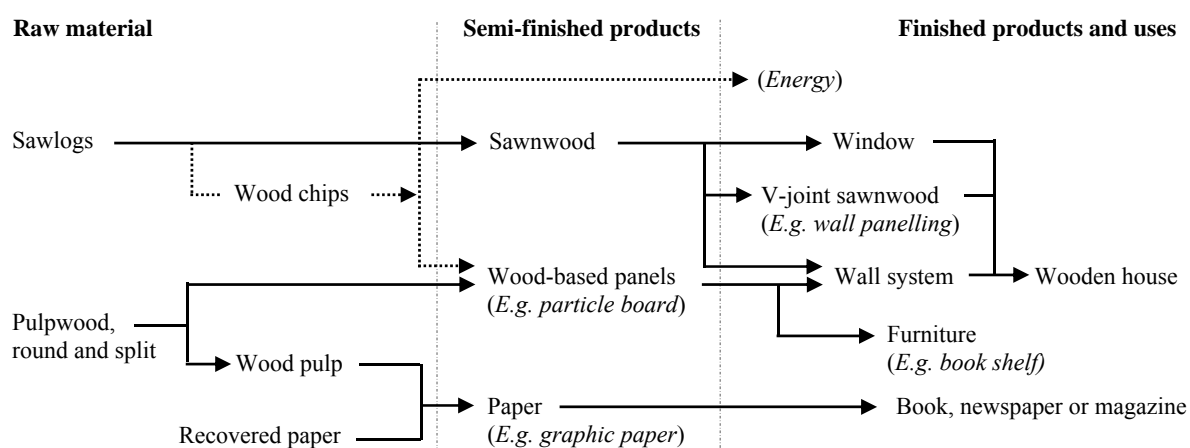
Second Order Draft

4820 For the definitions of these subcategories please see FAO 2010.¹⁰⁵

4821 **PAPER AND PAPERBOARD** (Decision 2/CMP.7 refers to this as “paper”): “The paper and paperboard category is
4822 an aggregate category. In the production and trade statistics, it represents the sum of graphic papers; sanitary and
4823 household papers; packaging materials and other paper and paperboard. It excludes manufactured paper products
4824 such as boxes, cartons, books and magazines, etc. It is reported in metric tonnes.”¹⁰⁵

4825 By definition, these three aggregate commodities of semi-finished wood products represent information on the
4826 material use of HWP and equal the default categories mentioned in Decision 2/CMP.7. Additionally, all datasets
4827 are reported in cubic metres solid volume or metric tonnes, which is information that enables countries to
4828 convert the data given into carbon units. Commodities which are excluded from the definitions above (e.g. V-
4829 jointed sawnwood) might be the result of subsequent processing and therefore fall under the category of finished
4830 wood products as illustrated in Figure 2.8.3. This also applies e.g. to wooden flooring that is produced from
4831 sawnwood and/or hardboard which belongs to the category of wood-based panels; wooden flooring is therefore
4832 implicitly covered by the semi-finished HWP categories sawnwood and wood-based panels and included in the
4833 estimates for the *HWP contribution*. Thus, using statistical data both for sawnwood and for wooden flooring
4834 would result in double counting.

4835 **Figure 2.8.3** Examples of different processing stages of wood products along the process
4836 and value chain



4837

4838 To avoid potential double counting, countries are encouraged to consult e.g. FAO 2010 for further clarification
4839 on the mass flows along the forest wood processing chain and definitions of the relevant commodities. The
4840 inclusion of the commodity wood pulp under the HWP category “paper” would for example result in double
4841 counting, as wood pulp by definition constitutes the feedstock for the production of paper and paperboard (cf.
4842 definition below and Figure 2.8.2).

4843 In order to implement STEP 2, further information is needed on commodities representing the processing stages
4844 of forest harvesting eventually used as feedstock for the production of the semi-finished HWP categories listed
4845 above (cf. Figure 2.8.2). This is provided below. Some possible feedstock commodities are not included due to
4846 difficulties in determining sources and multiple uses, e.g. wood chips used in wood-based panel production as
4847 some chips come from industry co-products, others could be recycled products and others go to energy use (see
4848 Figure 2.8.3).

4849 According to the 2006 *IPCC Guidelines*, “**WOOD-REMOVALS** are generally a subset of fellings”.

4850 **ROUNDWOOD**: “All roundwood felled or otherwise harvested and removed. It comprises all wood obtained from
4851 removals, i.e. the quantities removed from forests and from trees outside the forest, including wood recovered
4852 from natural, felling and logging losses during the period, calendar year or forest year. It includes all wood
4853 removed with or without bark, including wood removed in its round form, or split, roughly squared or in other
4854 form (e.g. branches, roots, stumps and burls (where these are harvested) and wood that is roughly shaped or
4855 pointed. It is an aggregate comprising wood fuel, including wood for charcoal and industrial roundwood (wood
4856 in the rough). It is reported in cubic metres solid volume underbark (i.e. excluding bark).”¹⁰⁵

4857 **INDUSTRIAL ROUNDWOOD (WOOD IN THE ROUGH)**: “All roundwood except wood fuel. In production, it is an
4858 aggregate comprising sawlogs and veneer logs; pulpwood, round and split; and other industrial roundwood. It is
4859 reported in cubic metres solid volume underbark (i.e. excluding bark). The customs classification systems used
4860 by most countries do not allow the division of Industrial Roundwood trade statistics into the different end-use

4861 categories that have long been recognized in production statistics (i.e. sawlogs and veneer logs, pulpwood and
4862 other industrial roundwood). Thus, these components do not appear in trade. It excludes: telephone poles.”¹⁰⁵

4863 **WOOD PULP:** “Fibrous material prepared from pulpwood, wood chips, particles or residues by mechanical and/or
4864 chemical process for further manufacture into paper, paperboard, fibreboard or other cellulose products. It is an
4865 aggregate comprising mechanical wood pulp; semi-chemical wood pulp; chemical wood pulp; and dissolving
4866 wood pulp.”¹⁰⁵

4867 Production data on finished wood products processed from the three semi-finished product categories (see Figure
4868 2.8.2) are not included in international databases. However, the World Customs Organisation Harmonised
4869 System (HS) nomenclature (see Section 2.8.1.1) also includes some commodities for finished HWP (e.g.
4870 furniture, builders' joinery and carpentry of wood). Accordingly, information on such commodities could be
4871 available in national production and trade statistics (See Section 2.8.4.1). Consequently, *good practice* in
4872 providing transparent and verifiable activity data for HWP, which qualifies for the provision of Decision
4873 2/CMP.7 to account for the *HWP contribution* on the basis of changes in the HWP pool, is achieved by the
4874 availability of data for the three aggregate HWP commodities sawnwood, wood-based panels and paper and
4875 paperboard in publicly available databases of international organizations (e.g. FAO). It is *good practice* to report
4876 on uncertainties and, wherever it is applicable, levels of confidence related to these datasets (see Section 2.8.6)

4877 In addition, countries with available data on finished wood products produced from the default HWP categories
4878 are encouraged to use these data following the guidance given in Section 2.8.4.

4879 **2.8.1.2 ALLOCATION OF HWP TO DOMESTIC FOREST ACTIVITIES** 4880 **UNDER ARTICLE 3, PARAGRAPHS 3 AND 4**

4881 According to Decision 2/CMP.7, accounting for the *HWP contribution* is restricted to carbon in HWP from
4882 forests which are accounted for by the particular Party under Article 3, paragraphs 3 and 4. Carbon in imported
4883 HWP is to be excluded.¹⁰⁷ As the accounting framework differentiates between activities under Article 3
4884 paragraph 3 and activities under Article 3 paragraph 4, it is *good practice* to allocate the carbon in HWP to these
4885 particular activities. Also within Article 3 paragraph 3, HWP from Deforestation is treated differently from HWP
4886 for Afforestation and Reforestation activities.

4887 This section provides a default method on how to implement STEP 2 (See 2.8.1) for estimating the *HWP*
4888 *contribution* originating from forests that are accounted for under the particular forest activities.

4889 **Implementation of STEP 2.1**

4890 Firstly, the share of carbon in HWP coming from domestic forests is estimated. For this purpose, the domestic
4891 consumption of industrial roundwood (IRW_{CONS}) (see Section 2.8.1.1) is assumed to equal the feedstock being
4892 used for the subsequent processing of the semi-finished HWP categories sawnwood and wood-based panels
4893 within the country (i.e. domestic production, cf. Figure 2.8.1) (Rüter 2011, Johannsen, *et al.* 2011). Similarly it is
4894 assumed that the domestic consumption of wood pulp being produced from pulpwood serves as feedstock for the
4895 semi-finished HWP commodity paper and paperboard. Generally, domestic consumption is computed from
4896 production data plus imports less exports.

4897 However, commodities other than industrial roundwood and/or wood pulp can also serve as feedstock for the
4898 production of HWP and the fraction of domestic feedstock in reality differs within the different product
4899 categories (Rüter and Diederichs 2012). For example, substantial amounts of industrial wood residues including
4900 wood chips are being used for producing particle board (Wilson 2010) (cf. Figure 2.8.3). If detailed and
4901 representative information on the composition of feedstock and the associated wood flows is available for these
4902 domestically produced HWP commodities, countries are encouraged to use this country-specific information to
4903 estimate the fraction of feedstock from domestic harvest for HWP production and apply Tier 3 (see Section
4904 2.8.4.1).

4905 If no country-specific estimates are available to determine the processing of feedstock coming only from
4906 domestic origin (e.g. track and trace systems), it is *good practice* to apply Equation 2.8.1 for estimating the
4907 annual fraction of the feedstock coming from domestic harvest $f_{IRW}(i)$ for the HWP categories sawnwood and
4908 wood-based panels.

4909

¹⁰⁷ Cf. paragraph 27

Second Order Draft

EQUATION 2.8.1**ESTIMATION OF ANNUAL FRACTION OF FEEDSTOCK FOR HWP PRODUCTION ORIGINATING FROM DOMESTIC HARVEST**

$$f_{IRW}(i) = \left(\frac{IRW_P(i) - IRW_{EX}(i)}{IRW_P(i) + IRW_{IM}(i) - IRW_{EX}(i)} \right)$$

Where:

$f_{IRW}(i)$ = share of industrial roundwood for the domestic production of HWP originating from domestic forests in year i .

$IRW_P(i)$ = production of industrial roundwood in year i , Gg C yr⁻¹

$IRW_{IM}(i)$ = import of industrial roundwood in year i , Gg C yr⁻¹

$IRW_{EX}(i)$ = export of industrial roundwood in year i , Gg C yr⁻¹

In consideration of the HWP process chain and countries that produce paper from traded pulp and in order to provide more reliable figures, it is likewise *good practice* to apply Equation 2.8.2 to estimate the annual fraction of domestically produced wood pulp as feedstock originating from domestic harvest for the production of the HWP category paper and paperboard ($f_{PULP}(i)$).

EQUATION 2.8.2**ESTIMATION OF ANNUAL FRACTION OF DOMESTICALLY PRODUCED WOOD PULP AS FEEDSTOCK FOR PAPER AND PAPERBOARD PRODUCTION**

$$f_{PULP}(i) = \left(\frac{PULP_P(i) - PULP_{EX}(i)}{PULP_P(i) + PULP_{IM}(i) - PULP_{EX}(i)} \right)$$

Where:

$f_{PULP}(i)$ = share of domestically produced pulp for the domestic production of paper and paperboard in year i .

$PULP_P(i)$ = production of wood pulp in year i , Gg C yr⁻¹

$PULP_{IM}(i)$ = import of wood pulp in year i , Gg C yr⁻¹

$PULP_{EX}(i)$ = export of wood pulp in year i , Gg C yr⁻¹

The resulting feedstock factor $f_{IRW}(i)$ is then applied for the aggregate commodities sawnwood and wood-based panels in Equation 2.8.4 below. For estimating the *HWP contribution* of the aggregate commodity paper and paperboard, both feedstock factors $f_{IRW}(i)$ and $f_{PULP}(i)$ apply.

Implementation of STEP 2.2

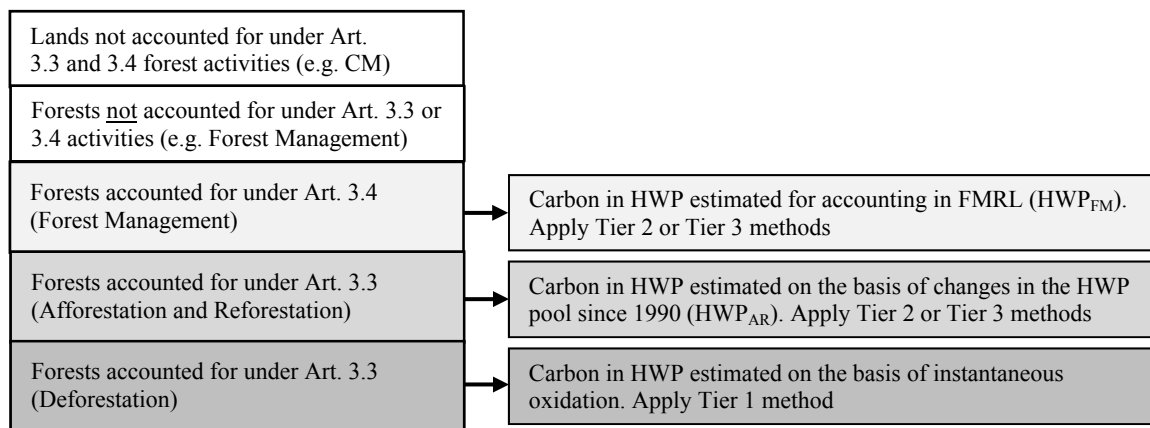
In a next step, the carbon in HWP needs to be allocated to the particular forest activities under Article 3, paragraphs 3 and 4 (see Figure 2.8.1) as the *HWP contribution* is estimated differently depending on the origin of the wood. Under Article 3 paragraph 3, the *HWP contribution* originating from forest activities Afforestation (A), Reforestation (R) and Deforestation (D) is estimated since the base year 1990. The *HWP contribution* from HWP originating from the activity Forest Management (FM) under Article 3 paragraph 4 is accounted for in the second commitment period on the basis of a forest management reference level (FMRL)¹⁰⁸ (See Section 2.7.5).

It is *good practice* to apply Tier 2 or Tier 3 methods for the particular fractions of HWP derived from domestic forests accounted for under FM and AR activities (HWP_{FM} and HWP_{AR}) in line with the provisions set out in Decision 2/CMP.7¹⁰⁹ (See Section 2.8.1.2 and Figure 2.8.4). In both cases, guidance on estimation methods is provided in Sections 2.8.3 and 2.8.4. For HWP originating from D activities the Tier 1 method “shall” be applied (Section 2.8.2).

¹⁰⁸ Paragraphs 12 and 14

¹⁰⁹ Paragraph 16, 29 and 30

4952 **Figure 2.8.4** Relationship between sources of feedstock for HWP, forest activities and the
 4953 application of the relevant tier method for estimating the HWP contribution



4954
 4955 If no country-specific approaches are available to allocate domestic harvest and subsequently produced products
 4956 therefrom to the activities ARD and/or FM (e.g. by track and trace systems), it is *good practice* to apply
 4957 Equation 2.8.3 for estimating the annual fraction of HWP derived from the specific forest activity ($f_j(i)$) as a
 4958 default. This also includes harvest that has been subject to salvage logging. The identified share of the total
 4959 harvest is then be assigned to the HWP associated with the particular forest activity by application of Equation
 4960 2.8.4.

4961

4962 **EQUATION 2.8.3**
 4963 **ESTIMATION OF ANNUAL FRACTION OF FEEDSTOCK FOR HWP ORIGINATING FROM FOREST**
 4964 **ACTIVITIES UNDER ARTICLE 3, PARAGRAPHS 3 AND 4**

$$f_j(i) = \left(\frac{\text{harvest}_j(i)}{\text{harvest}_{\text{Total}}(i)} \right)$$

4966

4967 Where:

4968 $f_j(i)$ = share of harvest originating from the particular activity j in year i .

4969 j = activity *FM* or *AR* or *D* in year i .

4970 Where countries already collect data of harvesting discriminating among different activities (i.e. lands subject to
 4971 FM, lands subject to AR, lands subject to D, and any other treed land) – and among material and energy use of
 4972 harvested roundwood (i.e. industrial roundwood and fuelwood, cf. Figure 2.8.2), this information can be used.
 4973 This is usually the case where countries apply the gain-loss (i.e. flux data) method.

4974 Most countries only report industrial roundwood from forests to the statistics and the uncertainties associated
 4975 with feedstock for HWP production (cf. Figure 2.8.2) originating from lands other than forests (see Figure 2.8.4)
 4976 are generally expected to be insignificant. However, due to the definition of roundwood (see Section 2.8.1.1), it
 4977 may be the case that the specified HWP categories are produced from industrial roundwood (or domestic
 4978 feedstock), which does not originate from forests which are accounted for under Article 3, paragraphs 3 (AR and
 4979 D) and 4 (FM) (cf. Figure 2.8.2).¹¹⁰ In the Kyoto Protocol accounting framework, activities on lands which are
 4980 not considered to be forests (cf. Figure 1.1) and which could provide industrial roundwood to the markets (e.g.
 4981 short-rotation plantations), could instead be accounted for under the activity Cropland Management on a
 4982 voluntary basis¹¹¹ (e.g. as perennial crops including trees, see Section 2.9.2). Following the guidance given in
 4983 Sections 2.9.1 and 2.9.2 countries are encouraged to provide information on how lands that could potentially be
 4984 the source of industrial roundwood have been included in their accounting. This is relevant also for forest lands
 4985 which are not subject to FM, depending on the countries' interpretation of FM (see Section 2.7.1). It is thus *good*

¹¹⁰ Cf. Paragraph 27

¹¹¹ Paragraph 6

Second Order Draft

- 4986 *practice* to ensure that no significant amounts of biomass not originating from forests-related activities have been
4987 used as feedstock for the production of the HWP default commodities.
- 4988 Countries that apply the stock-difference method may need to collect additional data for estimating harvest
4989 fractions associated with the particular activity *j* related to forests under Article 3, paragraphs 3 and 4 to apply
4990 Equation 2.8.3. When countries cannot track the harvested wood by the land of origin (FM, AR, D, or from treed
4991 lands, cf. Figure 2.8.4) and by different uses of wood (i.e. industrial roundwood, fuelwood), the following *good*
4992 *practice* applies:
- 4993 For deforested lands, the starting information is the standing volume of tree before the deforestation event, which
4994 corresponds to the total harvest (i.e. fellings). The following steps should be applied:
- 4995 STEP 1: Separate roundwood from slash. To this aim:
- 4996 • Either multiply the standing volume by the ratio of roundwood to total harvested removals that has been
4997 calculated for other activities or at national level;
 - 4998 • Or divide the standing volume by the biomass expansion factors (BEF2) provided in Table 3A.1.10, Chapter
4999 3 of the *GPG-LULUCF*, so deriving the amount of roundwood.
- 5000 STEP 2: Disaggregate the roundwood into industrial roundwood and fuelwood (cf. Figure 2.8.2). To this aim:
- 5001 • Either multiply the roundwood by the ratio of industrial roundwood to roundwood that has been calculated
5002 for other activities or at national level;
 - 5003 • Or use the proportion calculated by comparing production data from FAOSTAT of the commodities
5004 industrial roundwood and fuelwood (i.e. wood fuel) and after having multiplied wood fuel data by a factor¹¹²
5005 of 0.7 in order to exclude all fuelwood originating from slash.
- 5006 For afforested/reforested lands, the starting information is the standing volume of trees from which fellings is
5007 derived according with the age-class structure and/or yield tables and/or information on the timing of harvesting
5008 and thinning operations for each management system. Then, same steps, as described for deforested lands,
5009 should be applied to separate roundwood from slash and disaggregate roundwood into industrial roundwood and
5010 fuelwood.
- 5011 For treed lands that are not reported under any forest-related activity (See Sections 1.1 and 1.2), and that produce
5012 significant amounts of harvest (cf. Figure 2.8.4), then the country should estimate the amount of industrial
5013 roundwood annually produced from those lands in order to exclude it from the HWP estimation.
- 5014 Industrial roundwood from treed lands could be estimated:
- 5015 • Either by knowing, for each tree species, the total amount of harvest, from which the amount of harvest
5016 originating from AR and D lands is subtracted and the remaining amount is apportioned among lands
5017 subject to FM and other treed lands on the basis of the proportion of the total area covered by each species
5018 under FM and under treed lands. Once the fellings amount has been apportioned to treed lands the industrial
5019 roundwood is estimated by applying same steps as described for afforested/reforested lands;
 - 5020 • Or by subtracting from the total harvest the amount of fellings originating from AR and D lands, as
5021 quantified by available data or as estimated according to above-listed guidance, and, then, apportioning the
5022 remaining quantity on the basis of the proportion of the area under FM and under treed lands.
- 5023 Finally, the amount of industrial roundwood produced from FM lands is estimated by subtracting from the total
5024 harvest the quantity of fellings originating from AR, D and treed lands and by calculating the amount of
5025 industrial roundwood associated with FM in line with the above-listed guidance.
- 5026 For each forest-related activity, for the years of the time series for which a ratio of industrial roundwood
5027 originated by the activity to the total produced roundwood cannot be estimated, it is *good practice* to derive
5028 missing values from the values of the ratio that have been calculated according to methods of gap-filling as
5029 provided in the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*.
- 5030 Countries that use the stock-difference method, and that apply the above-listed *good practice* for estimating the
5031 fellings for D, AR and/or FM, are encouraged to ensure the quality of estimated values of harvesting by checking
5032 their consistency with the estimated net changes in aboveground biomass.
- 5033 In case it is not possible to differentiate between the harvest from AR and FM, it is a conservative approach and
5034 *good practice* to assume that all HWP entering the accounting framework originate from FM. The reason is that
5035 the potential contribution to the reported carbon stock changes is higher if HWP originate from AR rather than

¹¹² This factor has been derived from the publication “Le bois-énergie en France” of the Institut d’évaluation des stratégies énergétiques en Europe (INESTENE) published on Les cahiers du CLIP - N°8 (1994)

5036 from FM, as for AR, the estimates start in 1990 and gross-net accounting rules apply (cf. Sections 2.5.3 and
5037 2.8.3).

5038 It is furthermore a conservative approach and *good practice* to assume that all harvested wood prior to the start
5039 of the first commitment period is derived from FM as the annual fraction of feedstock for HWP originating from
5040 forest activities under Article 3, paragraphs 3 and 4 ($f_j(i)$) can only be estimated from information available
5041 from the first and second commitment periods.

5042 **Implementation of STEP 2.3**

5043 In order to obtain the annual fractions of HWP entering the accounting framework from domestic harvest
5044 associated with the particular activity j (ARD and FM), the results of STEP 2.1 (i.e. Equations 2.8.1 and 2.8.2)
5045 and STEP 2.2 (i.e. Equation 2.8.3) are, as a default, to be combined with the annual production of the HWP
5046 commodity categories (HWP_p) as specified in Section 2.8.1.1 (i.e. sawnwood, wood-based panels, paper and
5047 paperboard). For this purpose, it is *good practice* to apply Equation 2.8.4, in case no country-specific track and
5048 trace systems are available.

5049

5050

EQUATION 2.8.4
ESTIMATION OF ANNUAL HWP AMOUNTS BEING PRODUCED FROM DOMESTIC HARVEST
RELATED TO ACTIVITIES UNDER ARTICLE 3, PARAGRAPHS 3 AND 4

5051

5052

5053

$$HWP_j(i) = HWP_p(i) \cdot f_{DP}(i) \cdot f_j(i)$$

5054

5055

with: $f_{DP}(i) = f_{IRW}(i)$ for HWP categories ‘sawnwood’ and ‘wood-based panels’; and

5056

$(f_{IRW}(i) \cdot f_{PULP}(i))$ for HWP category ‘paper and paperboard’

5057

with: $f_{IRW}(i) = 0$ if $f_{IRW}(i) < 0$ and $f_{PULP}(i) = 0$ if $f_{PULP}(i) < 0$

5058 Where:

5059

$f_{DP}(i)$ = share of domestic feedstock for the production of particular HWP category originating from
5060 domestic forests in year i

5061

$HWP_j(i)$ = HWP amounts being produced from domestic harvest associated with activity j in year i , in m^3
5062 or $Mt\ yr^{-1}$

5063

$HWP_p(i)$ = production of the particular HWP commodities (i.e. sawnwood, wood-based panels and paper
5064 and paperboard, or their sub-categories, see Section 2.8.1.1) in year i , in m^3 or $Mt\ yr^{-1}$

5065

Note: Equation 2.8.4 must be applied separately to each of the defined HWP commodities (HWP_p) and
5066 separately to HWP related to activities under Article 3, paragraphs 3 and 4 (HWP_j).

5067

The estimates associated with the forest related activities ARD and FM also apply in case countries provide
5068 estimates for sub-categories of the three HWP default categories (see Section 2.8.3.1), or for country-specific
5069 activity data e.g. on assemblies composed of a combination of products, such as in wooden buildings. Further
5070 guidance on how to estimate fraction of HWP originating from forests being accounted for under Article 3,
5071 paragraphs 3 and 4 using country-specific activity data is provided in Section 2.8.4.1.

5072 **2.8.2 Tier 1: “Instantaneous oxidation”**

5073

The method presented in this section is to be applied by countries as the default method to estimate the *HWP*
5074 *Contribution*.¹¹³ It is based on the assumption that the annual amount of carbon leaving the HWP pool is the
5075 same as the annual carbon inflow to the pool. In consequence, this method corresponds to an estimate of no
5076 change in HWP carbon stocks. It equals the assumption that all carbon in biomass harvested is oxidised in the
5077 removal year and is equivalent to reporting no net-emissions from HWP, as the annual change in carbon stock in
5078 HWP is zero (cf. IPCC 1997, IPCC 2006).

5079

For the first commitment period, the storage of carbon in HWP was not included in the reporting since the mere
5080 presence of carbon stocks is excluded from the accounting and HWP were not listed as a pool covered by the
5081 Marrakesh Accords.¹¹⁴ Countries following the *good practice* guidance as described in *GPG-LULUCF* (IPCC

¹¹³ Paragraph 28

¹¹⁴ Decision 11/CP.7

Second Order Draft

5082 2003) and applying instantaneous oxidation, did thus not report and/or account for emissions from HWP in the
5083 first commitment period.¹¹⁵

5084 Decision 2/CMP.7 establishes mandatory accounting of all changes in the HWP pool.¹¹⁶ A prerequisite for
5085 accounting HWP on the basis of delayed emissions is the availability of transparent and verifiable HWP activity
5086 data (see Section 2.8.1.1). Consequently, it is *good practice* to apply the Tier 1 method as outlined in this section
5087 (i.e. reporting no net-emissions from HWP) only in case no transparent and verifiable activity data for the default
5088 HWP categories sawnwood, wood-based panels and paper and paperboard as outlined in Section 2.8.1.1 are
5089 available.¹¹⁷ However, Decision 2/CMP.7 specifies that “the treatment of HWP in the construction of a projected
5090 forest management reference level (FMRL, see Section 2.8.5) shall not be on the basis of instantaneous
5091 oxidation”.¹¹⁵

5092 For the following HWP fractions instantaneous oxidation (i.e. Tier 1) “shall be” applied (see Figure 2.8.1):

5093 • HWP resulting from D activities under Article 3 paragraph 3 (see Section 2.8.1.2),¹¹⁸

5094 • HWP in solid waste disposal sites;¹¹⁹

5095 • Harvested wood being used for energy purposes.¹¹⁹

5096 Following the guidance given in Section 2.8.1.2, the fraction of HWP originating from domestic forests being
5097 accounted for under the activities AR and FM can be derived. Thereby, the fraction of HWP resulting from D is
5098 implicitly excluded from further estimation of the *HWP contribution* and instantaneous oxidation is applied. In
5099 line with the requirements of Decision 2/CMP.8¹²⁰, it is *good practice* to demonstrate that harvested wood
5100 originating from D (i.e. $harvest_D$, see Equation 2.8.3) has not been included in the estimates on the basis of the
5101 change of the HWP pool. This could be done by reporting the annual share of the overall harvest originating
5102 from D ($harvest_D(i)$).

5103 By estimating the *HWP contribution* on the basis of methodologies as outlined in Sections 2.8.3 and 2.8.4, only
5104 the *HWP contribution* of HWP in use is estimated. HWP in solid waste disposal sites and wood harvested for
5105 energy are thus implicitly treated on the basis of instantaneous oxidation (i.e. reporting no net-emissions from
5106 HWP). Estimates that are based on the three default commodities are per definition not derived from wood
5107 harvested for energy purposes. Where CO₂ emissions from HWP in solid waste disposal sites are separately
5108 accounted for, it is *good practice* to include them on the basis of instantaneous oxidation”.

5109 **2.8.3 Tier 2: First order decay**

5110 Provided transparent and verifiable activity data are available for the three default HWP categories sawnwood,
5111 wood-based panels and paper and paperboard, as defined in Section 2.8.1.1, and no country-specific information
5112 qualifying to apply a Tier 3 method are available (cf. Section 2.8.4), Parties are required to obtain estimates on
5113 the *HWP contribution* by application of the Tier 2 method as outlined in this section.¹²¹

5114 In line with the Decision 2/CMP.7, it is *good practice* to estimate the change in carbon stocks separately for each
5115 of the HWP fractions originating from AR (HWP_{AR}) and from FM (HWP_{FM}) as estimated from Equation 2.8.4.
5116 For this purpose, the first-order decay (FOD) function as presented in Equation 2.8.5, which is a flux data
5117 method that corresponds to Equation 12.1, Chapter 12, Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, is to be applied:

5118

¹¹⁵ Cf. Paragraph 16

¹¹⁶ Paragraph 26

¹¹⁷ Cf. Paragraph 29

¹¹⁸ Paragraph 31

¹¹⁹ Paragraph 32

¹²⁰ Paragraph 2 of the Annex II of Decision 2/CMP.8 contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2012/13/Add.1

¹²¹ Paragraph 29

5119
5120
5121
5122

EQUATION 2.8.5
ESTIMATION OF CARBON STOCKS AND ANNUAL CARBON STOCK CHANGES IN HWP POOL OF THE REPORTING COUNTRY

$$C(i + 1) = e^{-k} \cdot C(i) + \left[\frac{(1 - e^{-k})}{k} \right] \cdot Inflow(i)$$

5123

$$\Delta C(i) = C(i + 1) - C(i)$$

5124

Sources: IPCC 2006 ; Pingoud and Wagner 2006

5125

Where:

5126

i = year

5127

$C(i)$ = the carbon stock in the particular HWP category at the beginning of year i , Gg C

5128

k = decay constant of first-order decay for HWP category given in units yr^{-1} ($k = \ln(2)/\text{HL}$, where HL is half-life of the HWP pool in years (see Section 2.8.3.2).

5129

5130

$Inflow(i)$ = the inflow to the particular HWP category (HWP_i) during year i , Gg C yr^{-1}

5131

$\Delta C(i)$ = carbon stock change of the HWP category during year i , Gg C yr^{-1}

5132

5133

5134

5135

5136

5137

5138

5139

It is *good practice* to apply Equation 2.8.5 with activity data for the semi-finished wood product categories sawnwood, wood-based panels and paper and paperboard that have been assigned to the particular forest activities (HWP_{AR} and HWP_{FM}) (see Section 2.8.1). In combination with semi-finished wood product commodities, this FOD implicitly includes finished HWP in the pool estimates, and it is assumed that “immediate losses of the HWP pool due to final processing along the processing chain (cf. Figure 2.8.2) are described realistically by the exponential decay pattern” (Pingoud and Wagner 2006). Emissions from wood processing residues used for energy purposes along the process chain of HWP are also well described by FOD (cf. Rüter and Diederichs 2012).

5140

5141

5142

Whereas Equation 12.1, Chapter 12, Volume 4 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines suggests to start with $i = 1900$, application of FOD in the context of the Decision 2/CMP.7 necessitates a differentiated approach to enable HWP accounting associated with the different forest activities (see Section 2.8.1.2).

5143

5144

5145

5146

5147

5148

5149

5150

5151

5152

5153

5154

5155

5156

In order to produce an estimate of the existing HWP carbon pool by means of Equation 2.8.5, and based on the subsequent changes of this pool to produce an estimate of the *HWP contribution*, the historical wood use (i.e. the accumulation of the historic *Inflow* to the HWP pool) has to be included. This procedure is needed as this also includes the historic and current discard from the HWP pool, which is also termed “inherited emissions” (IPCC 2006). This is reflected in Decision 2/CMP.7, which states that “emissions that occur during the second commitment period from harvested wood products removed from forests prior to the start of the second commitment period shall also be accounted for.”¹²² The term “emissions” from HWP (which are defined as a pool¹²³) thus refers to the “decay” from that pool, which is the discarding of wood and paper products from end uses described e.g. by FOD (i.e. Equation 2.8.5). Discarding, thus, does not mean that the products’ carbon is oxidized, but describes the release of HWP from the HWP pool in use (or in service) from where the products are potentially recycled, burned, composted or transferred to solid waste disposal.¹²⁴ The discard from the pool of HWP in use (comprising wood products in service), therefore depends on the historic level of Inflow (see Section 2.8.1) and the particular service life and/or half-life of the HWP commodities (cf. Sections 2.8.3.2 and 2.8.4.2).

5157

5158

5159

In order to account for the *HWP contribution* from A and R activities, estimates are to be based on activity data since the base year 1990. It is thus *good practice* to include inherited emissions from the pool that has been established from HWP_{AR} since 1990. This is implemented by the use of Equation 2.8.5 starting with $i = 1990$.

5160

5161

5162

5163

For HWP from FM activities, however, the inclusion of inherited emissions in the estimates of the HWP carbon pool depends on the Party’s accounting approach for FM. In case the FM reference level (FMRL) is based on a projection which represents a ‘business as usual scenario’ (See Sections 2.7.5.1 and 2.8.5), Parties may exclude inherited emissions from before the start of the second commitment period in their estimates.¹²⁵ In this case, the

¹²² Paragraph 16

¹²³ Cf. Paragraph 26

¹²⁴ For more information see IPCC FAQ, Q4-29 (<http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/faq/faq.html>)

¹²⁵ Paragraph 16

Second Order Draft

5164 estimation by means of Equation 2.8.5 starts with $i = 2013$. If the Party's FMRL is not based on a projection
5165 representing a 'business as usual scenario', it is thus *good practice* to include inherit emissions from the pool.

5166 As reflected by Equation 2.8.4 ($HWP_j(i)$), it is also *good practice* to separately estimate and report by the above
5167 procedure the annual *HWP contribution* for:

- 5168 • HWP from AR activities (HWP_{AR}) and for HWP from FM activities (HWP_{FM})
- 5169 • HWP for each of the particular commodities (i.e. sawnwood, wood-based panels, paper and paperboard or
5170 their subcategories)

5171 The availability of activity data series (i.e. $Inflow(i)$) varies. For most countries e.g. the FAO statistics provide
5172 data on the HWP commodity categories since 1961.¹²⁶ However, for some countries activity data are available
5173 only since their independence or foundation (e.g. in 1991). Further guidance on the activity data to be used for
5174 Tier 2 method is provided in Section 2.8.3.1.

5175 As a proxy in the Tier 2 method it is assumed that the HWP pools are in steady state at the initial time t_0 from
5176 which the activity data start. This means that as a proxy $\Delta C(t_0)$ is assumed to be equal to 0. This steady state
5177 carbon stock $C(t_0)$ for each HWP commodity category is approximated by means of Equation 2.8.6 based on the
5178 average of $Inflow(i)$ during the first 5 years of which statistical data are available. By substituting $C(t_0)$ in
5179 Equation 2.8.5, the $C(i)$ and $\Delta C(i)$ in the sequential time instants can be calculated. In the Tier 2 method, it is
5180 *good practice* to use Equation 2.8.6 for estimating stock at $t = t_0$.

5181

5182

5183

5184

5185

EQUATION 2.8.6
APPROXIMATION OF THE CARBON STOCKS IN HWP POOLS AT INITIAL TIME, I.E. SINCE WHEN
ACTIVITY DATA ARE AVAILABLE

$$C(t_0) = \frac{k}{Inflow_{average}}$$

5186

5187

where $Inflow_{average} = \left(\sum_{i=t_0}^{t_0+4} Inflow(i) \right) / 5$

5188

5189 Only in case a projected FMRL is applied (cf. Section 2.8.5), also other methods could be used. Further
5190 estimation methods for calculating the carbon inflow to the HWP_{FM} pool ($Inflow(i)$) back to the year 1900 are
5191 provided by the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* (i.e. on the basis of estimated annual rates of increase for industrial
5192 roundwood production that are based, inter alia, on the annual per cent change of population growth) or in Rüter
5193 2011 (i.e. calculate missing activity data since the year 1900 on HWP_{FM} carbon pool inflow from the average of
5194 the first five years for which activity data are given for the country).

5195 In case the FMRL has been based on a projection representing a 'business as usual scenario' (see Section 2.7.5
5196 and 2.8.5), in line with Decision 2/CMP.8, it is *good practice* to provide information whether and how inherit
5197 emissions have been included in the HWP estimates. Otherwise, if the inclusion of HWP in the countries' FMRL
5198 is not based on a projection, it is *good practice* to explain that the approach chosen to include inherited emissions
5199 in the estimates of the HWP carbon pool reflects best the countries' circumstances (e.g. data availability).
5200 Further guidance on the consideration of HWP in the FMRL is provided in Section 2.8.5.

5201 The carbon stock change in all the HWP pools of the commodities associated with the particular activities is
5202 obtained by summing the stock changes ΔC of each commodity category. The carbon stock change is then
5203 converted into Gg CO_2 yr^{-1} by multiplying by $-44/12$.

5204 Under the Tier 2 method, Equation 2.8.5 is equally applied for domestically consumed as well as for exported
5205 HWP together with the same half-life parameters (See Section 2.8.3.2). Therefore, it complies with *good*
5206 *practice* not to differentiate between domestic consumption and exports in the reporting of the *HWP contribution*.
5207 In order to increase transparency and facilitate potential changes in the methodology used to estimate the *HWP*
5208 *contribution* (e.g. by application of country-specific half-lives following the guidance provided in Section 2.8.4),
5209 however, Parties are encouraged to report separately for domestically consumed and exported HWP.

¹²⁶ <http://faostat.fao.org/site/630/default.aspx>

5210 **2.8.3.1 ACTIVITY DATA**

5211 Activity data include the carbon stock of the HWP pool at the beginning of each year ($C(i)$) and the inflow to the
 5212 HWP pool during each year ($Inflow(i)$) for each HWP category. In order to apply Equation 2.8.5, it is *good*
 5213 *practice* to determine $C(i)$ and $Inflow(i)$.

5214

HWP categories	Oven dry density [Mg / m ³]	Carbon fraction (per oven dry density)	C conversion factor (per air dry density) [Mg C / m ³]	Source
Sawn wood (<i>aggregate</i>)	0.458	0.5	0.229	1
Coniferous sawnwood	0.45	0.5	0.225	2
Non-coniferous sawnwood	0.56	0.5	0.28	2
Wood-based panels (<i>aggregate</i>)	0.595	0.454	0.269	3
Hardboard (HDF)	0.788	0.425	0.335	4
Insulating board (Other board, LDF)	0.159	0.474	0.075	5
Fibreboard compressed	0.739	0.426	0.315	6
Medium-density fibreboard (MDF)	0.691	0.427	0.295	4
Particle board	0.596	0.451	0.269	4
Plywood	0.542	0.493	0.267	7
Veneer sheets	0.505	0.5	0.253	8
	[Mg / Mg]		[Mg C / Mg]	
Paper and paperboard (<i>aggregate</i>)	0.9		0.386	9

¹ Calculated from the weighted average of coniferous and non-coniferous sawnwood production volumes (FAOSTAT average of the years 2006-2010) of the countries as listed in Appendix of the Annex of Decision 2/CMP.7

² IPCC 2003, Appendix 3a.1

³ Calculated from the weighted average of included subcategories of the production volumes (FAOSTAT average of the years 2006-2010) of the countries as listed in Appendix of the Annex of Decision 2/CMP.7

⁴ Rüter and Diederichs (2012)

⁵ Derived from Environmental product declarations EPD-GTX-2011111-E, EPD-KRO-2009212-E and EPD-GTX-2011211-E provided by IBU e.V. (<http://bau-umwelt.de/hp550/Insulating-materials.htm>)

⁶ Calculated from 50% of HDF and 50% of MDF

⁷ Derived from Wilson and Sakimoto (2005) and BD for non-coniferous species listed in the table above

⁸ Calculated from 50% sawnwood (C) and 50% of sawnwood (NC)

⁹ Calculated from the weighted average of included subcategories of the production volumes (FAOSTAT average of the years 2006-2010) of the countries as listed in Appendix of the Annex of Decision 2/CMP.7, including information derived from Fengel and Wegener (1984), Paulapuro (2000), Gronfors (2010) and industry information.

5215

5216 For this purpose, Tier 2 uses forest products data from FAO or other international organizations (e.g. UNECE)
 5217 for semi-finished HWP commodities as set out in Section 2.8.1.1. As a default, the annual $Inflow(i)$ to the HWP
 5218 pool comprises of the three default HWP commodity categories, i.e. sawnwood, wood-based panels, paper and
 5219 paperboard), separated by the particular activity ($HWP_i(i)$, see Section 2.8.1.2).

5220 In order to estimate carbon amounts in HWP, default conversion factors are provided in Table 2.8.1. In fact, the
 5221 conversion factors for the HWP default commodities (i.e. aggregates) very much depend on composition of
 5222 countries' production amounts of the particular subcategories (e.g. particle board). If Parties have disaggregated
 5223 data on subcategories of semi-finished wood products as listed in Table 2.8.1, it is thus *good practice* to apply
 5224 Equation 2.8.5 to the disaggregated subcategories.

5225 In order to reduce uncertainties associated with assumptions on the conversion factors of activity data (i.e. data
 5226 on semi-finished wood product commodities derived from statistics) (See Section 2.8.6), Parties are encouraged
 5227 to use country-specific activity data comprising further items of the HWP subcategories as listed in Table 2.8.1.
 5228 More information can be obtained in Section 2.8.4.1.

Second Order Draft

5229 **2.8.3.2 EMISSION FACTORS**

5230 The rate at which carbon in the default HWP categories is removed from the HWP pool in service in a given year
 5231 is specified by a constant decay rate (k) is expressed as half-life in years. The *2006 IPCC Guidelines* define the
 5232 half-life as “the number of years it takes to lose one-half of the material currently in the pool“. As the half-life in
 5233 the context of Decision 2/CMP.7 refers to HWP in use (cf. Section 2.8.1.1), the half-life to be applied is a
 5234 function of the adjusted estimated service life (ESL) of the particular HWP commodities (with $HL = \text{Adjusted}$
 5235 $ESL * \ln(2)$, cf. Section 2.8.4.2).

5236 When applying the Tier 2 method, Decision 2/CMP.7 requires countries to use the default half-lives of the three
 5237 HWP categories as specified in Table 2.8.2. The same half-lives apply for the particular subcategories of the
 5238 aggregate HWP categories as specified in Table 2.8.1.

5239

HWP categories¹²⁸	Default half-lives (years)
Paper	2
Wood panels	25
Sawn wood	35

5240

5241 In order to reduce uncertainties associated with the assumptions on the half-lives of the HWP commodities (See
 5242 Section 2.8.6) Parties are encouraged to use country-specific half-lives, both for the domestic use of HWP
 5243 categories, as well as country-specific half-lives as being applied by the importing country for the exported HWP
 5244 categories. Further guidance on how to use and obtain country-specific half-life information for the relevant
 5245 HWP categories can be obtained in Section 2.8.4.2.

5246 **2.8.4 Tier 3: Country-specific methods**

5247 This section provides *good practice* guidance on the use of country-specific methods to estimate the HWP
 5248 carbon pool and its changes in order to estimate the *HWP contribution*. They may include country-specific half-
 5249 lives and/or methodologies and may be applied by Parties where sufficient data are available in line with
 5250 requirements as outlined in Section 2.8.1 and the Decision 2/CMP.7¹²⁹ covering the three semi-finished HWP
 5251 categories.¹³⁰ It complies with *good practice* to apply country-specific methods “provided that verifiable and
 5252 transparent activity data are available and that the methodologies used are at least as detailed or accurate”¹²⁹ as
 5253 those described in Section 2.8.3 (Tier 2). *Good practice* thus includes a verification of the Tier 3 methods used,
 5254 e.g. by comparing the results derived using the Tier 2 method (See Section 2.8.3), and by providing all relevant
 5255 information in a transparent and verifiable way to demonstrate how the *HWP contribution* has been estimated.
 5256 More information on how to verify Tier 3 methods can be found in IPCC FAQs on HWP.¹³¹

5257 Two key Tier 3 methodological pathways allow for estimating changes in the HWP carbon pool in line with the
 5258 requirements as outlined in Decision 2/CMP.7 comprising (i) flux data methods, and (ii) combinations of stock
 5259 inventory and flux data methods.

5260 **FLUX DATA METHODS**

¹²⁷ See footnote of paragraph 29 of Decision 2/CMP.7: Half-lives are based on Table 3a.1.3 of the *GPG-LULUCF*.

¹²⁸ HWP categories as defined in paragraph 29 of Decision 2/CMP.7 refer to the commodities sawnwood, wood-based panels, paper and paperboard, acc. to the international classification system for forestry products (See guidance in Section 2.8.1.1)

¹²⁹ Paragraph 30

¹³⁰ Use of Tier 3 methods does not apply to exported wood in circumstances where the importing country uses Tier 3 methods and the exporting country uses Tier 2 methods. This would lead to inconsistencies in the accounting. An example of this situation would be exported sawnwood accounted for under a Tier 2 method, which is then processed into floor boards by the importing country, which applies a Tier 3 method with half-lives for HWP subcategories.

¹³¹ <http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/faq/faq.html>

5261 In flux data methods HWP carbon pool and its changes are basically calculated from the difference of the
 5262 production (i.e. carbon inflow to the HWP pool) and decay/discard rate. There are comprehensive international
 5263 activity databases on production and trade of HWP (See Section 2.8.1.1), whereas information on the discard
 5264 from the HWP pool is incomplete. Using this discard information (e.g. from waste statistics) to calculate the
 5265 above difference would lead to overestimation of HWP carbon pool and its changes. Thus practicable flux data
 5266 methods that comply with *good practice* rest on service life information of HWP. They are based on the use of
 5267 decay functions and dynamic models assuring the continuity of mass so that all HWP carbon coming into the
 5268 pool will be discarded in the long run.

5269 Following alternatives under a Tier 3 method could be used:

5270 • The Tier 2 FOD function (See Equation 2.8.5) is a special case of flux data methods and could also be
 5271 applied under Tier 3 with:

5272 (i) Default half-lives in combination with country-specific activity data for disaggregated commodity
 5273 items of the three HWP commodities that follow the HS nomenclature system as explained in
 5274 section 2.8.1.1 (see 2.8.4.1)

5275 (ii) Country-specific half-lives to be based on national information on service life of the default HWP
 5276 commodities or their sub-categories (See below and Section 2.8.4.2).

5277 • Other country- or product-specific decay functions could be applied. Examples of different decay functions
 5278 include logarithmic decay (e.g. Karjalainen, et al. 1994), retention curves (e.g. Skog and Nicholson 1998)
 5279 and distribution functions (e.g. Marland, et al. 2010). They could be used with in combination with:

5280 (i) Default half-lives (See Table 2.8.2), or country specific half-lives as specified in Section 2.8.4.2

5281 (ii) Country-specific activity data (See Section 2.8.4.1).

5282 Furthermore, it complies with *good practice* to separately estimate and report the *HWP contribution* of the HWP
 5283 pool for the domestic market (i.e. reporting Party) and for export markets, in case:

5284 • Country-specific half-lives or decay functions, and/or

5285 • Country-specific activity data (i.e. other than specified in Section 2.8.3.1) are used.

5286 In case HWP pools of both semi-finished and finished products are included in Tier 3 calculation models it is
 5287 *good practice* to ensure that overlapping of the HWP pools must be eliminated to avoid any double-counting of
 5288 HWP carbon stock changes.

5289 **COMBINED HWP STOCK INVENTORY AND FLUX DATA METHODS**

5290 HWP stock inventory methods use data of the HWP carbon pool itself for two or preferably more separate points
 5291 in time to estimate changes in the pool. Its application is basically relevant for HWP pools in the reporting
 5292 country alone (See Section 2.8.4.1) and could be used to estimate the annual change in carbon stock of some
 5293 specific finished HWP pools (cf. Figure 2.8.3) such as buildings. Examples of such inventories are reported in
 5294 Gjesdal, *et al.* (1996) for Norway, in Pingoud, *et al.* (2001) and Statistics Finland (2011) for Finland.

5295 In case of inventory methods, no procedure for adding up wood use data from historical data is needed to
 5296 estimate the existing HWP stock or annual change in stock, which is an advantage compared to the flux methods
 5297 (IPCC 2006). However, a fundamental problem in the application of inventory methods alone for the present
 5298 accounting purpose is the estimation of that part of the HWP carbon stock originated from domestic forests and
 5299 being thus accountable for (See Section 2.8.1). Furthermore, in line with Decision 2/CMP.7, imported HWP
 5300 must be excluded from the estimated HWP pool increasing the uncertainties.¹³²

5301 Since in practice inventory data are not available for all finished HWP for domestic and export markets covering
 5302 the HWP categories sawnwood, wood-based panels, paper and paperboard (e.g. wooden houses, furniture,
 5303 newspaper), it is *good practice* to apply inventory methods only in combination with flux data methods.

5304 In case a Party applies inventory methods for specific HWP end uses (e.g. the housing sector), it is thus *good*
 5305 *practice* to estimate the *HWP contribution* for the remaining fraction of the three HWP default commodities in
 5306 combination with the flux-data method under Tier 2 or 3. For this purpose, the three HWP categories being used
 5307 in the housing sector must be factored out from the flux-data calculation to avoid double-counting and to meet
 5308 the requirements of Decision 2/CMP.7.

¹³² Paragraph 27

Second Order Draft

5309 **2.8.4.1 COUNTRY-SPECIFIC ACTIVITY DATA**

5310 Section 2.8.1.1 introduces the international classification system of forestry products following HS nomenclature,
5311 which is also relevant for activity data used for a Tier 3 method. Whereas data for semi-finished HWP can be
5312 obtained from national statistics as well as from international databases, HWP activity data other than outlined in
5313 Section 2.8.3.1 (See Table 2.8.1) are available from national sources only. In the case of Parties using country-
5314 specific activity data as described in this section, it is *good practice* to disclose the source of data and provide in
5315 a transparent and verifiable manner additional information for items that make up subcategories and/or final
5316 products being produced from the three default HWP categories as defined in Decision 2/CMP.7¹³³ (cf. Figure
5317 2.8.2).

5318 Country-specific HWP activity data to be used for Tier 3 could be:

5319 1. Item data following the international HS nomenclature and classification system

5320 These data could be available from country-specific statistics containing further disaggregated items of the
5321 subcategories as specified in Table 2.8.2. Examples would be coated particle board, fibreboard with specific
5322 density or surface, or coniferous sawnwood made from specific tree species (e.g. larch). Introducing
5323 disaggregated item data using appropriate carbon conversion factors e.g. based on information on wood densities
5324 can contribute to considerably improve the accuracy of the HWP estimations. Further information could be
5325 obtained e.g. in Forest Products Laboratory 2010.

5326 In some cases, the aggregated datasets for the specified HWP categories available from national statistics are
5327 different from available databases of international organizations (e.g. FAO or UNECE). In order to reduce
5328 uncertainties associated with the use of these datasets (see Section 2.8.6) and in order to provide country-specific
5329 activity data in a transparent and verifiable way, Parties are encouraged to explain the differences between data
5330 used from national sources from these provided in international databases.

5331 2. Finished HWP not containing components with different service lives

5332 These types of activity data refer to finished HWP that do not contain components with different potential half-
5333 lives. They are made up from at least one of the (default) semi-finished HWP categories (See Figures 2.8.2 and
5334 2.8.3). This group of products comprise e.g. doors, flooring systems, books or furniture, which could also be
5335 obtained from national production statistics (e.g. furniture production statistics).

5336 3. Data on buildings with different wooden construction components with different renovation intervals

5337 These types of products rather represent a market segment where finished products (see above) are used (See
5338 Figure 2.8.3). Wooden houses are composed of different construction components with different renovation
5339 intervals, e.g. long lived roof construction made of beams, wall systems, and comparatively short-lived wooden
5340 flooring systems. Country-specific activity data for buildings could again be derived from the production
5341 statistics (e.g. Building Construction Starts statistics) or from inventories and surveys.

5342 Some of the above mentioned country-specific activity data (1, 2 and 3) might be available from annual statistics
5343 being applicable for flux data methods. Other activity data might be available only at the start and the end of the
5344 commitment period for the use in combined HWP stock inventory and flux data methods. Whereas data derived
5345 from inventories (e.g. for buildings, see 3) could not be used for the share of exported HWP, data from
5346 production and export statistics for finished product categories, such as books or furniture, could be used to
5347 estimate the contribution of exported HWP.

5348 In order to allocate the carbon in HWP to the particular forest activities under Article 3, paragraphs 3 and 4 (see
5349 2.8.1.2) Parties could still apply the relevant equations as suggested in Section 2.8.1 for the use in Tier 3
5350 methods. Nevertheless, Parties are encouraged to estimate carbon in HWP originating from domestic forests
5351 using more country-specific information, including e.g. detailed data on the use of timber assortments for the
5352 subsequent processing of HWP categories. Provided country-specific approaches are available for this purpose, it
5353 is *good practice* to demonstrate and report how the allocation has been done to meet the requirements as set out
5354 in Decision 2/CMP.7.

5355 When using country-specific activity data, information on carbon conversion factors (cf. Table 2.8.1) may not be
5356 readily available. Especially HWP activity data representing finished commodities (See Figure 2.8.2) or market
5357 segments of wood use (e.g. wooden building components, see Figure 2.8.3 in Section 2.8.1.2 and Table 2.8.3 in
5358 Section 2.8.4.2) often include mixes of wood and other materials. In this case, specific conversion factors could
5359 be obtained from statistics or from life cycle inventory (LCI) information, which forms the basis for life cycle
5360 assessment (LCA) according to ISO 14040:2006 and 14044:2006. Information on the average amount of wood

¹³³ Paragraph 30

5361 content per unit could be provided e.g. per square meter of floor space (Tsunetsugu and Tonosaki 2010).
5362 Examples of representative LCI information are reported e.g. in Rüter and Diederichs (2012) for Germany.

5363 When using such specific conversion factors, it is *good practice* to demonstrate and report how conversion
5364 factors have been derived and provide information on the representativeness of associated data as regards time,
5365 technology and geographical scale (see e.g. European Union 2010).

5366 **2.8.4.2 COUNTRY-SPECIFIC EMISSION FACTORS**

5367 This section gives guidance on the concept of service life and half-life information to estimate the *HWP*
5368 *contribution* on the basis of flux data methods.

5369 In general, national values for service- or half-life could be derived for the three default HWP categories and
5370 their subcategories (See Section 2.8.1.1). But also other HWP categories could be established and combined with
5371 the respective service life information. However, in order to ensure that the methodology used is at least as
5372 accurate as the one described in Section 2.8.3, Parties are encouraged to make those HWP categories broad
5373 enough to capture significant carbon volumes contributing to the HWP pool. As a guide, the volumes of HWP
5374 categories are deemed significant if they represent at least 5% of the total HWP production.

5375 Potential data providers and sources for national service life information are national and industry agencies,
5376 technical literature and direct consultations (i.e. surveys of experts, industry and the general public). It is
5377 important to note that service- and half-life values representing the material use of wood can differ notably
5378 among and within countries depending on factors such as construction practices, culture, fashion, and climate.
5379 Thus, in case country-specific information is used, a national quality control system is encouraged in order to
5380 provide transparent and verifiable data.

5381 Several approaches can be used to derive country-specific service- and half-life values based on transparent and
5382 verifiable data:

- 5383 • Following ISO 15686 standard series approach, since this is an already established system for service life
5384 estimation on a national, not case specific, level in combination with obsolescence on national level (See
5385 Box 2.8.1),
- 5386 • A combination of production and trade statistics data with building stock inventory information in order to
5387 estimate more realistic country-specific through this calibration, and/or
- 5388 • National surveys on the final market use of wood.

5389 In the following, ways on improving service life estimates based on the ISO 15686 series are shown, and an
5390 example of HWP half-life calculation for HWP categories is given based on its ESL (cf. Section 2.8.3.2) in
5391 combination with an obsolescence factor and information on its market share.

5392 In order to adequately apply flux data methods based on information on country-specific HWP service life (i.e.
5393 time carbon is held in HWP pool in use before they are disposed or recycled), apart from the concept of half-life
5394 (See Section 2.8.3.2), following terms and concepts are to be differentiated:

- 5395 • ISO 15686-1:2011 defines the reference service life (RSL) as the service life of a product, component,
5396 assembly or system which is known to be expected under a particular set, i.e. a reference set of in-use
5397 conditions;
- 5398 • The ESL on the other hand is the service life that a wooden or wood based component would be expected to
5399 have in a set of specific in-use conditions. It is determined from RSL data after taking into account any
5400 differences from the reference in-use conditions (ISO 15686-1:2011);
- 5401 • The factor method is used to calculate the ESL. It is a modification of RSL by seven factors to take account
5402 of the specific in-use conditions (ISO 15686-8:2008); and
- 5403 • Obsolescence arises (according to ISO 15686-1:2011) when a facility no longer can be adapted to satisfy
5404 changing requirements. Obsolescence tends to result from unexpected changes, often unrelated to the
5405 construction, and includes:
 - 5406 (i) Functional obsolescence: function no longer required.
 - 5407 (ii) Technological obsolescence: new alternatives can offer better performance, change the pattern
5408 of use.
 - 5409 (iii) Economic obsolescence: Fully functional but less efficient, more expensive than alternatives.
5410 This includes also replacement due to changing fashion or taste.

Second Order Draft

5411 ISO 2011 states that estimates of obsolescence should be based on the designer's and clients experience, and, if
5412 possible, documented feedback from practice. In order to estimate the carbon storage of HWP in use and its
5413 impact on emissions/removals by means of flux data methods using country-specific service life information, it
5414 is thus *good practice* to take into account obsolescence and to distinguish replacement of HWP in use due to e.g.
5415 a defective performance from obsolescence (cf. ISO 2011).

5416 *For example:*

5417 In northern Europe a wooden decking can last for 50 years or more given proper construction and choice of
5418 material. But the same decking is likely to be replaced already after 20 years (or less) e.g. due to aesthetical
5419 reasons. Hence, for calculating country-specific ESL or half-life values an obsolescence factor is needed to use
5420 in Tier 3 estimates of the *HWP contribution* the time actually spent in the HWP carbon pool, not the potential
5421 full service life of a wooden component given by ESL.

5422 In this guidance document the ESL is applied for estimates on national level and not for a specific case as
5423 suggested in the ISO 15686 standard series. To include the effect of obsolescence:

- 5424 • Either an additional factor (O) is included, with
- 5425 (i) Obsolescence = 1 when there is considered to be no significant effect of obsolescence
5426 compared to RSL
 - 5427 (ii) Obsolescence is given a value < 1 based on the intensity of obsolescence
 - 5428 (iii) Obsolescence can never be larger than 1.
- 5429 • Or a decay function to be assigned that uses the service life data to estimate the decay profile (based on
5430 products leaving the pool, not only biological decay and not a biological decay profile) or the actual time
5431 path that products take to go out-of-use.¹³⁴

5432 An example of how to derive national service life estimates by means of the factor method is given in the box
5433 2.8.1 below.

¹³⁴ For more information see IPCC FAQ, Q4-29 (<http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/faq/faq.html>)

BOX 2.8.1**EXAMPLE ON THE CALCULATION OF NATIONAL ESL BY MEANS OF FACTOR METHOD**

A theoretical example with wooden claddings in Norway is given based on the ISO 15686-8: 2008, but elevated from the case specific level given in the standard to a national level. Details about RSL and service life estimation are in ISO 15686-8: 2008.

A factor = 1 when the factor does not to deviate from the RSL conditions. A higher value ($x > 1$) is given if the national performance is better than RSL conditions; a lower value ($x < 1$) is given if the national performance is lower than the RSL conditions. Non relevant factors are excluded from the equation.

The RSL is based on accelerated field trials and failure was defined when the mean decay rating reached 2 (on a scale from 0–4 where 0 is no decay and 4 is failure).

National ESL = $55(\text{RSL}) * 1(A) * 1(B) * 1(C) * 1.2(E) * 1(F) * 0.9(G) = 59.4$ years

Factor D ‘indoor environment’ is excluded because it is not relevant. It is *good practice* to include factors that do not deviate from the RSL even if they do not contribute in changing the RSL since they are given the value 1. A more detailed explanation for the choice of factors used is to be provided in the countries’ annual reporting.

A = *Inherent performance level* ‘represents the grade of the component as supplied’.
- Here equals to RSL.

B = Design level ‘reflects the component’s installation in the building/constructed asset and is typically based on the level of shelter and protection from agents provided by the design of the building/constructed asset’.
- Here equals to RSL.

C = *Work execution level* ‘considers the level of skill and control in sitework’.
- Here equals to RSL.

D = *Indoor environment* ‘considers the exposure of the object to indoor agents of degradation and their severity’.
- Not relevant in this example.

E = *Outdoor environment* ‘considers exposure to outdoor agents of degradation and their severity’.
- In this example the climate on a national level is less harsh than at the test sites included in RSL.

F = *Usage conditions* ‘reflects the effect of the use of the building/constructed asset.’
- Here equals to RSL.

G = *Maintenance level* ‘reflects the level of maintenance assumed. For certain components that are inaccessible or require special equipment for access, a particularly low maintenance level should be considered’.
- Here slightly lower than RSL intervals.

Another example in Table 2.8.3 shows how to derive country-specific half-life values for the three aggregate HWP categories (see Section 2.8.1.1) as a function of information on market share of the use of wood (see above), ESL and obsolescence. The use of composed HWP categories in different markets, such as in the construction sector, can be divided further into different segments (e.g. wall systems, flooring, and roof construction). These different segments comprise different service lives and obsolescence factors. Hence, Parties are encouraged to allocate the contribution of the different HWP categories or subcategories (e.g. coniferous sawnwood) to markets and their segments in order to receive improved service life estimates for the particular HWP categories. Thereby, it is important to keep in mind that the assumed service life is driven by the products technical properties and, depending on this, its particular application area (e.g. load-bearing beam or wood panelling, both made of sawnwood). Thus, in order to calculate a country-specific emission factor (i.e. service- or half-life), different sources of information, e.g. on the market use of different HWP categories, could be combined as illustrated in Table 2.8.3.

The definition of half-life and also guidance on how to calculate half-life for Tier 2 is provided in Section 2.8.3.2.

Second Order Draft

HWP categories (here: aggregates)	Markets*	Market share of HWP category	National estimated service life (ESL), years	National obsolescenc e factor (O)	Adjusted ESL of HWP category (=ESL*O* market share adjustment)	Half-life (=Adjusted ESL* ln(2))
Sawn wood	construction	60%	70	0.9	41.0	28.4
	furniture	10%	45	0.6		
	packaging	30%	6	0.3		
	paper	0%	-	-		
Wood-based panels	construction	50%	60	0.7	30.5	21.2
	furniture	45%	35	0.6		
	packaging	5%	6	0.3		
	paper	0%	-	-		
Paper and paperboard	construction	0%	-	-	1.5	1
	furniture	0%	-	-		
	packaging	50%	3	0.3		
	paper	50%	10	0.2		

5484 **HALF-LIFE DATA TO BE USED FOR EXPORTED HWP**

5485 “In the case of exported HWP, country-specific data refers to country-specific half-lives and HWP usage in the
5486 importing country.”¹³⁵ Thus, if country specific half-life information should be used also for the exported HWP,
5487 the half-life information from the importing country must be used. For this purpose, it is necessary to quantify
5488 export activity data within the three HWP categories and/or sub categories. Furthermore, in order to ensure that
5489 the half-life information from the exporting country complies with the categories of the activity data for the
5490 exported HWP, it is *good practice* to only apply country-specific half-life information in case the same
5491 categories of activity data for the exported HWP both in the exporting and importing country are being used.
5492 Otherwise the default values (Tier 2) are to be used. When transparent and verifiable activity data are available,
5493 the categories should be broad enough to capture significant volumes contributing to the pool. The amount of
5494 exported and domestic wood should be separately reported.

5495 **2.8.5 Consideration of the HWP pool in FMRLs**

5496 In this section, guidance is given on the relation of HWP originating from FM as described in Section 2.8.1 and
5497 its consideration in the FMRL as outlined in the Decisions 2/CMP.6¹³⁶, 2/CMP.7 and 2/CMP.8. Guidance on the
5498 FMRL is provided in Section 2.7.5.

5499 **APPROACHES AND METHODS FOR CONSIDERATION OF HWP IN FMRL**

5500 Decision 2/CMP.6 requested Parties to *inter alia* submit descriptions of how HWP were considered in the
5501 construction of the FMRL.¹³⁷ In line with the different approaches and methods used by Parties to construct the
5502 FMRL as listed in Section 2.7.5.1, two general approaches on how to treat HWP in FMRL can be differentiated:

5503 1. Instantaneous oxidation

5504 In this case, Parties only presented values for a FMRL which do not contain estimates on the *HWP*
5505 *contribution*.¹³⁸ Similar to the treatment of HWP in the first commitment period as described in *GPG-LULUCF*,
5506 as result of the assumption of instantaneous oxidation, changes in the HWP carbon pool are not reported (cf.

¹³⁵ Paragraph 30, Footnote 6

¹³⁶ Paragraphs 2, 4 and 9 of Appendix II contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2010/12/Add.1

¹³⁷ See submissions by Parties on FMRL as requested by Decision 2/CMP.6 (<http://unfccc.int/5896.php>) and document FCCC/KP/AWG/2011/Inf.2

¹³⁸ See FMRL values in column ‘*Reference level*’ in the table of the Appendix of the Annex of Decision 2/CMP.7

5507 Section 2.8.2). This approach equates the HWP Tier 1 estimation method as described in Section 2.8.2 and was
5508 chosen by Parties following the FMRL approach 3) and 4) as described in Box 2.7.3.

5509 2. Inclusion of the HWP pool on the basis of modeled projections under a ‘business as usual’ scenario

5510 In this case, Parties presented values for the FMRL that include estimates of the *HWP contribution* based on
5511 changes in the HWP pool.¹³⁹ This approach was chosen by Parties following the FMRL approaches 1) and 2) as
5512 described in Box 2.7.5.1. Many countries derived the values for the projected *HWP contribution* by means of
5513 FOD as specified in Section 2.8.3 for the Tier 2 HWP estimation method (Equation 2.8.5) applying default half-
5514 lives as listed in Table 2.8.2 for the HWP categories sawnwood, wood panels and paper (cf. Section 2.8.1.1).¹⁴⁰
5515 However, different approaches had been used as regards the consideration of HWP originating from forests prior
5516 to the start of the second commitment period¹⁴¹, as indicated in the application of HWP activity data (i) since
5517 1900, or (ii) since 1990.

5518 **BOX 2.8.2**

5519 **EXAMPLE ON THE ESTIMATION OF THE *HWP CONTRIBUTION* AS PRESENTED IN PARTIES’ FMRL**

5520 The following example is intended to show, how estimates of the projected *HWP contribution*
5521 based on changes in the HWP pool could be derived that are consistent with the assumed
5522 harvesting rates following a ‘business as usual’ scenario in case no country-specific information on
5523 assumed future production of HWP and/or ‘track and trace’ models were available (cf. Rüter
5524 2011).

5525 In line with the guidelines for the submission and review of information on FMRL contained in the
5526 Appendix II of Decision 2/CMP.6, Parties had been requested to provide information on historic
5527 and assumed harvesting rates following a ‘business as usual’ scenario for Forest Management.

5528 STEP 1: Calculation of the rates of change of the projected harvest as compared to the last five
5529 years’ average of the historic harvest, for which up-to-date data were available.

5530 *Numeric example:*

5531 (i) *Average historic harvest for the years 2005-2009: 50 Mm³ yr⁻¹*

5532 (ii) *Projected harvest (in Mm³ yr⁻¹): in 2013=52, in 2014=53, in 2015=55 ...*

5533 (iii) *Rates of change as compared to historic average: in 2013=4%, in 2014=6%, in 2015=10%*

5534 STEP 2: Application of these annual change rates to the same five year average of historic carbon
5535 inflow to the HWP pool, which has been calculated from HWP production (cf. Section 2.8.3), in
5536 order to project the future carbon inflow to the HWP pool.

5537 *Numeric example:*

5538 (i) *Production of sawnwood for the years 2005-2009: 10 Mm³ yr⁻¹*

5539 (ii) *Projected production of sawnwood (in Mm³ yr⁻¹): in 2013=10.4, in 2014=10.6, in 2015=11 ...*

5540 As a result, it is assumed that the same average proportion of harvested timber being used as
5541 feedstock for the subsequent production of HWP in the chosen historic five year period will also
5542 apply in the projection period.

5543 A five year average was chosen, in order to reduce the uncertainties associated with because the
5544 proportions of harvested timber being used for HWP production can vary considerably from year
5545 to year. A similar approach had been proposed by Kangas and Baudin (2003). In case of
5546 substantially varying time series, they suggest to use a ‘fixed constant’ as the projection that is an
5547 average over the last five years.

5548

5549 Besides these two basically different methodological approaches in the treatment of HWP in the FMRL, further
5550 distinction between Parties’ estimates on the *HWP contribution* to the FMRL can be recognized for (i) the
5551 applied models that have been used (including activity data, carbon conversion factors, etc.), and (ii) the applied
5552 underlying assumptions as regards the projected *HWP contribution* and/or its relation to particular projected

¹³⁹ See FMRL values in column ‘*Applying first-order decay function for HWP*’ in the table of the Appendix of the Annex of Decision 2/CMP.7

¹⁴⁰ Paragraph 27 of Chapter II, Annex I in contained in document FCCC/KP/AWG/2010/18/Add.1.

¹⁴¹ Cf. paragraph 15 *sexies*, *Ibid*.

Second Order Draft

5553 harvest rates of Parties. An example of how estimates of the *HWP contribution* in the FMRL could be derived is
5554 listed in Box 2.8.2.

5555 **METHODOLOGICAL CONSISTENCY BETWEEN HWP IN THE FMRL AND** 5556 **THE REPORTING DURING THE SECOND COMMITMENT PERIOD**

5557 General guidance on methodological consistency in relation to the FMRL is provided in Section 2.7.5.2.

5558 In line with Decision 2/CMP.7, it is *good practice* to demonstrate methodological consistency between the
5559 treatment of HWP in the reference level and the reporting for FM during the second commitment period.¹⁴²

5560 Provided that Parties comply with the requirements as outlined in Section 2.8.1.1 to estimate the *HWP*
5561 *contribution* on the basis of changes in the HWP pool following a Tier 2 or Tier 3 method (See Sections 2.8.3 or
5562 2.8.4), methodological consistency between the treatment of HWP in the FMRL and the reporting as explained
5563 in Section 2.7.5.2 can be demonstrated by providing following information in the annual greenhouse gas
5564 inventory in accordance with Article 5, paragraph 2, of the Kyoto Protocol, which shall be submitted starting
5565 with the annual inventory for the first year of the second commitment period¹⁴³:

- 5566 • Time series of HWP_{FM} separately for the included HWP categories (HWP_P), including historic information
5567 as appropriate (See Sections 2.8.3, 2.8.4 and below), in order to also demonstrate that
 - 5568 (i) the method(s) to be used for estimating HWP contribution following the different tiers have
5569 been applied consistently (See Sections 2.8.2, 2.8.3 and 2.8.4);
 - 5570 (ii) the method to determine the fraction of HWP originating from FM has been applied
5571 consistently (See Section 2.8.1.2);
 - 5572 (iii) the same HWP categories (HWP_P) have been applied (See Sections 2.8.1.1, 2.8.3.1 and
5573 2.8.4.1);
 - 5574 (iv) the same carbon conversion factors have been used (See Sections 2.8.3.1 and 2.8.4.1)
- 5575 • Emission factors (i.e. service- or half-life information) associated with the particular HWP categories
5576 (HWP_P)

5577 Since the final agreement on HWP, included in the Decision 2/CMP.7, was reached after the FMRL submissions,
5578 a technical correction for accounting purposes as described in Section 2.7.6 might be needed in the estimation of
5579 the *HWP contribution* to the FMRL to reflect the changes in the applied methodological elements as described
5580 above and in the relevant Sections 2.8.1, 2.8.2, 2.8.3 and 2.8.4.

5581 Further general guidance on the detection for the need for, the procedures of performance and documentation of,
5582 and the timing of the application of a technical correction is provided in the relevant Section 2.7.6.

5583 **2.8.6 Uncertainty assessment**

5584 This section provides information on potential sources of uncertainty associated with the estimates of the *HWP*
5585 *contribution*. The uncertainties can be divided into uncertainties associated with the methods as well as
5586 parameter uncertainties.

5587 **METHOD UNCERTAINTIES**

5588 In the Tier 2 flux data method the basic model uncertainties are related to the assumption of FOD (Equation
5589 2.8.5). A model is always a simplification of real world inducing method based uncertainties. The reason for
5590 using decay models instead of just counting the inflow minus outflow from the HWP pools is that there are no
5591 extensive and reliable statistics on the real discard flows (unlike on the inflows of semi-finished products), but
5592 some knowledge on the service life of wood products. FOD decay is assumed to be a good proxy for the decay
5593 of semi-finished products and other type of distributions could be used to describe the true decay process.
5594 However, the real world is even more complex. The service life and decay pattern of wood products are not just
5595 a technical issue, but are also related to socio-economic factors (See Section 2.8.4.2). For instance, the demand
5596 for wood products is likely to grow in economic booms resulting simultaneously in increasing replacement of
5597 old HWP with new ones. Thus also discards of HWP correlate with their increasing consumption. This is not
5598 reflected in the FOD pattern, where the discard rate is a constant fraction of the HWP pools in use over time. As

¹⁴² Paragraph 14

¹⁴³ This information includes methodological elements as used in the estimation of the *HWP contribution* to the FMRL and the reporting during the second commitment period as defined in Annex II of Decision 2/CMP.8

5599 a result of FOD the annual change of carbon stock in HWP is steered too strongly by the instantaneous
5600 production rate of HWP of domestic origin.

5601 In the Tier 2 method another uncertainty is associated with initialisation of the FOD model. Due to lack of long
5602 historical data series on semi-finished HWP – for some countries series only since early 1990s – the initial stocks
5603 of the HWP categories ($C(t_0)$) are approximated by assuming that the stock change was zero at initial time. This
5604 proxy slightly overestimates the inherited emissions within the second commitment period from the long-lived
5605 HWP categories sawnwood (with half-life of 35 years) and wood based panels in case their stock in reality was
5606 growing at initial time, particularly when the calculation in Equation 2.8.5 is started just from the early 1990s.
5607 Depending on the accounting of HWP under Article 3 paragraph 4, this could thus potentially increase the
5608 uncertainties of the *HWP contribution* provided especially from products with high half-life values. In case the
5609 accounting approach for FM is based on a projected FMRL, however, this source of uncertainty is of no
5610 relevance and consequence for the accounting of the *HWP contribution*.

5611 Another model uncertainty is related to the number of HWP categories in the model. In the simplest Tier 2
5612 method there are three HWP sub-pools for the main categories: sawnwood, wood-based panels and paper and
5613 paperboard, each of which follows the FOD pattern but with different half-lives. The uncertainty could basically
5614 be lowered by introducing disintegrated sub-pools (e.g. for sawnwood) with differing half-lives based on their
5615 end-use (cf. Table 2.8.3) or based on subcategories (e.g. wood-based panels disintegrated to particle board,
5616 fibreboard etc., cf. Table 2.8.1).

5617 In Tier 3, direct inventories of HWP in service (e.g. in the construction sector) could also be used to reduce the
5618 uncertainties associated with the flux data based method of Tier 2. The advantage of direct inventories is that no
5619 idealised models with uncertain assumptions on decay pattern are needed and whose verification and validation
5620 could be questioned. The inventory method could in principle provide more robust and less uncertain estimates
5621 for the carbon stock changes of the included HWP pools. Sequential direct inventories could also be applied to
5622 calibrating of the flux-data models and their half-life parameters (see Box 2.8.1) and thus reducing their
5623 uncertainties. However, the limitation of the method is that the statistics, if available, contains only some major
5624 pools such as the housing sector of the reporting country: but there is no information e.g. on the use of wood for
5625 furniture or packaging. For the use of HWP in export markets inventory methods are inapplicable either for the
5626 reporting country. Thus it must always be combined with flux data methods inducing double-counting risks of
5627 semi-finished and final products. Furthermore, it is applicable only in those few countries from which relevant
5628 and sequential statistics are available.

5629 **UNCERTAINTIES OF ACTIVITY DATA**

5630 Uncertainties related to activity data on HWP from international databases (e.g. FAO) and associated
5631 uncertainties of the estimates of the level of the *HWP contribution* could arise due to:

- 5632 • Lack of time series: some Annex I countries were founded in the early 1990s and thus older activity data
5633 might not be available (see above).
- 5634 • Definitional uncertainties (i.e. data provided do not conform to what has been requested). Removals data e.g.
5635 tend in fact to be only commercial forestry operations or planned cuts, sawnwood production is being
5636 provided in nominal, not solid m³, and pulp is only market (commercially sold) pulp.
- 5637 • The scope of data collection, as not all information is collected, particularly in the informal sector and from
5638 small operators. This tends to affect especially the sawmilling industries, as limits to collect statistical data
5639 might be linked to business volume or number of employees.
- 5640 • Double counting (e.g. final products counted in semi-finished commodities, such as cut paper being added to
5641 paper in rolls).
- 5642 • Reporting errors in providing correct data that is numbers are put into the wrong category or incorrectly
5643 processed by reporter or collecting agency.
- 5644 • Uncertainties associated with aggregate HWP commodities (e.g. wood-based panels): in general, the sum of
5645 the subcategories accords with the value for the aggregate commodities, but some categories may
5646 underreport because of missing subcategories (e.g. missing data on veneer sheets result in an underestimate
5647 for wood-based panels).

5648 Concerning data on the feedstock of production of semi-finished HWP categories (i.e. industrial roundwood and
5649 wood pulp as proposed in section 2.8.1.2), uncertainty could be caused by unreported sources, by-product use or
5650 trade data.

Second Order Draft

5651 Also the semi-finished HWP categories (i.e. sawnwood, wood-based panels and paper and paperboard) are
5652 subject to the above mentioned conditions. An overall estimate of these factors results in an estimated deviation
5653 of the reported values between -25% to +5%.

5654 All of these sources of uncertainty together tend to result in an under-reporting of HWP commodity data in
5655 international databases, that is actual figures are usually higher. As this is particularly the case in roundwood (i.e.
5656 wood-removals, see Figure 2.8.2) the allocation of the HWP categories to forest activities as described in Section
5657 2.8.1.2 should be fairly conservative.

5658 Further uncertainties associated with activity data are caused by conversion factors. The provided conversion
5659 factors (See Table 2.8.1) are highly generalized and reflect global averages which are not correct for species and
5660 specific items.

5661 In order to reduce uncertainties around conversion factors for carbon, Parties are encouraged to use sub-
5662 categories under Tier 2 (See Section 2.8.3.2) or use a Tier 3 approach where they can make use of commodity
5663 specific conversion factors linked e.g. to various wood species of the particular items (See Section 2.8.4.2).

5664 Aside from reviewing the data to check if it fits with a general understanding of the forest products supply in a
5665 country, it is most useful for reducing the uncertainties relating to activity data to cross-check if the amount of
5666 domestic production of HWP categories balances with the available supply of wood. Other validation methods
5667 could include a review of trade unit values and determination of per capita apparent consumption.

5668 **UNCERTAINTIES ASSOCIATED WITH EMISSION FACTORS (SERVICE- 5669 AND HALF-LIFE ESTIMATES)**

5670 The half-life parameters are in general the most uncertain part of the Tier 2 calculation method. There is not
5671 much robust scientific evidence behind the default values given in Table 2.8.2¹⁴⁴. Nor do they present a
5672 conservative estimate that would rather lead to underestimation than overestimation of the carbon stock changes
5673 in HWP. For decreasing uncertainty countries are strongly encouraged to adjust the Tier 2 half-life parameters by
5674 calibrating the FOD model either a) with direct inventories of HWP in use, or b) with market information as
5675 shown in Table 2.8.3. The application of stock inventory information, however, due to the lack of appropriate
5676 statistics is hardly practicable in most countries. Furthermore, it does not cover export markets of the reporting
5677 country. Two specific calibration studies (Pingoud, *et al.* 2001, Statistics Finland 2011) indicate that the true
5678 half-life of sawnwood and wood-based panels in Finland is likely to be much shorter than the default half-lives
5679 (Table 2.8.2). Thus, in this particular case the use of default half-lives would substantially overestimate the HWP
5680 pool in use. The results of this kind of case studies could possibly be generalised to obtain better estimates for
5681 default half-lives.

5682 Even though the uncertainty associated with Tier 2 estimates using default data could be high, working through
5683 such estimates can be the first step in identifying ways to improve them. Initial improvements can be made using
5684 country-specific data with country-specific half-lives instead of the default half-lives in Tier 3.

5685 To decrease uncertainties in Tier 3 Parties are encouraged to use direct inventories of HWP in use, to develop
5686 more realistic decay patterns for HWP and use of more sub-pools in case transparent information is available.
5687 However, the model calibration procedure to direct HWP inventories requires in practice a model with very few
5688 adjustable parameters.

5689 **2.8.7 Quality assurance/Quality control**

5690 Detailed steps to improve estimates of HWP activity data are already described in detail for Tiers 2 and 3
5691 methods in Sections 2.8.3 and 2.8.4, and also in Section 2.8.6 (as it relates to uncertainties). These steps include
5692 the use of country-specific data and half-lives for Tier 2 methods (Sections 2.8.3.1 and 2.8.3.2) and the
5693 application of potential steps to derive improved Tier 3 estimates (Sections 2.8.4.1. and 2.8.4.2). Therefore, this
5694 section does not provide a separate, detailed sub-section on Quality assurance and Quality control.

5695

¹⁴⁴ Paragraph 29

5696 2.9 CROPLAND MANAGEMENT

5697 2.9.1 Definitional issues and reporting requirements

5698 Cropland Management (CM) is the system of practices on land on which agricultural crops are grown and on
5699 land that is set-aside or temporarily not being used for crop production.¹⁴⁵ CM includes all lands under annual
5700 and perennial crops, and all fallow lands set at rest for one or several years before being cultivated again.

5701 It is *good practice* to include, in land subject to CM, all the lands in the Cropland category of Volume 4, Chapter
5702 3, Section 3.2 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, namely cropped land, including rice fields. It is also *good practice*
5703 for countries to specify how land subject to CM is distinguished from other activities under the Kyoto Protocol
5704 using the guidelines provided in Volume 4, Chapter 3, Section 3.3 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, together with
5705 the guidance presented here.

5706 Perennial crops can include orchards, vineyards and plantations such as cocoa, coffee, tea and bananas. If
5707 perennial cropped lands meet the threshold criteria for forests (see Footnote 8 in Section 1.2 of this report for the
5708 definition of “forest” given in the Marrakesh Accords), it is *good practice* to include them under CM or Forest
5709 Management (FM), but not under both. Rice paddies are also included under Cropland, but associated methane
5710 emissions are reported under Agriculture in reporting under the UNFCCC and KP and hence not under this
5711 activity. Treed areas such as orchards or shelterbelts that were established after 1990 and meet the definition of a
5712 forest can qualify as Afforestation/Reforestation (AR), and if they do, are included under those categories (see
5713 Section 1.2 of this report). Recognizing that the forest definition is threshold based, in order to achieve
5714 consistency with established practice during the first commitment period, Parties can continue to report taking
5715 account of predominant land use, as reviewed under the provisions of the Kyoto Protocol (Section 1.2 of this
5716 report). Cropland that is temporarily used for grazing can also be included under CM. Set aside lands are
5717 included in CM when they return, or are expected to return, to cropping after some period of time. Countries are
5718 encouraged to develop consistent criteria for defining set aside lands and their allocation among activities.

5719 The aim of the accounting exercise is to identify and report trends and systematic changes in the carbon stocks
5720 resulting from changes in CM over time. The premise is that changes in soil carbon stocks result from changes in
5721 CM that influence the rates of either additions to, or losses of, soil carbon. However, CM is not the only driver of
5722 changes in carbon stocks. Natural effects, such as weather, wild fire, abnormal flooding or prolonged drought
5723 can also influence the rate of carbon gains and losses in cropland, and if their effects are large enough, can mask
5724 the carbon trend or signal resulting from CM practices, as elements of CM activities. Countries are encouraged
5725 to use higher tier methods (Tier 2 or Tier 3) to develop emissions coefficients or models to represent the effects
5726 of management practices rather than those of inter-annual variability and natural disturbances on carbon stocks.
5727 More information about higher tier methods is provided in Section 2.9.4 of this report.

5728 The main processes involved in estimating emissions and removals are, first, to subdivide the total cropland area
5729 into strata that represent consistent classes of land types, biophysical characteristics and management practices
5730 for the base year and each of the years in the commitment period (see Section 2.9.3 of this report and examples
5731 in Volume 4, Chapter 5, Table 5.5 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*). Broad sets of practices under CM that affect
5732 carbon stocks include tillage practices, rotations and cover crops, fertility management, plant residue
5733 management, erosion control and irrigation management (IPCC 2000b). The second main process is to estimate
5734 how management practices and changes in management practices influence emissions and removals over time,
5735 using methods discussed in Section 2.9.4 of this report.

5736 It is a *good practice* that Parties ensure consistency in methods applied for estimating emissions and removals
5737 from land-use and land-use change categories. Methods across different practices covered under Articles 3.3 and
5738 3.4 and management practices occurring on land that was deforested should be consistent with methods used for
5739 the surrounding CM practices, even though they are accounted under Article 3.3 of the Kyoto Protocol and not
5740 under CM.

5741 It is *good practice* to apply the following steps for estimating emissions and removals from CM:

5742 **STEP 1:** Define CM and apply the definition in a consistent manner over time, including in the base year. Crops
5743 such as vineyards and orchards that meet the definition of forest can be included under CM or under Forest
5744 Management, but not under both. It is important to apply the definitions consistently over time, even though data
5745 and information from the past may be of lower quality.

¹⁴⁵Paragraph 1(g) in the Annex to Decision 16/CMP.1 (Land use, land-use change and forestry) contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2005/8/Add.3, p.5.

Second Order Draft

5746 **STEP 2:** Identify the land under CM using the approaches described in Volume 4, Chapter 3, Section 3.3 of the
5747 *2006 IPCC Guidelines* and the appropriate sections in this report.

5748 **STEP 3:** Distinguish between the two subcategories of CM: mineral soils and organic soils.

5749 **STEP 4:** Select the appropriate tier and methodology for estimating emissions and removals, based on key
5750 category analysis including assessment of significant subcategories (Volume 1, Chapter 4, Section 4.2 of the
5751 *2006 IPCC Guidelines* and Figure 2.9.1 of this report) and subject to available data. For mineral soils, this
5752 includes methodologies for monitoring land management activities and change.

5753 **STEP 5:** Stratify by climate. For mineral soils also stratify by other relevant biophysical characteristics of the
5754 land and CM practices (see Section 2.9.3 of this report).

5755 **STEP 6:** For each stratum, estimate the CM emissions/removals for the base year and the commitment year
5756 using Tier 1, Tier 2 or Tier 3 methods (see Section 2.9.4 of this report). Total emissions are the sum of net
5757 emissions or removals from mineral soils plus organic soils.

5758 **2.9.2 Base year**

5759 Under Article 3.4 of the Kyoto Protocol, emissions and removals resulting from CM are estimated using a net-
5760 net accounting approach (as are all elective activities under Article 3.4). Net-net accounting requires that
5761 greenhouse gas emissions and removals are estimated for the base year and each year of the commitment
5762 period¹⁴⁶. This entails determining the total area under CM for the base year and for each year of the
5763 commitment period and calculating the carbon stock change for those areas. Guidance for estimating the
5764 corresponding non-CO₂ greenhouse gas emissions from cropland for 1990 are covered in Volume 4, Chapters 10
5765 and 11 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* (see the text on non-CO₂ gases in this Section 2.9.4 of this report).

5766 If the area under CM changes significantly between the base year and the commitment period, e.g., due to AR or
5767 Deforestation (D), or land moving into another mandatory or elected activity under the Kyoto Protocol, this may
5768 lead to estimates on moving land basis (that is, subtraction of stock changes on a land base that changes in size
5769 over time). In cases where land under CM moves under activities which are not mandatory or elected by the
5770 Party, it should continue reporting on these lands under CM (see Box 2.9.1).

¹⁴⁶ Net-net accounting refers to the provisions of paragraph 10 of the Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 (Land use, land-use change and forestry) contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1.

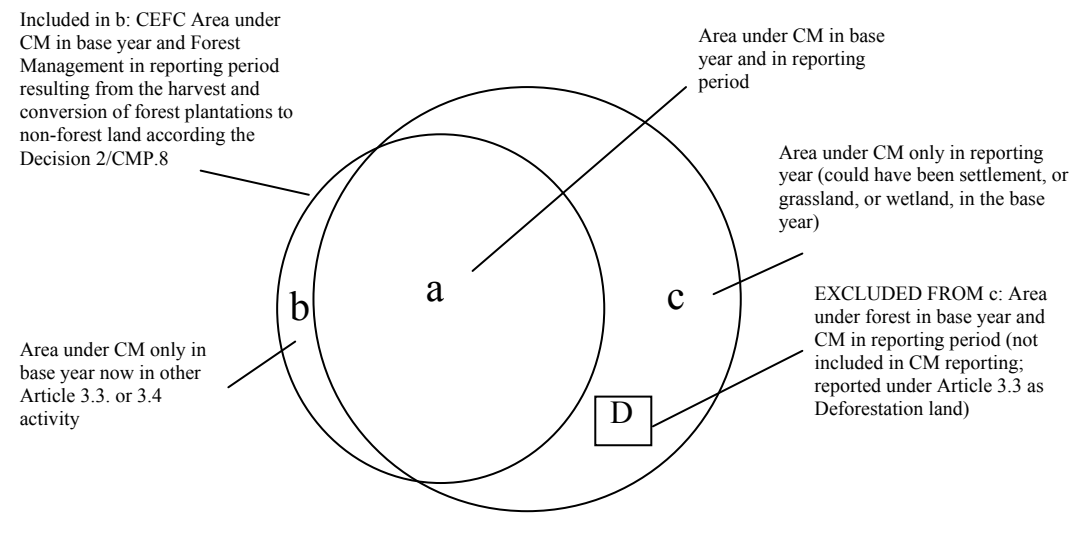
5771
5772
5773

BOX 2.9.1
AN EXAMPLE OF CROPLAND MANAGEMENT AREAS IN 1990
AND IN THE COMMITMENT PERIOD (NET-NET ACCOUNTING)

5774
5775
5776
5777
5778
5779
5780
5781
5782

In this example the area under CM in the reporting year during the commitment period is larger than in the base year. Some of the area was under CM in both the base year and during the reporting period. This includes also lands which are no longer managed as cropland nor reported under any other activity under the Kyoto Protocol (a). Some of the area under CM in the base year is no longer under CM in the reporting year but reported under another activity under the Kyoto Protocol (b). There are also areas under CM in the reporting year that were not under CM in the base year (c). Area (D) is under CM, but was subject to Deforestation which takes precedence. Under the Kyoto Protocol, the emissions and removals in areas (a) + (b) in the base year are compared to emissions and removals in areas (a) + (c) – (D) in the reporting year.

5783
5784
5785
5786
5787
5788
5789
5790
5791
5792
5793
5794



5795

5796 For most Parties with commitments under the Kyoto Protocol, the base year is 1990. Under the provisions of
5797 Article 4.6 of the UNFCCC, however, Parties with economies in transition (EITs) are granted some flexibility on
5798 the level of historical emissions chosen as a reference. As a consequence five EITs have a base year or period
5799 between 1985 and 1990 and hence need to assess the CO₂ and other greenhouse gas emissions and removals for
5800 those years. Historical data on land-use and management practices in 1990 (or the appropriate year(s)) and in
5801 years prior to 1990 are needed to establish the 1990 base year net emissions/removals of soil carbon from CM.
5802 The Tier 1 method described in Volume 4, Chapter 5, Section 5.3.3 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* for mineral
5803 soils assumes that a change in land-use/land management has an impact on carbon emissions and removals for a
5804 duration of 20 years; hence, under this tier and if a change in management has taken place since 1970, it is *good*
5805 *practice* to calculate the net carbon stock change in 1990 taking this change into account. If area and activity
5806 data are available for 1970 to 1990, the net carbon stock change during the 1990 base year can be established
5807 using the default carbon emission and removal factors. For organic soils, the inventory time period is treated the
5808 same as long-term cropped organic soils, Tier 1 emission factors provided in Table 5.6 of Volume 4, Chapter 5
5809 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* and updated by the *Wetlands Supplement* (see Footnote 19, Section 2.1 of this
5810 report).

5811 The duration of impact may be shorter or longer than 20 years. If data on the duration of impact are available, it
5812 is *good practice* to use the appropriate time period, based on country-specific data and measurements (see Tier 2
5813 and Tier 3 approaches in Section 2.9.4 of this report).

5814 If area and activity data are not available for 1970 to 1990, countries can establish the 1990 carbon stock using
5815 the most appropriate of the following options, in a manner consistent with guidance provided in Volume 1,
5816 Chapter 5, Section 5.3.1 of *2006 IPCC Guidelines*. It is *good practice* to use a time period of sufficient duration
5817 (e.g. 20 years) as close to 1990 as possible. For example, the carbon stock for 1990 could be estimated:

- 5818 • if data are available for the time series between 1990 and 2010, based on the trend in carbon stock for the
5819 time series between 2010 and 1990;
- 5820 • if data for the time series between 1970 and 1990 or 1990 and 2010 are incomplete, using the available data
5821 to extrapolate a trend through 1990.

Second Order Draft

5822 The results of accounting on a net-net basis depend not just on changes in land management activities, but also
 5823 partly on where the base year and commitment period years fall within the temporal dynamics of carbon
 5824 sequestration processes. As noted above, carbon stock change resulting from land use and land management
 5825 changes on mineral soil tends to persist for about 20 years, after which the cropland carbon levels approach a
 5826 new equilibrium carbon stock. The rate of carbon sequestration in cropland following a change in management
 5827 in which carbon additions increase or carbon losses decline tends to be high in the first decades and then decline
 5828 over time, as illustrated in Figure 2.9.2. This will be reflected in net sinks and sources in the accounting.

5829 **2.9.3 Choice of methods for identifying lands subject to** 5830 **Cropland Management activities**

5831 General guidance on consistent representation of lands is provided in Chapter 3 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*
 5832 with additional guidance about identification of lands subject to CM provided in Sections 1.1, 1.2, 2.1, and 2.2 of
 5833 this report.

5834 According to the Decision 2/CMP.8¹⁴⁷, the geographical location of the boundaries of the area that encompass
 5835 land subject to CM needs to be reported annually, along with the total land areas subject to this activity. The
 5836 geographical location of boundaries may include a spatially explicit specification of each land subject to CM, but
 5837 does not have to. Instead, the boundaries of larger areas encompassing smaller lands subject to CM may be
 5838 provided, along with estimates of the area subject to CM in each of the larger areas. In either case, the land
 5839 subject to CM and the management thereon need to be tracked through time because the continuity and duration
 5840 of management practices and changes affects carbon emissions and removals.

5841 If a Party estimates a change in cropland carbon pools resulting from a change in management practice using
 5842 default emissions or removal factors that assume continuity of the practice, such as the values provided in Table
 5843 5.5 in Volume 4, Chapter 5 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, it is *good practice* to demonstrate that the land has
 5844 remained continuously under the practice. This could be achieved by tracking each land subject to CM from
 5845 1990 until the end of the commitment period (e.g. see Section 2.9.2 of this report). Alternatively, countries could
 5846 develop statistical sampling techniques, consistent with the advice in Volume 4, Chapter 3, Annex 3A.3 of the
 5847 *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, which allow the management transitions on CM land to be determined (see also Section
 5848 2.4.1 of this report).

5849 If a management practice does not occur continuously on the same land, a Party may use statistical sampling
 5850 techniques to estimate the duration and proportion of the management practice of interest. In this case, country-
 5851 specific emission and removal factors (Tier 2) or modelling (Tier 3) approaches can be developed to represent
 5852 the duration and proportion of the practice over the time series. More information about statistical sampling
 5853 methods is provided, for example, in Volume 4, Chapter 3, Annex 3A.3.3 in the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*.

5854 At the national level, it is *good practice* to identify criteria that could be relevant to subdivision for the purpose
 5855 of stratification when setting up a sampling strategy. Stratification criteria may include relatively static
 5856 biophysical characteristics, such as climate and soil type, rotation cycles, as well as management practices that
 5857 tend to be more dynamic drivers of change in emissions and removals from the carbon pools. Guidance on
 5858 stratifying land to match data needs for estimating emissions and removals is provided in Volume 4, Chapter 3,
 5859 Section 3.3.2 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*.

5860 Management factors that may be useful in establishing a national stratification include:

- 5861 • Degree of soil disturbance (e.g. tillage frequency and intensity)
- 5862 • Level of input of crop biomass or organic carbon (e.g. plant litter, roots, manure, other amendments)
- 5863 • Rotation cycle
- 5864 • Frequency of fallow practices
- 5865 • Inclusion of woody biomass in the cropping system (e.g. shelterbelts, orchards, other perennial plantations)
- 5866 • Temporary use for livestock grazing

5867 For all resulting subcategories under CM, the areas derived from the conversion of forests (i.e., D) since 1990
 5868 need to be tracked separately as these will be reported as units of lands subject to D under Article 3.3 of the
 5869 Kyoto Protocol. Area of CM in base year which converted to FM in reporting period due to the harvest and

¹⁴⁷Paragraph 2(d) in Annex II to Decision 2/CMP.8. (Land use, land-use change and forestry), contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2012/13/Add.1., p. 19.

5870 conversion of forest plantations to non-forest land will be reported under carbon equivalent forest conversion
5871 according to the Decision 2/CMP.8¹⁴⁸. At higher tiers further subdivision of the CM area may be necessary.

5872 Methods to identify croplands with adequate disaggregation may include:

- 5873 • National land-use and management statistics: in most countries, the agricultural land base including
5874 croplands is surveyed regularly, providing data on distribution of different land uses, crops, tillage practice
5875 and other aspects of management, often at sub-national regional level. These statistics may originate, in part,
5876 from remote sensing methods.
- 5877 • Inventory data from a statistically based, plot-sampling system: land-use and management activities are
5878 monitored at specific permanent sample plots that are revisited on a regular basis.

5879 **2.9.4 Choice of methods for estimating carbon stock** 5880 **changes and non-CO₂ greenhouse gas emissions**

5881 For CM, the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, updated by the *Wetlands Supplement* for organic soils and wetlands, give
5882 methodological guidance for estimates of:

- 5883 • Annual changes in C stocks of above- and below-ground biomass
- 5884 • Annual changes of dead organic matter (DOM; dead wood and litter)
- 5885 • Annual changes in organic carbon stocks of mineral and organic soils
- 5886 • Annual emissions of non-CO₂ gases from biomass burning

5887 Section 2.3.6 of this report gives guidance about the choice of methods and identification whether CM is a key
5888 category. If CM is a key category, the inventory compiler should determine which subcategories, such as mineral
5889 soil or organic soil or above-ground biomass, are particularly significant. Volume 1, Chapter 4, Section 4.2 of
5890 the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* suggests ranking subcategories according to their contribution to the aggregate key
5891 category. It may be appropriate to focus efforts towards methodological improvements of these most significant
5892 subcategories.

5893 The Decision 2/CMP.7¹⁴⁹ specifies that a Party may choose not to account for a particular pool in a commitment
5894 period, if transparent and verifiable information is provided that demonstrates that the pool is not a source.
5895 Requirements for reporting excluded pools and documenting that a pool is not a source can be found in Section
5896 2.3.1 of this report. It is possible that Parties will use different tiers to prepare estimates for individual
5897 subcategories (e.g., soil organic C stocks changes in mineral soils and organic soils). Since different methods
5898 may yield different estimates with different levels of uncertainty, it is *good practice* to use the same tier and
5899 methodology for estimating carbon emissions and removals from each subcategory and pool for the full time
5900 series, for example, in 1990 and during the commitment period.

5901 Methods for estimating cropland CO₂ emissions and removals or carbon stock changes for the base year and the
5902 commitment period are provided in Volume 4, Chapters 2 and 5 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*. The following
5903 sections of this report highlight aspects of these methods specific to the Kyoto Protocol.

5904 **2.9.4.1 BIOMASS AND DEAD ORGANIC MATTER**

5905 Crop biomass carbon from herbaceous and annual crops is assumed to cycle annually (biomass gains are
5906 assumed to equal biomass losses in a single year) and is not estimated. Carbon stock changes in other pools
5907 (above-ground, below-ground biomass, litter and dead wood) associated with perennial crop biomass (e.g., trees,
5908 shelterbelts and orchards) should be estimated unless the Party to the Kyoto Protocol chooses not to report on a
5909 certain pool and provides verifiable information that carbon stocks are not decreasing.

5910 For carbon stock changes in biomass resulting from changes in CM, it is *good practice* for Parties to use the
5911 decision tree in Figure 2.9.1 to identify the appropriate tier to estimate carbon stock changes in biomass and dead
5912 organic matter under the Kyoto Protocol. Relevant methods for estimating carbon stock changes in above- and
5913 below-ground biomass, and dead organic matter can be found in Volume 4, Chapter 5, Sections 5.2.1 and 5.2.2
5914 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, respectively. Default coefficients for above-ground woody biomass and harvest

¹⁴⁸Paragraph 5(g) in Annex II to Decision 2/CMP.8 (Land use, land-use change and forestry), contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2012/13/Add.1, p. 21.

¹⁴⁹Paragraph 26 in the Annex to the Decision 2/CMP.7 (Land use, land-use change and forestry), contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p16.

Second Order Draft

5915 cycles in cropping systems containing perennial species are provided in Table 5.1; potential C storage for
 5916 agroforestry systems in different eco-regions of the world are provided in Table 5.2; default above-ground
 5917 biomass for various types of perennial croplands are given in Table 5.3 in Volume 4, Chapter 5 of the 2006
 5918 *IPCC Guidelines*.

5919 Box 2.9.2 is an example of how estimating carbon stock changes for biomass for fruit orchards.

Box 2.9.2**EXAMPLE OF ESTIMATING BIOMASS CARBON CHANGES FOR FRUIT ORCHARDS**

5922 Canada chose to consistently include the orchards of fruit trees as a practice within CM. The
 5923 general Canadian orchard recommendations are to replace about 5% of the orchard each year.
 5924 Therefore it was assumed that the orchard consisted of an even representation of all age classes
 5925 from 0 to 20 years. With this constant tree removal and addition to the orchard area, the gain in
 5926 carbon from growing trees would equal the loss of carbon from removed trees. The loss of C from
 5927 removed trees was assumed instantaneous. Because of intense pruning, above- and below-ground
 5928 carbon stocks of fruit trees was considered to increase linearly with age. The average carbon stock
 5929 of an orchard was therefore the equivalent of 10-year old fruit trees. The loss of orchards was
 5930 assumed to be from fundamental change to different land use purpose and that decision would not
 5931 be affected by the age class structure of the eradicated orchard. Consequently, the loss of orchard
 5932 was the equivalent of losing an average orchard of carbon stocks equivalent to an orchard of
 5933 entirely 10-year old trees. New orchard areas were assumed to accumulate carbon stock linearly
 5934 for 10 years to the amount of a 10-year old tree. After new orchard area had existed for 10 years, it
 5935 was assumed that carbon stock removal equalled carbon stock gain because of regular tree removal
 5936 and pruning so there is no further gain or loss of carbon.

5937 **2.9.4.2 SOIL CARBON**

5938 In most croplands, the main soil carbon flux associated with changes in land-use and management for CM
 5939 activities is from changes in soil organic carbon in soils. Volume 4, Chapter 5 of the 2006 *IPCC Guidelines*
 5940 identifies two sources or sinks of CO₂ from agricultural soils:

- 5941 • Net changes in organic carbon associated with changes in land use and management on mineral soil;
- 5942 • Emissions of CO₂ from cultivated organic soils (updated by the *Wetlands Supplement*).

5943 Total annual emissions and removals of CO₂ are calculated by summing emissions and removals from the two
 5944 subcategories (mineral and organic soils) using methods outlined in Volume 4, Chapter 5 and Equation 2.24 of
 5945 the 2006 *IPCC Guidelines* and updates in the *Wetlands Supplement* (see footnote 19, Section 2.1 of this report).

5946 **MINERAL SOILS**

5947 Methods for estimating mineral soil carbon stock changes resulting from changes in CM fall into one of three
 5948 methodological tiers described in Volume 4, Chapter 1, Sections 1.3.2 and 1.3.3 of 2006 *IPCC Guidelines*.

5949 **Methods for estimating carbon stock changes in mineral soils**

5950 It is *good practice* to use the decision tree in Figure 2.9.1 to decide which tier to use for estimating carbon stock
 5951 changes associated with changes in CM under the Kyoto Protocol. It is *good practice* to use Tier 2 or Tier 3
 5952 methods for reporting carbon stock changes from mineral soils if CM is a key category.

5953 **Tier 1**

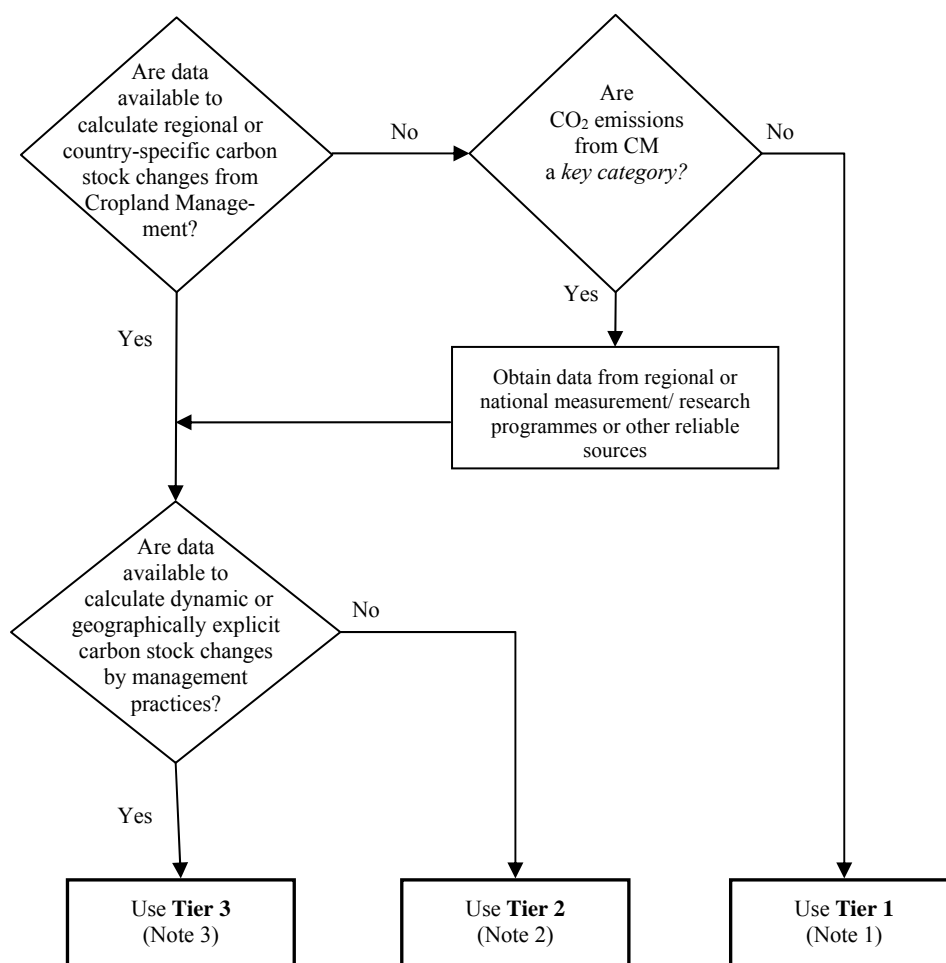
5954 The Tier 1 method for estimating carbon stock changes in mineral soils is described in Volume 4, Chapter 2,
 5955 Section 2.3.3.1 and Chapter 5, Section 5.2.3 of the 2006 *IPCC Guidelines*. This guidance assumes continuous
 5956 practice for a 20-year period applying stock change factors provided in Table 5.5 and default reference soil
 5957 organic carbon stocks for mineral soils given in Table 2.3 of the 2006 *IPCC Guidelines* and applying updates
 5958 using Chapter 5 of the *Wetlands Supplement*.

5959 Volume 4, Chapter 5, Section 5.2.3.4 of 2006 *IPCC Guidelines* outlines the steps for estimating average annual
 5960 rates of carbon stock change of cropland mineral soils using the default reference carbon stocks (Tables 2.3),
 5961 carbon stock change factors (Table 5.5) and Equation 2.25 of Chapter 2. The Tier 1 method can be used to
 5962 estimate carbon flux resulting from changes in land-use, CM or the level of carbon input across a range of
 5963 temperature and moisture regimes and soil types. It only applies to persistent changes in management, not to
 5964 rotational changes.

5965

5966 **Figure 2.9.1** Decision tree for selecting the appropriate tier for estimating carbon stock
 5967 changes in mineral soils under Cropland Management for Kyoto Protocol
 5968 reporting (see also Volume 4, Chapter 2, Figure 2.4 of the 2006 IPCC
 5969 *Guidelines*)

5970



Note 1: Use the matrix/database of default values.

Note 2: Use regionally specific parameters, soil data and duration of impact.

Note 3: Use more sophisticated modelling techniques, often linked to geographical databases.

5971

5972

5973

Second Order Draft

5974 Since the Tier 1 default methods assume continuity of practice on the land subject to CM, it is *good practice* to
 5975 follow continuously the land subject to CM from the base year through the commitment period. Methods for
 5976 continuously tracking land are described in Section 2.9.3 of this report.

5977 The carbon stock change estimated using Equation 2.25 in Volume 4, Chapter 2 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*
 5978 can be used to calculate a yearly emission/removal of carbon resulting from CM activities (a carbon stock
 5979 change factor) by multiplying the carbon stock change factor by the cropland area to which the management
 5980 change has been applied. For net-net accounting, the calculation using Equation 2.25 has to be performed for the
 5981 base year and each year of the commitment period. For discussion of how to estimate the CM area, see Section
 5982 1.3 of this report.

5983 Box 2.9.3 provides illustration of estimating carbon stock changes for CM practices that are not continuous over
 5984 time.

5985 **Tier 2**

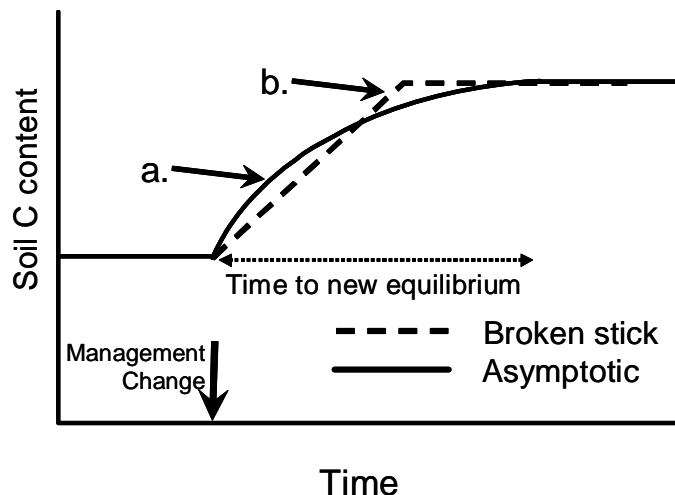
5986 The Tier 2 method also uses the methodology described in Volume 4, Chapter 5 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*,
 5987 but now the default factors are replaced with more reliable country- or region-specific values. It is *good practice*
 5988 to obtain region- or country-specific emissions factors from literature values, long-term experiments or the local
 5989 application of well-calibrated, well-documented soil carbon models. Region-specific data for soil carbon content
 5990 (such as that available from national soil inventories) can also be used.

5991 To ensure that regionally-specific carbon stock change factors are better than default factors at representing
 5992 actual carbon stock change in a given region, rigorous criteria must be applied to demonstrate that the more
 5993 specific factors do not lead to under- or overestimation of the soil carbon change. Regional or country-specific
 5994 factors should be based on verified soil carbon model estimates or measurements that are conducted frequently
 5995 enough and over a long enough time period and with sufficient spatial density to reflect variability of the
 5996 underlying biochemical processes, and documented in accessible publications.

5997 For Tier 2 approaches, it is *good practice* to replace the 20-year default with a value that reflects national or
 5998 regional information about the duration of changes in CM on soil carbon emissions and removals.

5999 An asymptotic model can also be fitted to data of soil carbon stock changes (Figure 2.9.2). Using this method,
 6000 the higher carbon factors applied immediately after a land-use or management change gradually diminish, so that
 6001 stock changes are not underestimated soon after a change (“a” on Figure 2.9.2), or overestimated as the soil
 6002 approaches the new equilibrium (“b” on Figure 2.9.2).

6003 **Figure 2.9.2** Schematic representation of a change in soil carbon stocks after a carbon-
 6004 sequestering management change



6005

6006 At Tier 2, default factors (e.g., input factors) associated with a different land-use or land-management change
 6007 can be replaced by more detailed relationships between the intensity of a practice (e.g., the amount of an organic
 6008 amendment applied to the soil) and a change in the yearly soil carbon emissions/removals. For example, in
 6009 Europe, Smith *et al.* (2000) have developed such relationships (e.g., average yearly soil carbon stock change
 6010 (tonnes C ha⁻¹) = 0.0145 x amount of animal manure (tonnes dry matter ha⁻¹ yr⁻¹) added; recalculated from data
 6011 in Smith *et al.*, 1997; R² = 0.3658, n = 17, p < 0.01). Similar relationships could be derived from long-term data
 6012 for different soil types in different climatic regions. Alternatively, well-calibrated and well-evaluated models of
 6013 soil carbon change (e.g., CENTURY (Parton *et al.*, 1987), RothC (Coleman and Jenkinson, 1996)) could be used

6014 to generate either stock change factors, or the intensity relationships described above, for different soils in
6015 different climatic regions.

6016 Rigorous criteria must be applied so that any carbon stock change is not under- or overestimated. It is *good*
6017 *practice* that stock change factors be based on experiments sampled according to the principles set out in
6018 Volume 4, Chapter 2, Section 2.3.3 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, and to use the experimental values if they are
6019 more appropriate than the default values to the region and management practice. Factors based on models should
6020 only be used after the model has been tested against experiments such as those described above and any model
6021 should be widely evaluated, well-documented and archived. It is *good practice* to provide confidence limits
6022 and/or uncertainty estimates associated with regional, country-specific or local stock change factors.

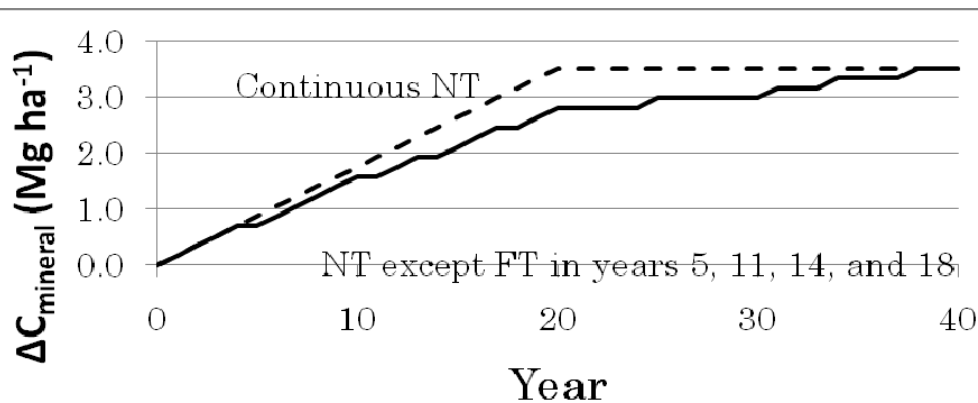
6023 **Tier 3**

6024 Tier 3 methods generally encompass a range of methodologies that are more elaborate than Tier 2, usually based
6025 on sophisticated modeling techniques, and often linked to geographical databases. Compared with the static
6026 matrix used at Tiers 1 and 2, Tier 3 can represent the management history of a land that facilitates calculation of
6027 soil carbon changes resulting from multiple changes in management practices over time including rotational
6028 changes in land use. Tier 3 (like Tier 2) methods can also take into account longer time period to reach
6029 equilibrium than 20 years. Current computing power makes it possible to link spatially disaggregated (stratified)
6030 land data to management practice data. Using these analytical systems, carbon stock changes can be tracked over
6031 time by linking equations describing the rate of change in soil carbon under specific management practices with
6032 carbon contents, initialised at some point and cross-checked periodically. Tier 3 methods can also be based on
6033 repeated statistical sampling consistent with the principles set out in Volume 4, Chapter 3, Annex 3A.3 of *2006*
6034 *IPCC Guidelines*. The sampling protocol should be of sufficient density to capture the soil types, climatic
6035 regions and management practices.

BOX 2.9.3**ILLUSTRATION OF ESTIMATING CARBON STOCK CHANGES FOR DISCONTINUOUS CROPLAND MANAGEMENT PRACTICES**

Many compilers need to use Reporting Method 1 (non-spatially explicit aggregate statistics, see Section 2.2.4 of this report) for representing areas of CM practices because of availability of activity data. From such data it is not possible to discern if practices are continuous over time. The effect of discontinuity of practices is expected to affect soil carbon change. This is a particular concern for no-till (NT) practices because it is not uncommon for there to be occasional tillage within NT cropping systems. The amount of reduction of accumulated additional carbon from single tillage on land under long-term NT ranges from 0-11% (Conant *et al.*, 2007; Koch and Stockfisch, 2006; Quincke *et al.*, 2007; VandenBygaart and Kay, 2004). However, in some situations, more than a 30% loss of accumulated soil carbon occurs from single plowing of land that had been in long-term NT (VandenBygaart and Kay, 2004).

The lack of data on continuity of practice does not invalidate the use of Tier 1 estimation methods for discontinuous CM practices. To illustrate, consider a parcel of land under NT with occasional full tillage (FT) and having consistent medium input on sandy soils in warm, moist temperate zone. From Table 2.3 in Volume 4, Chapter 2 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines, the reference soil organic C stock is 34 Mg ha⁻¹ and F_{LU}=0.69 (This land parcel under long term cultivation and continuing medium input that is put under NT in year 1 but undergoes FT in years 5, 11, 14, and 18. As is necessary using approach 1, each decrease of NT is assumed to occur on land that has been under NT for at least 20 years and each increase on land that has been under FT for at least 20 years. Following guidance in Volume 4, Chapters 2 and 5 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines, the effect of carbon change is calculated using Formulation A (Box 2.1) of annual soil organic carbon stock change (applying Equation 2.25 and Table 5.5). As shown in the Figure below, the calculated $\Delta C_{\text{mineral}}$ is lower with occasional FT than for continuous NT (e.g. 80% of carbon change of continuous NT at year 20) until that land has been under NT for 20 years continuously (i.e. year 38). This is consistent with understanding of effect of intermittent tillage on soil organic carbon on land otherwise under NT. Using Reporting Method 1 to represent land areas, the discontinuous tillage practice on any individual land parcel would not be discernible from the data of land areas under different tillage practices. Nevertheless, this example illustrates that Tier 1 methods are valid for discontinuous practices embedded within the data of net areas under different CM practices. If there is knowledge about discontinuous CM practices on land parcels and about the effect of practice discontinuity on soil organic carbon change, it is *good practice* to use higher tier methods.



6085 Choice of carbon stock change factors for mineral soils

6086 The carbon emission/removal factors used at each tier are described briefly in the following sections.

6087 Tier 1

6088 At Tier 1, average yearly carbon stock changes in mineral soils are calculated from default values by dividing the
6089 20-year stock change by 20, as formulated in Equation 2.25 in Volume 4, Chapter 2 of *2006 IPCC Guidelines*.
6090 Default reference (under native vegetation) soil organic C stocks (SOC_{REF}) for mineral soils, full details of
6091 default relative stock change factors for land use (FLU), input (F_i) and management (FMG) factors (over 20 years)
6092 can be found in Table 2.3 (for SOC_{REF}), Chapter 2 and Table 5.5 (for FLU, F_i and FMG), Chapter 5 of the *2006*
6093 *IPCC Guidelines*, respectively. Management practice is assumed to influence stocks to a depth of 30 cm. For a
6094 summary of the steps, see Sections 2.3.3 and 5.2.3.4 of Volume 4, Chapters 2 and 5 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*.

6095 Tier 2

6096 At Tier 2, some or all of the default values for carbon stock change (Tier 1) are replaced by values shown to be
6097 more reliable. These new values may be based on literature values, measured changes in carbon stocks, on
6098 simple carbon models, or a combination of these. (See ‘Choice of management data for mineral soils’ below for
6099 examples). It is *good practice* to derive relative stock change factor values for a higher resolution classification
6100 of management, climate and soil types if there are significant differences in the stock change factors among more
6101 disaggregated categories based on an empirical analysis. Reference soil organic C stocks (SOC_{REF}) can also be
6102 derived from country-specific data in a Tier 2 approach. Additional guidance is provided in Volume 4, Chapter 2,
6103 Section 2.3.3.1 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*.

6104 Tier 3

6105 For mineral soils, Tier 3 carbon stock change factors are country-derived, and may be calculated using complex
6106 models. The carbon models used for Tier 3 are generally more complex than those in Tier 2, taking into account
6107 soil (e.g., clay content, chemical composition, parent material), climate (e.g., precipitation, temperature,
6108 evapotranspiration), and management factors (e.g., tillage, carbon inputs, fertility amendments, cropping system).
6109 *Good practice* requires that the models be calibrated using measurements at benchmark sites, and that model and
6110 assumptions used are described transparently.

6111 In all cases, rigorous criteria must be applied so that any change in carbon stocks is neither under- nor
6112 overestimated; models used to estimate carbon stock changes should be well-documented and should be
6113 evaluated using reliable experimental data for conditions and practices to which the models are applied. It is
6114 *good practice* to provide estimates of confidence limits or uncertainty according to the description in Volume 4,
6115 Chapter 5, Sections 5.2.3.5 and 5.3.3.5 of *2006 IPCC Guidelines*. Default carbon stock change factors may also
6116 be replaced by values generated as part of national/regional carbon accounting systems (see Section 2.7.3 of this
6117 report).

6118 Choice of management data for mineral soils

6119 Area data on land uses and practices need to be available in accordance with Approach 2 or Approach 3 as
6120 described in Volume 4, Chapter 3, Section 3.3.1 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* and guidance given in Section
6121 2.2.4 of this report. The data on management required for each of three tiers are outlined briefly below.

6122 Tier 1

6123 Following Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, impacts of land-use or land management change are assumed,
6124 by default, to have an impact for 20 years. If area and activity data are available for 20 years prior to the base
6125 year, a net carbon removal/emission for the base year can be established using the default carbon stock change
6126 factors described above. The land-use changes and management practices at Tier 1 are the same as those given in
6127 the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*: differing cultivation, differing tillage, and differing input levels. Within these
6128 specific land-use or land-management changes, activities are defined semi-quantitatively, e.g., low, medium,
6129 high without manure, and high with manure input levels, full, reduced and no-till systems. Areas may be
6130 obtained from international data sets (e.g., FAO), though some of these sources lack the spatial explicitness
6131 needed for reporting and may only be helpful for cross-checking data. If area and activity data are available for
6132 1970 and 1990, a 1990 baseline net carbon stock change can be established using the default carbon stock
6133 change factors described above and the area and activity data for 1970 and 1990.

6134 If area and activity data are not available for 1970 and 1990, countries can derive the area and activity data using
6135 the most appropriate of the following options, in a manner consistent with guidance provided in Volume 1,
6136 Chapter 5, Section 5.3.1 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*. It is *good practice* to use a time period of sufficient
6137 duration (e.g., 20 years) as close to 1990 as possible.

- 6138 • if the area and activity data are available for the time series between 1990 and 2010, by calculating the trend
6139 in area and activity data using the time series between 1990 and 2010;

Second Order Draft

- 6140 • if the area and activity data for the time series between 1970 and 1990 or 1990 and 2010 are incomplete,
6141 using the available data to extrapolate a trend through 1990.

Tier 2

6142 Tier 2 approaches are likely to involve a more detailed stratification of management systems than in Tier 1 if
6143 sufficient data are available. This can include further subdivisions of annual cropping input categories (i.e., low,
6144 medium, high, and high with amendment), rice cultivation, perennial cropping systems, and set-asides. It is *good*
6145 *practice* to further subdivide default classes based on empirical data that demonstrates significant differences in
6146 soil organic C storage among the proposed categories. In addition, Tier 2 approaches can involve a finer
6147 stratification of climate regions and soil types. Tier 2 methods may require area descriptions of higher resolution
6148 than those in Tier 1. In any case, rigorous criteria must be applied so that emissions in the base year and
6149 removals in the inventory year are not overestimated; emissions in inventory year and removals in the base year
6150 are not underestimated. This criterion may result in a conservative estimate of net soil carbon stock change.
6151

Tier 3

6152 Management data used in the more complex Tier 3 methodologies need to be consistent with the level of detail
6153 required by the model. It is *good practice* to use management data at a spatial resolution appropriate for the
6154 model, and to have, or be able to estimate reliably, quantitative measures of the management factors required by
6155 the model.
6156

CARBON STOCK CHANGES IN ORGANIC SOILS

6157 It is *good practice* to use the decision tree in Figure 2.9.1 to decide which tier to use for estimating carbon stock
6158 changes in organic soils associated with changes in CM under the Kyoto Protocol. It is *good practice* to use Tier
6159 2 or Tier 3 methods for reporting carbon stock changes from organic soils if CM is a key category.
6160

Methods for estimating CO₂ emissions/removals from organic soils

6161 When organic soils are converted to or managed for agriculture, they are typically drained, tilled and fertilized,
6162 resulting in on-site CO₂ emissions to the atmosphere as well as to waterborne carbon losses that lead to off-site
6163 CO₂ emissions. Countries may use methods of different tier level for on-site and off-site CO₂ emissions from
6164 organic soils. The rate of CO₂ release will depend on, inter alia, climate, the degree of drainage, depth of the peat
6165 layer, nutrient status and practices such as fertilisation and liming. Oxidation of organic soils results in land
6166 subsidence and CO₂ emissions will continue until the organic soil layer is depleted or until further lowering of
6167 the drainage base is not feasible. In addition to on-site and off-site CO₂ emissions, drainage will result in CH₄
6168 emissions from ditches (see Section 2.9.4.5 of this report). Drained organic soils under CM can be (partially)
6169 rewetted while remaining under CM. Guidance on (partially) rewetted organic soils can be found in Section 2.12
6170 of this report. For all tier levels it is *good practice* to follow the methods for on- and off-site CO₂ emissions set
6171 out in Chapter 2 of the *Wetlands Supplement* (see Footnote 19, Section 2.1 of this report).
6172

Tier 1

6173 The Tier 1 approach is based on default emission factors per hectare of land under CM. The methods for on- and
6174 off-site CO₂ emissions are set out in Chapter 2 of the *Wetlands Supplement*.
6175

Tier 2

6176 If more reliable country- or region-specific data is available on CO₂ emissions from organic soils it is *good*
6177 *practice* to use these instead of Tier 1 defaults. Any data used should be shown to be more reliable and
6178 representative for the national conditions than defaults. It is *good practice* to use a finer classification for climate
6179 and management practices, in particular drainage classes, if there are significant differences in measured carbon
6180 loss rates among the proposed classes.
6181

Tier 3

6182 A Tier 3 approach may involve estimation of CO₂ and non-CO₂ greenhouse gas emissions in an integrated way.
6183 However, the non-CO₂ emissions should be reported under Agriculture, and double counting and omission
6184 should be avoided. It is *good practice* to use models that are calibrated using measurements at benchmark sites,
6185 and to describe models and assumptions used transparently.
6186

Choice of carbon emission/removal factors for organic soils

6187 For all tier levels it is *good practice* to follow the guidance on emission/removal factors on-site and off-site CO₂
6188 emissions set out in Chapter 2 of the *Wetlands Supplement*.
6189

Tier 1

6190 The tier 1 default emission factors for on- and off-site CO₂ emissions are described in Chapter 2 of the *Wetlands*
6191 *Supplement*.
6192

Tier 2

6194 For organic soils, it is *good practice* to replace the default values identified in Chapter 2 of the *Wetlands*
 6195 *Supplement* with country- or region-specific factors. It is *good practice* to use country- or region-specific
 6196 emission/removal factors derived from measurements or experiments within the region that are well-designed
 6197 and with adequate sampling and coverage. It is *good practice* to provide confidence limits and/or uncertainty
 6198 estimates associated with any country- or region-specific emission/removal factors.

6199 **Tier 3**

6200 For organic soils, CO₂ and non-CO₂ greenhouse gas emissions or emissions/removals may be estimated using a
 6201 model or measurement based approach. Time-dependent emission/removal factors capture more accurately the
 6202 effects of land-use and management changes. Dynamic models should capture the influence of (changes in) land
 6203 use and management practices, particularly the effect of variable drainage levels. Before such models are applied
 6204 they should be thoroughly tested and evaluated country- or region-specific field data.

6205 **Choice of management data for organic soils**

6206 The same considerations apply as for management data for CM activities on mineral soils, as described in
 6207 Section 2.9.4.2 of this report.

6208 Area data on land uses and management practices need to be available in accordance with Approach 2 or
 6209 Approach 3 following Section 2.2.2 and guidance given in Section 2.2.4 of this report. The data on management
 6210 required for each of the three tiers are outlined briefly here.

6211 **Tier 1**

6212 Drainage of organic soils results in immediate and ongoing emissions that are not restricted to a 20 year time
 6213 period, but are determined by subsidence rates, thickness of the peat and technical possibilities of deepening of
 6214 the drainage base in subsiding land. Net carbon emission/removal from the soil in the base year can be
 6215 established based on data from the base year only. The types of land-use changes and management practices that
 6216 occur at Tier 1 are in principle the same as those for mineral soils.

6217 **Tier 2**

6218 It is *good practice* to disaggregate data on management practices by drainage depth, nutrient status of the organic
 6219 soil, land use intensity, and peatland type if appropriate emissions factors for on-site and off-site CO₂
 6220 emissions/removals are available. In many instances standard drainage depths are used in management practices
 6221 and disaggregation may not be useful in improving accuracy of the emission/removal estimates. Where
 6222 significant variation in drainage depth exists for different management practices, and where appropriate
 6223 emissions factors exist, it is *good practice* to improve the accuracy of an inventory by separating out drainage
 6224 classes. Tier 2 methods may require area descriptions of higher resolution than those in Tier 1. It is *good practice*
 6225 to apply rigorous criteria so that any change in emissions or removals is neither under- nor overestimated.

6226 **Tier 3**

6227 Management data used in the more complex Tier 3 methodologies need to be consistent with the level of detail
 6228 required by the model. It is *good practice* to use management data at a spatial resolution appropriate for the
 6229 model, and to have, or be able to estimate reliably, quantitative measures of the management factors required by
 6230 the model.

6231 **2.9.4.3 NON-CO₂ GREENHOUSE GAS EMISSIONS FROM *IN-SITU*** 6232 **ABOVE-GROUND WOODY BIOMASS BURNING**

6233 N₂O and CH₄ emissions from CM related field burning of agricultural residues are reported under Agriculture
 6234 whereas *in-situ* above-ground woody biomass burning is reported under CM. The decision tree in Figure 2.9.1
 6235 provides general guidance on the choice of appropriate Tier to be applied. Equation 2.27 in Chapter 2 and
 6236 Section 5.2.4 in Chapter 5, Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* give guidance for estimating N₂O and CH₄
 6237 emissions from *in-situ* above-ground woody biomass burning. It is *good practice* that a Party improve inventory
 6238 and reporting approaches by applying the highest Tier possible. If CM is a key category and *in-situ* above-
 6239 ground woody biomass burning is significant, Parties should use either Tier 2 or Tier 3 method.

6240 **2.9.4.4 REPORTING NON-CO₂ GREENHOUSE GASES EMISSIONS AND** 6241 **CO₂ EMISSIONS FROM LIMING AND UREA APPLICATION**

6242 The following N₂O and CH₄ emissions are reported under CM, whilst avoiding double-counting with Agriculture:

- 6243 • N₂O emissions from N mineralised during soil organic matter losses in mineral soils

Second Order Draft

- 6244 • N₂O and CH₄ emissions from *in-situ* burning of woody biomass (but not field burning of agricultural
6245 residues which are reported under Agriculture)
- 6246 • CH₄ emission from drainage and rewetting of organic soils. The *Wetlands Supplement* of the 2006
6247 *IPCC Guidelines* provides updated methodologies for drained and wet organic soils. Further guidance
6248 on non-CO₂ emissions related to land management on organic soils is given in Chapter 2.12 on WDR.
- 6249 In contrast, N₂O and CH₄ emissions from the following management practices under cropland are reported under
6250 Agriculture and not included under CM¹⁵⁰:
- 6251 • Direct N₂O emissions from agricultural soils due to
- 6252 (iii) Use of synthetic fertilisers;
- 6253 (iv) Use of animal excreta as fertiliser;
- 6254 (v) Crop residue and sewage sludge application;
- 6255 (vi) Cultivation of soils with high organic content;
- 6256 (vii) Urine and dung N deposited by grazing animals on pasture, range and paddock.
- 6257 • Indirect N₂O emissions from nitrogen used in agriculture, including emissions from
- 6258 (viii) Volatilisation and subsequent atmospheric deposition of NH₃ and NO_x (originating from the
6259 application of fertilisers and manures);
- 6260 (ix) Nitrogen leaching and runoff
- 6261 • CH₄ emissions from rice cultivation
- 6262 Also emissions from the following practices are reported under Agriculture, irrespective of land use:
- 6263 • CO₂ emissions from liming
- 6264 • CO₂ emissions from urea application

6265 **2.9.4.5 THE TRADE-OFFS OF SYNERGIES OF CROPLAND**
6266 **MANAGEMENT ON SOIL CARBON STOCKS AND NON-CO₂**
6267 **GASES**

6268 Some management practices adopted to increase soil carbon may also influence the emissions of non-CO₂ gases.
6269 Many of these effects are included in Volume 4, Chapters 5 and 11 of the 2006 *IPCC Guidelines*, but there may
6270 be other effects on non-CO₂ gases not considered. The effects on non-CO₂ emissions of these and other
6271 management practices may be included in higher tier methods for CM. Examples of how these effects could be
6272 estimated include: 1) Direct measurement of the non-CO₂ greenhouse gases at representative sites; 2) Estimation
6273 of emission rates based on literature values taking into account management, soil and climate. Box 2.9.4 gives
6274 examples of such potential trade-offs and synergies.

¹⁵⁰According to the Marrakesh Accords estimates of emissions from sources and removals by sinks from for Article 3.3 and 3.4 activities are to be clearly distinguished from anthropogenic emissions from the sources listed in Annex A to the Kyoto Protocol (cf. paragraph 5 in the Annex to Decision 16/CMP.1 (Article 7), contained in document FCCC/CP/2001/13/Add.3, p.22).

BOX 2.9.4**EXAMPLES OF POSSIBLE INFLUENCES OF CARBON STOCK CHANGES ON EMISSIONS OF NON-CO₂ GASES**

Example 1: Influence of reduced tillage on N₂O emission.

Adoption of reduced or no-tillage often increases soil carbon in croplands. However, at the same time it may also alter N₂O emissions, through effects on porosity (and the fraction of the porosity occupied by water) (Ball *et al.*, 2008), N and C cycling (Six *et al.*, 2004; Drury *et al.*, 2006; Ahmad *et al.*, 2009; Six *et al.*, 2004), temperature (Singurindy *et al.*, 2009), and other factors (Lee *et al.*, 2009). The observations are inconclusive, with some studies showing higher N₂O emission under no-till than under tilled systems (Six *et al.*, 2004; Liu *et al.*, 2006; Ball *et al.*, 2008; Rochette *et al.*, 2008; Ahmad *et al.*, 2009; Suddick *et al.*, 2011), and others showing little effect or lower N₂O emissions (Venterea *et al.*, 2005; Helgason *et al.*, 2005; Elder and Lal, 2008; Gregorich *et al.*, 2008; Petersen *et al.*, 2008; Chirinda *et al.*, 2010; Bhatia *et al.*, 2010). The available data suggest that this variable response depends on interactive effects of soil and climate, and that wetter environments with poorer aeration, in which N₂O emissions generally tend to be highest, are also associated with higher emissions under no-till than under conventional tillage (Ball *et al.*, 2008).

Example 2: Links between organic matter turnover and N₂O emission.

Organic matter in soil is continually decomposing, resulting in the release of ammonia, and of nitrate. A portion of this 'available' N may be converted to N₂O. Consequently, practices that increase the rate of organic matter decomposition may stimulate N₂O emissions (Millar *et al.*, 2004; Rochette and Janzen 2005; Ruser *et al.*, 2006; Chantigny *et al.*, 2007; Thomsen *et al.*, 2010). In contrast, re-planting grasslands and reducing 'fallow' frequency may reduce N₂O emissions (Millar *et al.*, 2004). The significance and magnitude of these effects, however, are not well-understood and it may not be possible to quantify them reliably at this stage.

2.10 GRAZING LAND MANAGEMENT

2.10.1 Definitional issues and reporting requirements

Grazing Land Management (GM) is the system of practices on land used for livestock production aimed at manipulating the amount and type of vegetation and livestock produced¹⁵¹. Lands under GM are predominantly used for production of herbaceous perennial vegetation (introduced or indigenous) for harvest by grazing, cutting, or both. In order to ensure a comprehensive coverage, it is *good practice* to include all lands with the following management activities in GM: grazing, burning, cutting for forage or bedding material as well as fertilizing/manuring, liming, irrigation, drainage, reseeding, and application of organic amendments or agrochemicals to control productivity. Note that not all grasslands are necessarily included under GM.

Given the potential overlap with other activities, it is *good practice* for countries to specify what types of lands are included under other activities under Articles 3.3 and elected under Article 3.4. This will enhance the comparability of reporting across countries and ensure there is no double-counting of greenhouse gas emissions/removals.

Where land having trees meets the definition of a forest land and the trees have been established since 1990, the lands are included under the AR category (see Section 2.2.6 of this report). Lands that meet the definition of forest land can be included under GM, if grazing is the predominant land-use and the land is not included under Forest Management, based on the criteria established and consistently applied by the country (see Section 1.2 of this report). Some lands included under GM may have trees and/or shrubs. Permanent grasslands, pastures, rangelands or savannahs are normally included under GM if growing of forage crops or grazing is the most important activity on the area (see Section 1.2 of this report). Protected lands, such as those subject to permanent cover programmes, are also normally included under GM, if they are also used for livestock production. Treed areas on grassland or being grazed that were established after 1990 and meet the definition of a forest can qualify as AR, and if they do, are included under those categories (see Section 1.3 of this report). Recognizing that the forest definition is threshold based, in order to achieve consistency with established practice during the first commitment period, countries can continue to report taking account of predominant land use, as reviewed under the provisions of the Kyoto Protocol (Section 1.2 of this report).

¹⁵¹Paragraph 1(h) in the Annex to Decision 16/CMP.1 (Land use, land-use change and forestry), contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2005/8/Add.3, p. 5.

Second Order Draft

6325 Lands that are only temporarily used for grazing, as part of a cropping rotation, would normally be included
6326 under CM (see Section 2.9 of this report). If CM is not elected, such land can be included under GM, subject to
6327 national criteria that are consistently applied. If a country reports all cropland and grassland used for livestock
6328 production under CM (or GM), then the Party does not need to elect one of CM or GM activities. If GM is
6329 elected with CM, it is *good practice* to include all cropland under CM and all grassland (see Chapter 1 of this
6330 report) used for livestock production under GM. The criteria used to distinguish between land under CM and
6331 GM needs to be explicitly stated and applied consistently based on national definition.

6332 If GM is elected with Revegetation (RV; see Section 2.11 of this report), the criteria used to distinguish between
6333 land under RV and razing needs to be explicitly stated and applied consistently based on national definition. It is
6334 *good practice* to include revegetated land that is used predominantly for production of livestock under GM.

6335 The aim of reporting is to identify and report trends in the carbon stocks resulting from GM over time. The
6336 methodology for estimating CO₂ emissions/removals is based on the premise that changes in carbon stocks over
6337 time occur following changes in management that influence the rates of either carbon additions to, or carbon
6338 losses from soil. If no change in management practices occurs, the carbon stocks are assumed to be at
6339 equilibrium, and hence the change in carbon stocks is deemed zero. Parties are encouraged to use methods that
6340 show systematic changes in the carbon pools rather than inter-annual variability and short-term temporal
6341 dynamics. Another factor that may mask the carbon trend or signal is the occurrence of natural disturbances on
6342 grassland. Box 2.10.1 provides an example of practical application of elected GM.

BOX 2.10.1**GRAZING LAND MANAGEMENT – COUNTRY EXAMPLE**

6345 Denmark elected GM. The land included in grazing management is equal to the area of permanent
6346 grassland. Grassland is defined as all land not meeting definition of forest land, cropland, wetland,
6347 or settlement land and is identified using remote sensing. All grass in rotation with annual crops is
6348 included within cropland. Grassland includes land identified as under permanent grazing plus any
6349 other permanent grassland regardless of grazing. Denmark uses the same carbon stock change
6350 estimation methods for Grassland for national inventory reporting as used for GM for reporting for
6351 the Kyoto Protocol. Grazing on grassland is extensive and carbon stocks of mineral soils are
6352 estimated to not change over time. Some carbon stock losses occur under grazing management
6353 from emissions from organic soils on grassland and residual C losses from land converted to
6354 grassland in the past. The number of days of grazing within GM is included in estimates of N₂O
6355 emissions from nitrogen deposited from grazing animals reported under Agriculture for national
6356 inventory reporting and for reporting GM for the Kyoto Protocol.

6357 To use the proposed methodology for determining carbon stock change on those lands, the total GM area needs
6358 to be subdivided into areas under various sets of management practices (which may overlap both in time and
6359 space) for the base year and each of the years in the commitment period, such as those provided in Table 6.2 of
6360 Volume 4, Chapter 6 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*. Broad families of practices under GM that affect carbon
6361 stocks include animal stocking rate, fertility management, irrigation management, species composition and fire
6362 management. The carbon stock change factors depend on both the current and previous management. Some areas
6363 may be emitting CO₂, others may be sequestering carbon, others may be in equilibrium and this may change if
6364 management changes. Further detail can be found in Volume 4, Chapter 6 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*. See also
6365 Section 2.10.2 of this report.

6366 Parties should aim for consistency and completeness across activities. For example, all lands that were forest
6367 land on 31 December 1989 and that are subject to GM in the reporting year need to be identified, tracked and
6368 reported as a separate category under D (see Section 2.6 of this report).

6369 2.10.2 Base year

6370 Under Article 3.4 of the Kyoto Protocol, emissions and removals resulting from GM are estimated using a net-
6371 net accounting approach (as are as are all elective activities under Article 3.4). Net-net accounting requires that
6372 greenhouse gas emissions and removals are estimated for the base year and each year of the commitment
6373 period¹⁵². This entails determining the total area under GM for the base year and for each year of the
6374 commitment period and calculating the carbon stock change for those areas. Guidance for estimating the
6375 corresponding non-CO₂ greenhouse gas emissions from GM are covered in Volume 4, Chapters 10 and 11 of the

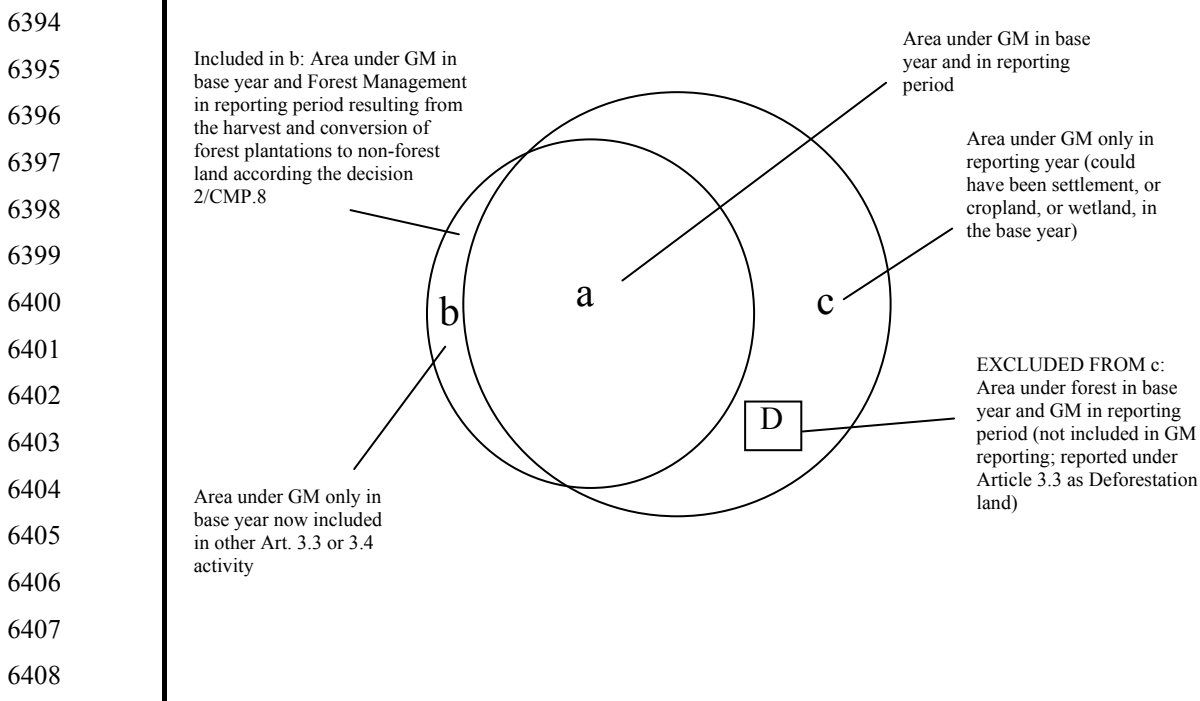
¹⁵²Net-net accounting refers to the provisions of paragraph 10 of the Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 (Land use, land-use change and forestry) contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/Add.1, p. 14.

6376 2006 IPCC Guidelines. Guidance on reporting those non-CO₂ greenhouse gas emissions under Agriculture is
6377 identical to that provided in Section 2.9.4.4 of this report.

6378 If the area under GM changes significantly between the base year and the commitment period, this may lead to
6379 estimates on moving land basis (that is, subtraction of stock changes on a land base that changes in size over
6380 time; see Box 2.10.2). Note that land can move from GM only to mandatory or elected activities under Articles
6381 3.3 or 3.4 but cannot drop from the reporting under the Kyoto Protocol.

6382 **BOX 2.10.2**
6383 **AN EXAMPLE OF GRAZING LAND MANAGEMENT AREAS IN 1990**
6384 **AND IN THE COMMITMENT PERIOD (NET-NET ACCOUNTING)**

6385 In this example the area under GM in the reporting year during the commitment period is larger
6386 than in the base year. Some of the area was under GM in both the base year and during the
6387 reporting period. This also includes lands which are no longer managed as grazing land, which are
6388 not reported under any other activity under the Kyoto Protocol (a). Some of the area under GM in
6389 the base year is no longer under GM in the reporting year but reported under another activity under
6390 the Kyoto Protocol (b). There are also areas under GM in the reporting year that are not under GM
6391 in the base year (c). Area (D) is under GM, but was subject to Deforestation which takes
6392 precedence. Under the Kyoto Protocol, the emissions and removals in areas (a) + (b) in the base
6393 year are compared to emissions and removals in areas (a) + (c) – (D) in the reporting year.



6409

6410 For most Parties with commitments under the Kyoto Protocol, the base year is 1990. Under the provisions of
6411 Article 4.6 of the UNFCCC, however, Parties with economies in transition (EITs) are granted some flexibility on
6412 the level of historical emissions chosen as a reference. As a consequence five EITs have a base year or period
6413 between 1985 and 1990 and hence need to assess the CO₂ and other greenhouse gas emissions and removals for
6414 those years. Historical data on land-use and management practices in 1990 (or the appropriate year(s)) and in
6415 years prior to 1990 are needed to establish the 1990 base year net emissions/removals of soil carbon from GM.
6416 The Tier 1 method described in Volume 4, Chapter 6, Section 6.3.3 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines, for mineral
6417 soils assumes that a change in land-use/land management has an impact on carbon emissions and removals for a
6418 duration of 20 years; hence, in this approach and if a change in management has taken place since 1970, the net
6419 carbon stock change in 1990 has to be calculated taking this change into account. If area and activity data are
6420 available for 1970 to 1990, the net carbon stock change during the 1990 base year can be established using the
6421 default carbon emission and removal factors. For organic soils, the inventory time period is treated the same as
6422 long-term drained organic soils, with Tier 1 emission factors provided in Chapter 2 of the *Wetlands Supplement*.

6423 The duration of impact may be shorter or longer than 20 years. If data on the duration of impact are available, it
6424 is *good practice* to use the appropriate time period, based on country-specific data and measurements (see Tier 2
6425 and Tier 3 approaches in Section 2.10.4 of this report).

Second Order Draft

6426 If area and activity data are not available for 1970 to 1990, countries can establish the 1990 carbon stock using
 6427 the most appropriate of the following options, in a manner consistent with guidance provided in Volume 1,
 6428 Chapter 5, Section 5.3.1 in the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*. It is *good practice* to use a long time period (e.g., 20
 6429 years) as close to 1990 as possible. For example, the carbon stock for 1990 could be estimated:

- 6430 • if data are available for the time series between 1990 and 2010, based on the trend in carbon stock for the
 6431 time series between 2010 and 1990;
- 6432 • if data for the time series between 1970 and 1990 or 1990 and 2010 are incomplete, using the available data
 6433 to extrapolate a trend through 1990.

6434 The results of accounting on a net-net basis depend not just on changes in land management activities, but also
 6435 partly on where the base year and commitment period years fall within the temporal dynamics of carbon
 6436 sequestration processes. As noted above, carbon stock change resulting from land use and land management
 6437 changes on mineral soil tends to persist for about 20 years, after which the carbon levels of land under GM
 6438 approaches a new equilibrium carbon stock. The rate of carbon sequestration in land under GM following a
 6439 change in management in which carbon additions increase or carbon losses decline tends to be high in the first
 6440 decades and then decline over time, as illustrated in Figure 2.9.2. This will be reflected in net sinks and sources
 6441 in the accounting.

6442 **2.10.3 Choice of methods for identifying lands subjected to** 6443 **Grazing Land Management**

6444 General guidance on identification of lands relevant to GM is provided in Sections 1.2, 1.3, 2.1, and 2.2 of this
 6445 report. The geographical location of the boundaries of the area that encompass land subject to GM need to be
 6446 reported annually, along with the total land areas subject to this activity¹⁵³.

6447 The geographical location of the boundaries may include a spatially explicit specification of all land subject to
 6448 GM, but that is not necessary. This is analogous to the case for CM as discussed in Section 2.9.1. It is *good*
 6449 *practice* to follow continuously the management of land subject to GM. This could be achieved either by
 6450 continuously tracking each land subject to GM from 1990 until the end of the commitment period (see Section
 6451 2.10.1). Alternatively, countries could develop statistical sampling techniques, consistent with the advice in
 6452 Volume 4, Chapter 3, Annex 3A.3 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, which allow the management transitions on
 6453 GM land to be determined (see also Section 2.4.1 of this report).

6454 At the national level, it is *good practice* to identify criteria that could be relevant to subdivision for the purpose
 6455 of stratification when setting up a sampling strategy. Stratification criteria may include relatively static
 6456 biophysical characteristics, such as climate and soil type, as well as management practices and natural
 6457 disturbances which tend to be more dynamic drivers of change in emissions and removals from the carbon pools.
 6458 Management factors and disturbance information which may be useful in establishing a national stratification
 6459 include:

- 6460 • Level of input of biomass or grassland productivity, organic amendments (e.g., vegetation growth,
 6461 manure/compost, other amendments)
- 6462 • Grazing intensity (stocking rate, frequency, seasonality)
- 6463 • Prescribed fire
- 6464 • Re-seeding
- 6465 • Irrigation management
- 6466 • Inclusions of woody biomass (shrubland, shelterbelts, other perennial plantations on grazed lands)
- 6467 • Land use history since 1990 (land-use change)

6468 For all resulting subcategories under GM, the area derived from conversion of forests (i.e., D) since 1990 need to
 6469 be tracked separately as these will be reported as units of lands subject to D (See Section 2.6 of this report).

6470 At higher tiers further subdivision of the area subject to GM may be necessary. Methods to identify lands subject
 6471 to GM with necessary disaggregation available in some Annex I countries include the following:

¹⁵³ “Implications of the implementation of decisions 2/CMP.7 to 5/CMP.7 on the previous decisions on methodological issues related to the Kyoto Protocol, including those relating to Articles 5, 7 and 8 of the Kyoto Protocol”

6472 • National land use and management statistics: the agricultural land base including land subject to GM is
 6473 surveyed in most countries on a regular basis. These may be derived, in part, from remote sensing of
 6474 pasture/rangeland and soil surface condition and changes in stocking rate.

6475 • Inventory data from a plot, statistically based, plot-sampling system: land use and management activities are
 6476 monitored at specific permanent sample plots that are revisited on a regular basis.

6477 Information on these areas would have to be compiled either for all lands subject to GM or summarised as
 6478 estimates for all the strata (defined by the boundaries of the areas of GM) that a Party chooses to apply for the
 6479 reporting of its land use statistics. Further *good practice guidance* on identifying land areas is given in Section
 6480 2.2 of this report.

6481 **2.10.4 Choice of methods for estimating carbon stock** 6482 **changes and non-CO₂ greenhouse gas emissions**

6483 It is *good practice* to report GM following the 2006 IPCC Guidelines methodologies for grassland estimates of:

- 6484 • Annual changes in carbon stocks of above- and below-ground biomass;
- 6485 • Annual changes of dead organic matter (dead wood and litter; DOM);
- 6486 • Annual changes in organic carbon stocks of mineral and organic soils;
- 6487 • Annual emissions of non-CO₂ gases from woody biomass burning.

6488 Section 2.3.6 gives guidance about the choice of methods and identifying whether GM is a key category. If GM
 6489 is a key category, the inventory compiler can determine if certain subcategories, such as mineral soil or above-
 6490 ground biomass, are significant. Volume 1, Chapter 4, Section 4.2 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines suggests ranking
 6491 subcategories according to their contribution to the aggregate key category. It may be appropriate to focus efforts
 6492 towards methodological improvements of these most significant subcategories.

6493 The Decision 2/CMP.7¹⁵⁴ specifies that a Party may choose not to account for a particular pool in a commitment
 6494 period, if transparent and verifiable information is provided that demonstrates that the pool is not a source.
 6495 Requirements for reporting excluded pools and documenting that a pool is not a source can be found in Section
 6496 2.3 of this report. It is possible that Parties will use different tiers to prepare estimates for individual
 6497 subcategories (e.g., soil organic C stocks changes in mineral soils and organic soils). Since different methods
 6498 may yield different estimates with different levels of uncertainty, it is *good practice* to use the same tier and
 6499 methodology for estimating carbon emissions and removals from each subcategory and pool for the full time
 6500 series, for example, in 1990 and during the commitment period.

6501 Methods for estimating GM carbon emissions and removals for the base year and the commitment period are
 6502 provided in Chapter 2 and Chapter 6, Volume 4 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines. The following sections of this
 6503 report highlight aspects of these methods specific to the Kyoto Protocol.

6504 **2.10.4.1 BIOMASS AND DEAD ORGANIC MATTER**

6505 Herbaceous grassland vegetation is assumed to cycle annually (biomass gains are assumed to equal biomass
 6506 losses in a single year) and is not estimated. It is *good practice* to estimate carbon stock changes in other pools
 6507 (above-ground, below-ground biomass, and DOM) associated with perennial woody biomass (e.g., trees,
 6508 shelterbelts and shrubs) unless the Party chooses not to report on a certain pool and provides verifiable
 6509 information that carbon stocks are not decreasing.

6510 For carbon stock changes in biomass resulting from changes in GM, it is *good practice* for Parties to use the
 6511 decision tree in Figure 2.10.1 to identify the appropriate tier to estimate carbon stock changes in biomass and
 6512 DOM under the Kyoto Protocol. Relevant methods for estimating carbon stock changes in above- and below-
 6513 ground biomass, and DOM can be found in Volume 4, Chapter 6, Section 6.2.1 and 6.2.2 of the 2006 IPCC
 6514 Guidelines, respectively. Default coefficients for above-ground woody biomass and harvest cycles in
 6515 agroforestry or silvopastoral systems containing perennial species are provided in Table 6.1 of Volume 4,
 6516 Chapter 6 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines.

¹⁵⁴Paragraph 26 in the Annex to the Decision 2/CMP.7 (Land use, land-use change and forestry), contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p16.

Second Order Draft

6517 **2.10.4.2 SOIL CARBON**

6518 In most grasslands, the main soil carbon flux associated with changes in land-use and management for GM
6519 activities is from changes in soil organic carbon in soils. The *2006 IPCC Guidelines* identify two sources or
6520 sinks of CO₂ from agricultural soils:

- 6521 • Net changes in organic carbon associated with changes in land use and management on mineral soil (Chapter
6522 6);
- 6523 • Emissions of CO₂ from drained organic soils (updated by Chapter 2 of the *Wetlands Supplement*; see
6524 footnote 19, Section 2.1 of this report).

6525 Total annual emissions and removals of CO₂ are calculated by summing emissions and removals from the two
6526 subcategories (mineral and organic soils) using methods outlined in Chapter 6 and Equation 2.24 of Chapter 2,
6527 Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*.

6528 **MINERAL SOILS**

6529 Methods for estimating mineral soil carbon stock changes resulting from changes in GM fall into one of three
6530 methodological tiers described in Volume 4, Chapter 1, Sections 1.3.2 and 1.3.3 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*.

6531 **Methods for estimating carbon stock changes in mineral soils**

6532 The decision tree in Figure 2.10.1 should be used to decide which tier to use for estimating carbon stock changes
6533 associated with changes in GM under the Kyoto Protocol. It is *good practice* to use Tier 2 or Tier 3 methods for
6534 reporting carbon stock changes from mineral soils if GM is a key category.

6535 ***Tier 1***

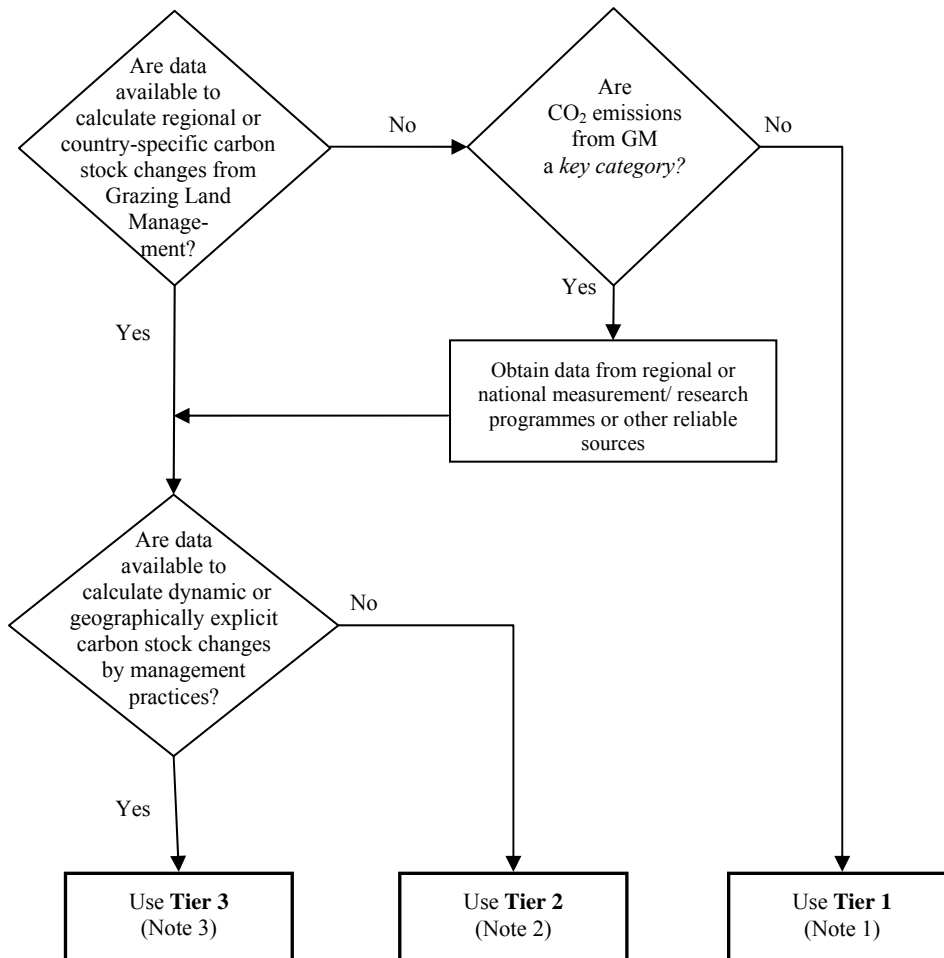
6536 The Tier 1 method for estimating carbon stock changes in mineral soils is described in Volume 4, Chapters 2 and
6537 6, Sections 2.3.3.1 and 6.2.3.2 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*. Default soil carbon factors, which assume
6538 continuous practice for a 20-year period are provided in Table 6.2. Default reference soil organic carbon stocks
6539 for mineral soils are given in Table 2.3.

6540 Volume 4, Chapter 6, Section 6.2.3 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* outlines the steps for estimating average annual
6541 rates of carbon stock change of mineral soils using the default reference carbon stocks (Table 2.3 in Chapter 2),
6542 carbon stock change factors (Table 6.2 in Chapter 6) and Equation 2.25 of Chapter 2. The Tier 1 method can be
6543 used to estimate carbon flux resulting from changes in land-use, management or the level of carbon input across
6544 a range of temperature and moisture regimes and soil types.

6545

6546 **Figure 2.10.1** Decision tree for selecting the appropriate tier for estimating carbon stock changes in mineral soils under GM for Kyoto Protocol reporting (see also
 6547 **Figure 2.4 in Volume 4, Chapter 2 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines)**
 6548

6549



Note 1: Use the matrix/database of default values.

Note 2: Use regionally specific parameters, soil data and duration of impact.

Note 3: Use more sophisticated modelling techniques, often linked to geographical databases.

6550

6551

6552

Second Order Draft

6553 Since the Tier 1 default methods assume continuity of practice on the land subject to the GM, it is good practice
6554 to follow continuously the land subject to GM from the base year through the commitment period. Methods for
6555 continuously tracking land are described in Section 2.10.2 of this report.

6556 Box 2.9.3 in Section 2.9.4.2 of this report provides an illustration of estimating carbon stock changes for GM
6557 practices that are not continuous over time, which is analogous to those for CM. Reporting discontinuous
6558 practices under Reporting Method 1 implies that each change in net area of a practice assumes the change is
6559 from an equilibrium carbon state.

6560 The carbon stock change estimated using Equation 2.25 from Volume 4, Chapter 2 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*
6561 can be used to calculate a yearly emission/removal of carbon resulting from GM activities (a carbon stock
6562 change factor) by multiplying the carbon stock change factor by the GM area to which the management change
6563 has been applied. For net-net accounting, the calculation shown in Equation 2.25 has to be performed for the
6564 base year and each year of the commitment period. For discussion of how to estimate the GM area, see Section
6565 1.3 of this report.

Tier 2

6566 The Tier 2 method also uses the methodology described in Volume 4, Chapter 6 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*,
6567 but now the default factors are replaced with more reliable country- or region-specific values. It is *good practice*
6568 to obtain region- or country-specific emissions factors from literature values, long-term experiments or the local
6569 application of well-calibrated, well-documented soil carbon models. Region-specific data for soil carbon content
6570 (such as that available from national soil inventories) can also be used.
6571

6572 To ensure that regionally-specific carbon stock change factors are better than default factors at representing
6573 actual carbon stock change in a given region, rigorous criteria must be applied to demonstrate that the more
6574 specific factors do not lead to under- or overestimation of the soil carbon change. Regional or country-specific
6575 factors should be based on verified soil carbon model estimates or measurements that are conducted of sufficient
6576 frequency, time period and spatial density to reflect variability of the underlying biochemical processes, and
6577 documented in accessible publications.

6578 For Tier 2 approaches, it is *good practice* to replace the 20-year default with a value that reflects national or
6579 regional information about the duration of changes in GM on soil carbon emissions and removals.

6580 Rigorous criteria must be applied so that any carbon stock change is not under- or overestimated. It is *good*
6581 *practice* that stock change factors be based on experiments sampled according to the principles set out in
6582 Volume 4, Chapter 2, Section 2.3.3 of *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, and to use experimental values if they are more
6583 appropriate than the default values to the region and management practice. Factors based on models should only
6584 be used after the model has been tested against experiments such as those described above and any model should
6585 be widely evaluated, well-documented and archived. It is *good practice* to provide confidence limits and/or
6586 uncertainty estimates associated with regional, country-specific or local stock change factors.

Tier 3

6587 Tier 3 methods generally encompass a range of methodologies more elaborate than Tier 2, are usually based on
6588 sophisticated modeling techniques, and often linked to geographical databases. Compared with the static matrix
6589 used at Tiers 1 and 2, Tier 3 can represent the management history of a land that facilitates calculation of soil
6590 carbon changes resulting from multiple changes in management practices over time including rotational changes
6591 in land use. Tier 3 (like Tier 2) methods can also take into account a longer time period sufficient to reach
6592 equilibrium (i.e. longer than 20 years). Current computing power makes it possible to link spatially
6593 disaggregated (stratified) land data to management practice data. The analytical system can track carbon stock
6594 changes over time by linking equations describing the rate of change in soil carbon under specific management
6595 practices with carbon contents, initialised at some point and cross-checked periodically. Tier 3 methods can also
6596 be based on repeated statistical sampling consistent with the principles set out in Volume 4, Chapter 3, Annex
6597 3A.3 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*. The sampling protocol should be of sufficient density to capture the soil
6598 types, climatic regions and management practices.
6599

Choice of carbon stock change factors for mineral soils**Tier 1**

6601 At Tier 1, average yearly carbon stock changes in mineral soils are calculated from default values by dividing the
6602 20-year stock change by 20, as set out in Volume 4, Chapter 2, Equation 2.25 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*.
6603 Default reference (under native vegetation) soil organic C stocks (SOC_{REF}) for mineral soils, full details of
6604 default relative stock change factors for land use (F_{LU}), input (F_I) and management (F_{MG}) factors (over 20 years)
6605 can be found in Table 2.3 (for SOC_{REF}) and Table 6.2 (for F_{LU} , F_I and F_{MG}) in Chapters 2 and 6, respectively, of
6606 Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*. Management practice is assumed to influence stocks to a depth of 30
6607 cm. For a summary of the steps, see Volume 4, Chapter 2, Section 2.3.3 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*.
6608

Tier 2

At Tier 2, some or all of the default values for carbon stock change (Tier 1) are replaced by values shown to be more reliable. These new values may be based on literature values, measured changes in carbon stocks, on simple carbon models, or a combination of these. (See ‘Choice of management data for mineral soils’ below for examples). It is *good practice* to derive relative stock change factor values for a higher resolution classification of management, climate and soil types if there are significant differences in the stock change factors among more disaggregated categories based on an empirical analysis. Reference soil organic C stocks (SOC_{REF}) can also be derived from country-specific data in a Tier 2 approach. Additional guidance is provided in Volume 4, Chapter 2, Section 2.3.3.1 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*.

Tier 3

For mineral soils, Tier 3 carbon stock change factors are country-derived, and may be calculated using complex models. The carbon models used for Tier 3 are generally more complex than those in Tier 2, taking into account soil (e.g., clay content, chemical composition, parent material), climate (e.g., precipitation, temperature, evapotranspiration), and management factors (e.g., species introduction or removal, carbon inputs, fertility amendments, vegetation utilization by grazing livestock). *Good practice* requires that the models be calibrated using measurements at benchmark sites, and that model and assumptions used are described transparently.

In all cases, rigorous criteria must be applied so that any change in carbon stocks is neither under- nor overestimated; models used to estimate carbon stock changes should be well-documented and should be evaluated using reliable experimental data for conditions and practices to which the models are applied. It is *good practice* to provide estimates of confidence limits or uncertainty according to the description in Volume 4, Chapter 6, Sections 6.2.3.5 and 6.3.3.5 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*. Default carbon stock change factors may also be replaced by values generated as part of national/regional carbon accounting systems (see Section 2.7.3 of this report).

Choice of management data for mineral soils

Area data on land uses and practices need to be available in accordance with Approach 2 or Approach 3 as described in Chapter 3, Section 3.3.1 and guidance given in Chapter 2, Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*. The data on management required for each of three tiers are outlined briefly below.

Tier 1

Following Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, impacts of land-use or land management change are assumed, by default, to have an impact for 20 years. If area and activity data are available for 20 years prior to the base year, a net carbon removal/emission for the base year can be established using the default carbon stock change factors described above. The land-use changes and management practices at Tier 1 are the same as those given in the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*: differing degradation states, improved vs. unimproved grassland, and differing input levels for improved grassland. Within these specific land-use or land-management changes, activities are defined semi-quantitatively, e.g., non-, moderately, and severely degraded. Areas may be obtained from international data sets (e.g., FAO), though some of these sources lack the spatial explicitness needed for reporting and may only be helpful for cross-checking data. If area and activity data are available for 1970 and 1990, a 1990 baseline net carbon stock change can be established using the default carbon stock change factors described above and the area and activity data for 1970 and 1990.

If area and activity data are not available for 1970 and 1990, countries can derive the area and activity data using the most appropriate of the following options, in a manner consistent with Volume 1, Chapter 5, Section 5.3.1 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*. It is *good practice* to use a long time period (e.g., 20 years) as close to 1990 as possible.

- if the area and activity data are available for the time series between 1990 and 2010, by calculating the trend in area and activity data using the time series between 1990 and 2010;
- if the area and activity data for the time series between 1970 and 1990 or 1990 and 2010 are incomplete, using the available data to extrapolate a trend through 1990.

Tier 2

Tier 2 approaches are likely to involve a more detailed stratification of management systems than in Tier 1 if sufficient data are available. This can include further subdivisions of GM categories (e.g., nature of degradation, improved grassland subdivided by vegetation community). It is *good practice* to further subdivide default classes based on empirical data that demonstrates significant differences in soil organic C storage among the proposed categories. In addition, Tier 2 approaches can involve a finer stratification of climate regions and soil types. Tier 2 methods may require area descriptions of higher resolution than those in Tier 1. An alternative to the use of more detailed descriptor categories is the use of relationships relating the intensity of a practice (e.g., grazing level) with a change in the carbon emission/removal factor. Alternatively, well-calibrated and well-evaluated models of soil carbon change, e.g. RothC (Coleman and Jenkinson, 1996; Shirato et al. 2004, or others) can be

Second Order Draft

6666 used to generate either default carbon stock change factors, or to generate the intensity relationships for each
6667 activity, for different soils in different climatic regions. These examples show how, at Tier 2, activities can be
6668 made more country-specific, but other refinements are also possible. In any case, rigorous criteria must be
6669 applied so that emissions in the base year and removals in the inventory year are not overestimated, emissions in
6670 inventory year and removals in the base year are not underestimated. This criterion may result in a conservative
6671 estimate of net soil carbon stock change.

6672 Tier 3

6673 Management data used in the more complex Tier 3 approaches are likely to be subdivided as described for Tier 2
6674 above. For application of dynamic models (e.g., CENTURY (Parton et al., 1987), RothC (Coleman and
6675 Jenkinson, 1996; Shirato et al. 2004), measured/estimated activity data based on national statistics (e.g., herbage
6676 yield, input level of organic amendment), detailed data of the combination of climate, soil and management are
6677 needed.

6678 CARBON STOCK CHANGES IN ORGANIC SOILS

6679 It is *good practice* to use the decision tree in Figure 2.10.1 to decide which tier to use for reporting carbon stock
6680 changes in organic soils under the Kyoto Protocol.

6681 Methods for estimating CO₂ emissions/removals from organic soils

6682 When organic soils are converted to or managed for agriculture, they are typically drained, tilled and fertilized,
6683 resulting in on-site CO₂ emissions to the atmosphere as well as to waterborne carbon losses that lead to off-site
6684 CO₂ emissions. Countries may use methods of different tier level for on-site and off-site CO₂ emissions from
6685 organic soils. The rate of CO₂ release will depend on, inter alia, climate, the degree of drainage, depth of the peat
6686 layer, nutrient status and practices such as fertilisation and liming. Oxidation of organic soils results in land
6687 subsidence and CO₂ emissions will continue until the organic soil layer is depleted or until further lowering of
6688 the drainage base is not feasible. In addition to on-site and off-site CO₂ emissions, drainage will result in CH₄
6689 emissions from ditches (see Section 2.9.3.3). Drained organic soils under GM can be (partially) rewetted while
6690 remaining under GM. Guidance on (partially) rewetted organic soils can be found in Section 2.12 of this report.
6691 For all tier levels it is *good practice* to follow the methods for on- and off-site CO₂ emissions set out in Chapter
6692 2 of the *Wetlands Supplement* (see Footnote 8, Section 2.3 of this report).

6693 Tier 1

6694 The tier 1 default methods for on- and off-site CO₂ emissions are described in Chapter 2 of the *Wetlands*
6695 *Supplement*.

6696 Tier 2

6697 If more reliable country- or region-specific data is available on CO₂ emissions from organic soils it is *good*
6698 *practice* to use these instead of Tier 1 defaults. Any data used should be shown to be more reliable and
6699 representative for the national conditions than defaults. It is *good practice* to use a finer classification for climate
6700 and management practices, in particular drainage classes, if there are significant differences in measured carbon
6701 loss rates among the proposed classes.

6702 Tier 3

6703 A Tier 3 approach may involve estimation of CO₂ and non-CO₂ greenhouse gas emissions in an integrated way.
6704 However, double counting and omission in relation to reporting under Agriculture (see analogous section 2.9.4.4
6705 of this report) needs to be avoided. It is *good practice* to use models that are calibrated using measurements at
6706 benchmark sites, and to describe models and assumptions used transparently.

6707 Choice of carbon emission/removal factors for organic soils

6708 For all tier levels it is *good practice* to follow the guidance on emission/removal factors on-site and off-site CO₂
6709 emissions set out in Chapter 2 of the *Wetlands Supplement*.

6710 Tier 1

6711 The tier 1 default emission factors for on- and off-site CO₂ emissions are described in Chapter 2 of the *Wetlands*
6712 *Supplement*.

6713 Tier 2

6714 For organic soils, it is *good practice* to replace the default values identified in Chapter 2 of the *Wetlands*
6715 *Supplement* with country- or region-specific factors. It is *good practice* to use country- or region-specific
6716 emission/removal factors derived from measurements or experiments within the region that are well-designed
6717 and with adequate sampling and coverage. It is *good practice* to provide confidence limits and/or uncertainty
6718 estimates associated with any country- or region-specific emission/removal factors.

6719 Tier 3

6720 For organic soils, CO₂ and non-CO₂ greenhouse gas emissions or emissions/removals may be estimated using a
 6721 model or measurement based approach. Time-dependent emission/removal factors capture more accurately the
 6722 effects of land-use and management changes. Dynamic models should capture the influence of (changes in) land
 6723 use and management practices, particularly the effect of variable drainage levels. Before such models are applied
 6724 they should be thoroughly tested and evaluated country- or region-specific field data.

6725 **Choice of management data for organic soils**

6726 The same considerations apply as for management data for GM activities on mineral soils, as described earlier in
 6727 Section 2.10.3.

6728 Area data on land uses and management practices need to be available in accordance with Approach 2 or
 6729 Approach 3 in Section 2.2.2 and guidance given in Section 2.2.4 of this report. The data on management required
 6730 for each of the three tiers are outlined briefly below.

6731 ***Tier 1***

6732 Drainage of organic soils results in immediate and ongoing emissions that are not restricted to a 20 year time
 6733 period, but are determined by subsidence rates, thickness of the peat and technical possibilities of deepening of
 6734 the drainage base in subsiding land. Net carbon emission/removal from the soil in the base year can be
 6735 established based on data from the base year only. The land-use changes and management practices at Tier 1 are
 6736 the same as those for mineral soils.

6737 If rewetting of organic soils for GM occurs additional guidance for those lands is found in Chapter 3 of the
 6738 *Wetlands Supplement*.

6739 ***Tier 2***

6740 It is *good practice* to disaggregate data on management practices by drainage depth, nutrient status of the organic
 6741 soil, land use intensity, and peatland type if appropriate emissions factors for on-site and off-site CO₂
 6742 emissions/removals are available. In many instances standard drainage depths are used in management practices
 6743 and disaggregation is not useful in improving accuracy of the emission/removal estimates. Where significant
 6744 variation in drainage depth exists for different management practices, and where appropriate emissions factors
 6745 exist, it is *good practice* to improve the accuracy of an inventory by separating out drainage/rewetting classes.
 6746 Tier 2 methods may require area descriptions of higher resolution than those in Tier 1. It is *good practice* to
 6747 apply rigorous criteria so that any change in emissions or removals is neither under- nor overestimated.

6748 ***Tier 3***

6749 Management data used in the more complex Tier 3 methodologies need to be consistent with the level of detail
 6750 required by the model. It is *good practice* to use management data at a spatial resolution appropriate for the
 6751 model, and to have, or be able to estimate reliably, quantitative measures of the management factors required by
 6752 the model.

6753 **2.10.4.3 NON-CO₂ GREENHOUSE GAS EMISSIONS FROM *IN-SITU*** 6754 **ABOVE-GROUND WOODY BIOMASS BURNING**

6755 N₂O and CH₄ emissions related *in-situ* above-ground woody biomass burning is reported under GM. The
 6756 decision tree in Figure 2.10.1 provides general guidance on the choice of appropriate Tier to be applied.
 6757 Equation 2.27 in Volume 4, Chapter 2, of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* is applied to estimate N₂O and CH₄
 6758 emissions from *in-situ* aboveground woody biomass burning. It is *good practice* that a Party improve inventory
 6759 and reporting approaches by applying the highest Tier possible. If burning in GM is significant, Parties need to
 6760 use either Tier 2 or Tier 3 method.

6761 **2.10.4.4 REPORTING NON-CO₂ GREENHOUSE GAS EMISSIONS AND** 6762 **CO₂ EMISSIONS FROM LIMING AND UREA APPLICATION**

6763 The following N₂O and CH₄ emissions are reported under GM, whilst avoiding double-counting with
 6764 Agriculture:

- 6765 • N₂O emissions from N mineralised during soil organic matter losses in mineral soils
- 6766 • N₂O and CH₄ emissions from *in-situ* burning of woody biomass (but not field burning of agricultural
 6767 residues which are reported under Agriculture)
- 6768 • CH₄ emission from drainage and rewetting of organic soils. The *Wetlands Supplement* provides updated
 6769 methodologies for drained and wet organic soils. Further guidance on non-CO₂ emissions related to
 6770 land management on organic soils is given in Section 2.12 on Wetland Drainage and Rewetting (WDR).

Second Order Draft

- 6771 In contrast, the following N₂O and CH₄ emissions are reported under Agriculture and not included under GM¹⁵⁵:
- 6772 • Direct N₂O emissions from agricultural soils due to
- 6773 (i) Use of synthetic fertilisers;
- 6774 (ii) Use of animal excreta as fertiliser;
- 6775 (iii) Cultivation of soils with high organic content;
- 6776 (iv) Urine and dung N deposited by grazing animals on pasture, range and paddock.
- 6777 • Indirect N₂O emissions from nitrogen used in agriculture, including emissions from
- 6778 (i) Volatilisation and subsequent atmospheric deposition of NH₃ and NO_x (originating from the
- 6779 application of fertilisers and manures),
- 6780 (ii) Nitrogen leaching and runoff
- 6781 • CH₄ and N₂O emissions from enteric fermentation of livestock and manure management.
- 6782 Also emissions from the following practices are reported under Agriculture, irrespective of land-use:
- 6783 • CO₂ emissions from liming
- 6784 • CO₂ emissions from urea application

6785 2.11 REVEGETATION

6786 2.11.1 Definitional issues and reporting requirements

6787 Revegetation (RV) is a direct human-induced activity to increase carbon stocks on sites through the

6788 establishment of vegetation that covers a minimum area of 0.05 hectares and does not meet the definitions of A

6789 and R¹⁵⁶ (see also Footnote 1, Chapter 1 of this report).

6790 Land should be classified as RV if it meets the RV definition and takes place after 1 January 1990. RV typically

6791 affects the aboveground carbon pool significantly and may also have a significant impact on belowground carbon

6792 pools through increases in soil carbon stocks.

6793 RV implies that vegetation is established to replace the previous (sometimes minimal) ground cover that had

6794 followed a land disturbance. For example, activities such as reclaiming/restoring herbaceous ecosystems on

6795 degraded or carbon-depleted soils, establishment of vegetation cover on disturbed construction sites or mined

6796 lands, planting of trees, shrubs, grass or other non-woody vegetation various types of lands including urban areas,

6797 might qualify as RV (see Box 2.11.1). Any tree planting could be elected as a RV activity, if besides meeting the

6798 area requirement for this activity it does not meet the requirements for a forest¹⁵⁷, or satisfies the criteria a Party

6799 uses to specify the shape of forests and areas subject to A/R, D, or conversion of a natural forest to a planted

6800 forest (see Section 2.2.6.1 of this report). RV does not necessarily entail a change in land-use, in contrast to A or

6801 R, for example. RV activities must be clearly differentiated from natural, non-human driven RV processes.

6802 Set-aside lands such as cultivated lands subjected to RV should be included under CM, if they are only

6803 temporarily set-aside (typically this is for 5 years or less, but any set-aside likely to return to cropland under the

6804 national conditions for set-aside should be counted as cropland).

6805 It is *good practice* for Parties electing RV to provide documentation (a) describing how the included areas meet

6806 the definition of RV and (b) how they can be distinguished from other activities under Articles 3.3 and 3.4.

6807 The following general guidance is provided in order to ensure a reasonably transparent, consistent, complete and

6808 accurate reporting of RV activities:

¹⁵⁵ According to the Marrakesh Accords estimates of emissions from sources and removals by sinks from for Article 3.3 and 3.4 activities are to be clearly distinguished from anthropogenic emissions from the sources listed in Annex A to the Kyoto Protocol (cf. paragraph 5 in the Annex to Decision 16/CMP.1 (Article 7), contained in document FCCC/CP/2001/13/Add.3, p.22).

¹⁵⁶ Paragraph 1(e) in the Annex to Decision 16/CMP.1 (Land use, land-use change and forestry), contained in the document FCCC/KP/CMP/2005/8/Add.3, p. 5.

¹⁵⁷ Paragraph 1(a) in the Annex of Decision 16/CMP.1 (Land use, land-use change and forestry), contained in the document FCCC/KP/CMP/2005/8/Add.3, p.5.

- 6809 • It is *good practice* to stratify lands subject to RV by either land-use category or land-use change type, by
6810 type of RV activity, and final land-use if different from the initial one.
- 6811 • It is *good practice* to further disaggregate each land-use category to be revegetated into subcategories
6812 characterised by available information on most relevant climate, soil etc., whatever is most relevant for
6813 stratifying land according to the activity effects on carbon stocks and carbon stock changes. This
6814 characterisation would aid selecting suitable RV options and activity tracking; i.e. species, planting design,
6815 and soil preparation.
- 6816 • Lands subjected to RV and each of its subcategories (if any) must be clearly identified as to their individual
6817 locations and areas (see Section 2.11.2 in this report).

Box 2.11.1

⁴RV Activities^A

Iceland: The conversion of eroded or desertified land from Other Land or less vegetated subcategories of grassland to Grasslands (as defined by a vascular vegetation cover of 20% or larger) or grasslands with more vegetation cover.

Japan: Plantation of trees in parks and green spaces in both public and private urban areas.

Romania: Plantation of trees on degraded croplands: outside forest lands under administrative stewardship; roadsides; shelterbelts; around cities; and erosion-prone lands. All revegetated lands are classified as Croplands remaining Croplands.

^AAs described in each Party's NIR for 2011. See http://unfccc.int/national_reports/annex_i_GHG_inventories/national_inventories_submissions/items/6598.php

6830 2.11.2 Base year

6831 See Section 2.9.2 of this report and apply it in analogous manner.

6832 2.11.3 Choice of methods for identifying lands

6833 Land areas subject to RV can be represented with data obtained with either Approach 2—provided there is
6834 additional spatial information—or Approach 3 (see Volume 4, Chapter 3, Section 3.3.1 of the *2006 IPCC*
6835 *Guidelines*). It is *good practice* that the particular Approach chosen be consistent with the one used for
6836 identifying and tracking the lands of other Kyoto Protocol activities, be they mandatory (Article 3.3) or elected
6837 (Article 3.4).

6838 Generally, all lands subject to RV since 1 January 1990 should be tracked in agreement with the national criteria
6839 that establish a hierarchy among Article 3.4 activities (if applicable) as explained in Section 1 of this report.

6840 The geographical location of boundaries may include a spatially explicit specification of each land subject to RV,
6841 but does not have to. Instead, the boundaries of larger areas encompassing smaller lands subject to RV may be
6842 provided, along with estimates of the area subject to RV in each of the larger areas. In either case, the lands
6843 subject to RV and the management thereon need to be tracked continuously through time. Continuity in
6844 monitoring/reporting of management of revegetated land could be achieved either by continuously tracking each
6845 land subject to RV from 1990 until the end of the commitment period (see Section 2.9.2 for CM and Section
6846 2.10.2 for GM or Volume 4, Chapter 3, Section 3.3 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* for land-use categories in
6847 general) or by developing statistical sampling techniques (see Volume 4, Chapter 3, Annex 3A.3 of the *2006*
6848 *IPCC Guidelines*) that allow the transition of different types of management on RV land to be determined.

6849 Methods for monitoring RV lands depend on the kind of land-use at the start and end of a RV activity. A
6850 common criterion, the minimum area of 0.05 hectares has to be detected and all carbon pools have to be
6851 considered unless they are demonstrated not to be a source. If RV were done with herbs or grasses, monitoring
6852 should use methods appropriate for monitoring GM (see Section 2.10 of this report). If RV were done with tree
6853 species, monitoring methods should be the same as those used for monitoring A/R activities (see Section 2.5 of
6854 this report) or FM activities (see Section 2.7 of this report). For designing RV activities on settlement lands, it is
6855 *good practice* to use tree inventories (if available), land surveys on parks and green spaces, brownfields and any
6856 other spatial information on areas amenable to RV. A clear definitional distinction with respect to A or R is
6857 required.

Second Order Draft

6858 **2.11.4 Choice of methods for estimating carbon stock** 6859 **changes and non-CO₂ greenhouse gas emissions**

6860 Methods for estimating changes in above-ground biomass, below-ground biomass, and DOM carbon pools in a
6861 RV activity described in Volume 4, Chapters 4 - 9 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*. The biomass carbon pool is
6862 likely to be the carbon pool most affected by RV. Parties are encouraged to use higher tier methods for reporting
6863 C stock changes in biomass. It is *good practice* to use Tier 2 or Tier 3 for estimating carbon stock changes from
6864 biomass if RV is a key category.

6865 For estimating carbon stocks in mineral soils and organic soils, and for estimating CO₂ emissions from liming
6866 RV lands, relevant methods and approaches can be found in Volume 4, Chapters 4 - 9 and 11 of the *2006 IPCC*
6867 *Guidelines*. For urban soils, methods are described in Volume 4, Chapter 8 on Settlements in the *2006 IPCC*
6868 *Guidelines*. Also see Pavao-Zuckerman (2008).

6869 In the case of a RV activity involving cropland or grassland, guidance on choice of methods (Tier 1) for stock
6870 changes in mineral soils can be found in Sections 2.9.3.1 of this report. It is *good practice* to use Tier 2 or Tier 3
6871 for estimating carbon stock changes from mineral soils if RV is a key category. A decision tree for selecting the
6872 tier for estimating carbon stock changes in mineral soils under RV is analogous to that for CM (see Figure 2.9.1
6873 of this report). At higher tiers, carbon stock change factors can be obtained from relevant literature (e.g., Akala
6874 and Lal, 2000), long-term experiments and models. Further guidance on the use of higher tier models can be
6875 found in Volume 4, Chapter 2, Section 2.3.3, of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*.

6876 The decision tree for methods to estimate emissions from organic soils under RV is similar to the one drawn for
6877 CM (see Figure 2.9.3 of this report) if the RV activity did involve either CM or GM. The methods described
6878 under Tiers 1, 2 and 3 for either FM, CM or GM also apply to RV activities involving either treed lands,
6879 croplands or grasslands (see Sections 2.7, 2.9 and 2.10, respectively, of this report) and Chapters 7 - 9 in Volume
6880 4 of *2006 IPCC Guidelines*.

6881 For the estimation of CO₂ emissions from liming revegetated lands, the *good practice* methods developed for
6882 either FM, CM or GM can be used based on the annual amount of lime application. For general *good practice*
6883 guidance on the estimation of CO₂ emissions from liming, see Volume 4, Chapter 11, Section 11.3 of the *2006*
6884 *IPCC Guidelines*.

6885 **2.11.4.1 CHOICE OF CARBON STOCK CHANGE FACTORS**

6886 **TIER 1**

6887 Estimation of RV is more dependent on national definitions than is the case for other Article 3.4 activities. When
6888 using Tier 1 methodologies, it is *good practice* to provide national information substantiating that they
6889 adequately represent a Party's national circumstances (Sections 2.2 and 2.3 of this report and Volume 4,
6890 Chapters 4 - 9 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* contain methodologies that may be relevant). It is *good practice* for
6891 a Party electing RV to provide values for stock change in each carbon pool. In the case of pools not reported, it is
6892 *good practice* to provide verifiable information to demonstrate that these pools are not a source of carbon
6893 emissions. If RV is deemed a key category, then it is *good practice* to use Tier 2 or 3 methods.

6894 **TIER 2**

6895 At Tier 2, it is *good practice* to provide verifiable methods and documentation to show how the carbon stock
6896 change has been estimated for each pool elected under a RV activity. For any carbon pool not reported, it is *good*
6897 *practice* to provide verifiable information to demonstrate that it is not a source of greenhouse gas anthropogenic
6898 emissions.

6899 **TIER 3**

6900 At Tier 3 ecosystem carbon cycle models, parameterised for the relevant plant functional types and soils
6901 included in the selected RV area, could be used to estimate annual carbon emissions and removals. These models
6902 need to be calibrated and validated against field observations that represent the national circumstances, be fully
6903 documented and archived.

6904 **2.11.4.2 CHOICE OF MANAGEMENT DATA**

6905 Activities such as reclaiming or restoring herbaceous ecosystems on carbon-depleted soils, environmental
6906 plantings, planting of trees, shrubs, grass or other non-woody vegetation on various types of lands including
6907 urban areas, which qualifying as RV can be considered. Area data on land uses and practices need to be available

6908 in accordance with Approach 2 or Approach 3 (Section 2.2 of this report), following guidance given in Section
6909 2.2.3 of this report. The data on RV management required for each of three tiers are outlined briefly here.

6910 **TIER 1**

6911 Following guidance in Volume 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, impacts of land-use change or land management
6912 change under a RV activity are assumed, by default, to fully develop at the end of 20 years. The choice of default
6913 emission factors influenced by management factors depends on the particular land uses involved in a particular
6914 RV activity. As minimum the six broad land-use categories and changes between these categories need to be
6915 specified and different types of RV activities separated.

6916 **TIER 2**

6917 For Tier 2 some management practices for RV may be either subdivided or new ones may be added to make
6918 them country-specific, depending of the land-uses involved in a RV activity. It is *good practice* that those
6919 subdivisions reflect close relationships between management practices and changes in carbon pools.

6920 **TIER 3**

6921 Management data used in the more complex Tier 3 methodologies need to be consistent with the level of detail
6922 required by the model or models used to describe a particular RV activity. It is *good practice* to use management
6923 data at a spatial resolution appropriate for the model, and to have, or be able to estimate reliably, quantitative
6924 measures of the management factors required by the model.

6925 It is *good practice* to provide detailed documentation specifying the practices included under RV and the carbon
6926 emission/removal factors associated with each practice for each pool elected.

6927 **2.11.4.3 NON-CO₂ GREENHOUSE GASES**

6928 The choice of methods for estimating N₂O and CH₄ emissions from a RV activity depend on the land-use
6929 categories involved (e.g. Cropland, Grassland, etc.) and the particular management practices (e.g. biomass
6930 burning, nitrogen fertilisation, liming, etc.) on those lands.

6931 Methodologies for estimating N₂O and CH₄ emissions from RV activities involving the management of trees
6932 (outside forests but not in settlements), croplands or grasslands can be found in Sections 2.7.3 (FM), 2.9.4 (CM)
6933 or 2.10.4 (GM), respectively. For RV activities leading to the establishment of wetlands, appropriate
6934 methodologies can be found in the *Wetlands Supplement*. N₂O and CH₄ emissions from the RV of settlement
6935 lands can be estimated with methods described in Volume 4, Chapter 8 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*. For
6936 guidance on reporting non-CO₂ emissions that may otherwise fall under Agriculture, follow analogous guidance
6937 as for CM (Section 2.9.4 of this report).

6938 **2.12 WETLAND DRAINAGE AND REWETTING**

6939 **2.12.1 Definitional issues and reporting requirements**

6940 According to the Decision 2/CMP.7 "*Wetland Drainage and Rewetting*" is a system of practices for draining and
6941 rewetting on land with organic soil that covers a minimum area of 1 hectare. The activity applies to all lands
6942 that have been drained since 1990 and to all lands that have been rewetted since 1990 and that are not
6943 accounted for under any other activity, where drainage is the direct human-induced lowering of the soil water
6944 table and rewetting is the direct human-induced partial or total reversal of drainage¹⁵⁸

6945 Wetland Drainage and Rewetting (WDR) can only be implemented on organic soils, but under any Land-use
6946 category. Organic soils are defined in Volume 4, Chapter 3, Annex 3A.5 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*. This
6947 definition of organic soils simplifies the FAO (1998/2006) definition of 'Histosol' and links (and even largely
6948 equates) organic soils to peat soils or peaty soils (Chapter 1 of the *Wetlands Supplement*; see footnote 19, Section
6949 2.1 of this report). All other soils are classified as mineral soils following the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* (Volume 4,
6950 Chapter 3, Annex 3A.5).

6951 The definition of organic soils in the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* excludes the thickness criterion of the FAO
6952 definition and allows for country-specific definitions with respect to thickness of the organic layer (Chapter 1 of
6953 the *Wetlands Supplement*). It is *good practice* that Parties, within their report on the choice of definitions, define

¹⁵⁸ Paragraph 1(b) in the Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 (Land use, land-use change and forestry), contained in the document FCCC/KP/AWG/2011/10/Add.1, p.13.

Second Order Draft

- 6954 the minimum depth and the minimum organic content of the organic layer in their definition of organic soil and
6955 use this definition consistently over time.
- 6956 Drainage and rewetting refer to all practices in and outside the area with organic soil that directly affects the
6957 hydrological system, leading to a change in the water table and its seasonal pattern in the area with organic soil.
6958 Drainage includes both new drainage of formerly undrained land and a change in an existing drainage regime.
6959 Whereas rewetting includes partial rewetting and complete rewetting to near-natural water table level or even
6960 beyond (see Chapters 2 and 3 of the *Wetlands Supplement*), as far as these practices have taken place since 1990.
- 6961 Human-induced drainage includes e.g. the installation of (additional) ditches, drainage pipes and groundwater
6962 extraction. Direct human-induced rewetting includes blocking drainage ditches and pipes or disabling pumping
6963 facilities. Also abandoning the maintenance of ditches resulting in water table rise is considered to be direct
6964 human-induced rewetting, whereas naturally rising water tables, e.g. in areas with permafrost thawing is not
6965 considered to be direct human-induced rewetting.
- 6966 The WDR activity includes only lands that are not accounted for under any other activity. Therefore, emissions
6967 and removals due to drainage and rewetting practices on organic soils will also be reported under other Kyoto
6968 Protocol activities (see Box 2.12.1):
- 6969 • Emissions/removals from drainage and rewetting associated with a conversion from non-forested land to
6970 forest or from FM to any other Articles 3.3 or 3.4, the activity will be reported under A, R or D.
 - 6971 • Emissions/removals from drainage and rewetting of land remaining under FM will be reported under FM.
 - 6972 • Lands drained and rewetted since 1990 that meet the criteria for classification under CM, GM or RV, will be
6973 reported under WDR only when the above-mentioned activities are not elected but WDR is elected.
- 6974 Flooded land (as defined in Volume 4, Chapter 7, Section 7.3 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*) is not included
6975 under this activity. CO₂ emissions from rice cultivation are by priority reported under the CM activity, but may
6976 be included under WDR when organic soils are rewetted for rice cultivation, and CM is not elected.
- 6977 The guidance for estimating and reporting of emissions from drainage and rewetting is given in the *2006 IPCC*
6978 *Guidelines* and the *Wetlands Supplement*. The *Wetlands Supplement* introduces updated emission/removal
6979 factors and new sources of off-site CO₂ emissions and CH₄ emissions from ditches for drained organic soils.
- 6980 The base year for WDR is the same as for CM, GM and RV. Practical guidance for identification of land areas
6981 for WDR in the base year and during the commitment period is given in Section 2.12.3 of this report.
- 6982 Drainage and rewetting result in immediate changes of greenhouse gas emissions and removals so that there may
6983 be less need to establish a land-use history prior to 1990 for tier 1 methods. However, when higher tier methods
6984 that consider dynamic transitions since the drainage or rewetting took place require the land-use history prior to
6985 1990.
- 6986

Box 2.12.1**EXAMPLES FOR REPORTING OF EMISSIONS/REMOVALS FROM ORGANIC SOILS DRAINED/REWETTED SINCE 1990 UNDER THE VARIOUS KYOTO PROTOCOL LULUCF ACTIVITIES**

Whereas the activity WDR – if elected - only applies to lands on organic soils that have been drained and rewetted since 1990 and that are not subject to any other mandatory or elected activity, the *practices* of drainage and rewetting of organic soils may occur under any other activity under Articles 3.3. or 3.4 and would be reported under these mandatory or elected activities accordingly. The resulting emissions/removals from drained and rewetted lands would be reported under:

Deforestation when

- a forest with organic soil is drained and converted to e.g. cropland
- forest harvesting affects hydrologic conditions to the extent that regeneration to forest is not anymore possible (e.g. when reduced evapotranspiration and consequent higher water tables after clear felling prevent re-establishment of forest)
- rewetting practices change the hydrologic conditions to the extent that forest cannot persist or is not allowed to regenerate (e.g. when forest with organic soils is rewetted and felled to enhance specific biodiversity)

Afforestation/Reforestation when

- other land than forest land is drained for forestry (e.g. when a naturally treeless or sparsely treed organic soil is drained to stimulate forest growth)
- other land than forest land is rewetted for forestry (e.g. when drained organic soil used for grassland is rewetted and planted with wetland trees, e.g. alder/*Alnus*)

Forest Management when

- forest land is drained and remains forest land (e.g. when unproductive forested organic soil is drained to increase productivity)
- forest land is rewetted and remains forest land (e.g. when an ash/*Fraxinus* forest on organic soil is rewetted for alder/*Alnus* forestry)

Cropland Management (if elected¹) when

- other land than forest land is drained for agriculture (e.g. when a treeless peatland is converted to cropland)
- cropland is rewetted but remains cropland (e.g. when a potato field on organic soil is rewetted for paludiculture)

Grazing Land Management (if elected¹) when

- other land on organic soil than forest land is drained to improve grazing
- grassland on organic soil is rewetted but remains grassland (e.g. when a drained grassland for dairy cow husbandry is converted to a wet grassland for water buffalo husbandry)

Revegetation (if elected¹) when

- other land than forest land is revegetated and rewetted (e.g. when an abandoned bare peat extraction site is actively converted to a vegetated wetland)

Wetland Drainage and Rewetting (land-based net-net accounting) when

- other land than forest land is rewetted and CM, GM and RV has not been elected by the Party (but WDR has) in the cases presented above.

¹ if a Party has elected an activity (CM, GM or RV) under Article 3.4, in the first commitment period the reporting under this activity will be mandatory during the second commitment period

2.12.2 Choice of methods for identifying lands

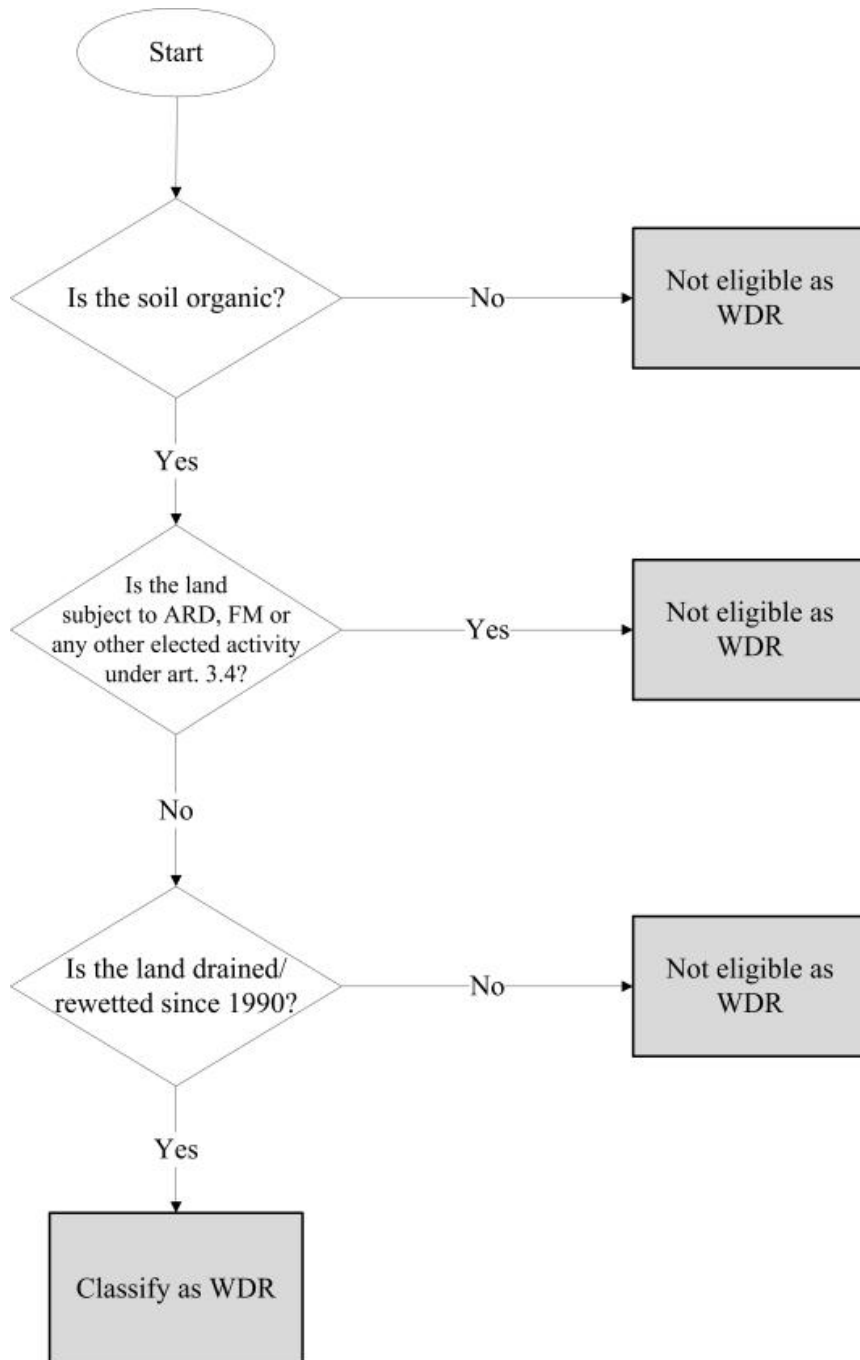
2.12.2.1 GENERAL GUIDANCE FOR IDENTIFYING LANDS

The activity WDR can only be applied to organic soils that are drained or rewetted since 1990 and that are not included under any other accounted activity (see Chapter 1 and Figure 2.12.1 of this report for further guidance).

Second Order Draft

7035 **Figure 2.12.1** Decision tree for identifying land under the Article 3.4 activity WDR if this
7036 activity is elected.

7037
7038
7039
7040
7041
7042
7043
7044
7045
7046
7047
7048
7049
7050
7051
7052
7053
7054



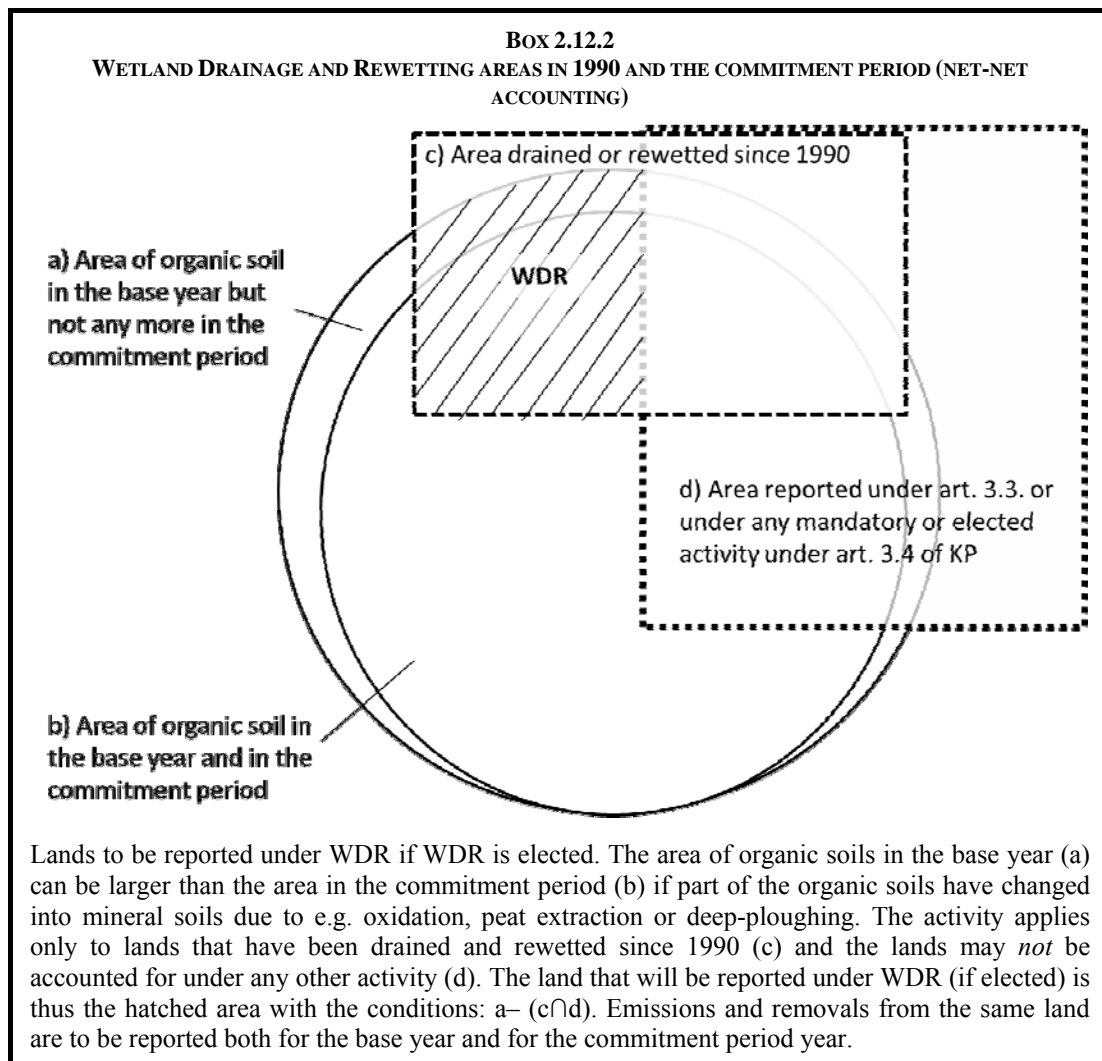
7055 As rewetting and drainage of organic soils may also occur under other accounted land-use activities, the WDR
 7056 activity will always concern only a subset of the total area of organic soil in the country. When drained organic
 7057 soil oxidizes, the organic material layer becomes shallower. Over time the organic soil layer may become so
 7058 shallow that an area no longer complies with the criteria of an organic soil. It is good practice to apply the
 7059 activity to all land with an organic soil that has been drained or rewetted since 1990 even if the soil on these
 7060 lands has converted to mineral soil before or in the commitment period. These issues are illustrated in Box 2.12.1.

7061

7062

7063

7064



7065

7066

7067

7068

7069

7070

7071

7072

7073

7074

7075

7076

7077

7078

Drainage and rewetting of organic soils can lead to large changes in greenhouse gas emissions per hectare. Consequently, particular care must be taken to make accurate estimates of greenhouse gas emissions and removals both in the 1990 base year and in the commitment period. Countries are encouraged to use stratification by land-use category or similar or further subcategories in a way that the guidance in the *Wetlands Supplement* on methodologies and emission factors best matches the national conditions. .

7079

7080

7081

It is *good practice* for countries to include, within their report on the choice of definitions, a description of the criteria used to identify areas where WDR applies and to apply these criteria consistently (see Section 2.2 of this report).

7082

7083

7084

7085

With respect to the minimum area of 1 ha to which WDR applies criteria can be defined as to the minimum width. Then the minimum length of the area follows from the combination of width and the prescribed minimum area of 1 ha. For example, with a minimum width of 20 m, a rectangle of minimum width has to be at least 500 m long to meet the 1 ha size requirement.

Second Order Draft

7086 2.12.2.2 SPECIFIC GUIDANCE FOR IDENTIFYING LANDS

7087 The identification of lands to be included under the WDR should follow a similar approach as described in
7088 Section 2.9.1 of this report (see also decision tree in Figure 2.2.2). It is *good practice* to identify the lands
7089 drained since 1990 and the lands rewetted since 1990 separately.

7090 There are two ways of identifying lands subject to WDR: the ‘Difference-method’ and the ‘Change-method’.

7091 DIFFERENCE METHOD

7092 The ‘Difference method’ compares all lands with organic soils in 1990 with all lands with organic soils in the
7093 commitment period, using the following steps:

7094 **STEP 1:** Identify the geographical boundaries and areas of organic soils. The area of organic soils and mineral
7095 soils, respectively, need to be constant over time unless it is demonstrated that organic and mineral soils are
7096 converted over time. The sum of the areas of organic and mineral soils also needs to be constant over time and
7097 equal the total national land area (unless the national land area is changing), taking account of any areas that do
7098 not have soil. It is *good practice* to ensure complete coverage of organic soils accordingly, including by
7099 providing information on reasons for any changes in the reported areas (see also Box 2.12.1).

7100 **STEP 2:** Define relevant water table classes (e.g. undrained, shallowly drained, deeply drained, fully rewetted)
7101 and their proxies/indicators (e.g. water table, land-use category, drainage structure, management) to be identified,
7102 and apply these consistently over time, including in the base year. Data and information from the past can be of
7103 lower quality than recent data, whereas data sets may also be incomplete for past years. Volume 1, Section 5.4 of
7104 the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* provides guidance how to provide consistent time series in these cases.

7105 **STEP 3:** Quantify the areas of the defined classes for the base year and for the reporting year, while complying
7106 with the minimum area and land tracking requirements for activities under the Kyoto Protocol (see Section 2.2)
7107 and identify the lands where a direct human-induced change in class has taken place since 1990. Identify lands
7108 where drainage and lands where rewetting has taken place separately. Approach 2 will result in a non-spatially
7109 explicit land-use matrix, while Approach 3 is spatially explicit. Approach 3 can only be used if additional spatial
7110 information is available. It is *good practice* to describe the additional spatial information transparently to ensure
7111 complete reporting (see also Section 12.2.2.3).

7112 **STEP 4:** Identify the relevant lands accounted under any other activity that takes precedence over WDR using
7113 the decision tree (Figure 2.12.1) and report the changes on these lands under the respective activities (see Box
7114 2.12.1). Exclude these lands from the areal information for WDR to avoid double-counting.

7115 CHANGE METHOD

7116 The ‘Change method’ directly identifies the lands with organic soil where direct human-induced drainage or
7117 rewetting has taken place since 1990, using the following steps:

7118 **STEP 1:** Define relevant water table classes (e.g. undrained, shallowly drained, deeply drained, fully rewetted)
7119 and their proxies/indicators (e.g. water table, land-use category, drainage structure, management) to be identified,
7120 and apply these definitions in a consistent manner over time, including in the base year. Data and information
7121 from the past can be of lower quality than recent data, whereas data sets may also be incomplete for past years.
7122 Section 5.4 in Volume 1 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* provides guidance how to provide consistent time series in
7123 these cases.

7124 **STEP 2:** Identify the land areas where a direct human-induced drainage and rewetting has occurred since the
7125 base year, while complying with the minimum area and land tracking requirements for activities under the Kyoto
7126 Protocol (see Section 2.2 of this report). Identify lands where drainage and lands where rewetting has taken place
7127 separately. Approach 2 will result in a non-spatially explicit land use matrix, while Approach 3 is spatially
7128 explicit.

7129 **STEP 3:** Identify the lands with organic soils within the lands where direct human-induced drainage or rewetting
7130 has occurred since the base year. It is *good practice* to ensure complete coverage of organic soils over time by
7131 providing information on reasons for any changes in the reported areas since the base (see STEP 1 under the
7132 “Difference method”).

7133 **STEP 4:** Identify within the lands on organic soil where direct human-induced drainage or rewetting practices
7134 have occurred since the base year the lands that are accounted under any other activity that takes precedence
7135 over WDR using the decision tree (Figure 2.12.1) and report the changes on these lands under the respective
7136 activities (see Box 2.12.1). Exclude these lands from the spatial information for WDR to avoid double-counting.

7137 All the lands thus identified fall under WDR both in the base year (i.e. when the practice of rewetting or drainage
7138 had not yet taken place) and in the reporting year of the commitment period. The land under WDR in the base

7139 year must fully match the land under WDR in each reporting year of the commitment period. As the area of land
7140 under WDR may grow during the commitment period when newly drained or newly rewetted lands are added,
7141 the area of land under WDR in the base year has to grow accordingly.

7142 **2.12.2.3 GEOGRAPHICAL BOUNDARIES**

7143 A country that elects WDR must identify the geographical boundaries of all drainage and rewetting events that
7144 are one hectare or larger, are directly human-induced, and do not fall under any other activity that takes
7145 precedence.

7146 Approach 2 with supplementary information, or Approach 3 described in Volume 4, Chapter 3, Section 3.3.1 of
7147 the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* can be chosen for land area identification. For Approach 2, existing administrative
7148 records, land-use databases and soil maps may have relevant information. Additional spatially explicit data
7149 through sampling or otherwise geographically referenced methods are likely to be necessary to delineate the
7150 relevant combinations of land-use categories, land-use changes, management practices and drainage or rewetting
7151 systems and their changes over time. This supplementary information allows creating a detailed non-spatially
7152 explicit land-use matrix for the WDR activity that tracks changes in land-use and drainage status over time. The
7153 area under the activity WDR is cumulative and includes *all* land that has been drained or rewetted since 1990,
7154 independent of what the former or later drainage situation was.

7155 Information sources about drainage and rewetting practices since 1990 with adequate disaggregation may
7156 include:

- 7157 • National land-use registries and statistics, land-use maps and soil maps, maps of water and nature
7158 conservation zones with restrictions for water management and maps of wetlands.
- 7159 • National water management statistics: in most countries, the agricultural land base including croplands is
7160 surveyed regularly, providing data on distribution of different land uses, crops, tillage practice and other
7161 aspects of management, often at sub-national regional level. These statistics may originate, in part, from
7162 remote sensing methods, from which additional information about wetness or periods with flooding could be
7163 extracted.
- 7164 • Inventory data from a statistically based, plot-sampling system of water table wells, ditches and surface
7165 waters on organic soils that allow interpretation of data in terms of human-induced drainage and rewetting
7166 rather than interannual variability.
- 7167 • Water management plans and documentation from water management installations.
- 7168 • Drainage maps.
- 7169 • Maps of rewetting projects including remote sensing.

7170 The geographical boundaries identified by the ‘Difference method’ include the whole area of organic soils
7171 identified after step 3 described above in this Section. Approach 2 with supplementary information or Approach
7172 3 can be used for the difference method.

7173 The geographical boundaries identified by the ‘change method’ identify the areas on which drainage or rewetting
7174 activities have occurred since 1990, equivalent to the area after STEP 4 described above in this Section. Only
7175 spatially explicit data (Approach 3) that allow land tracking on one hectare minimum area, for example, from
7176 drainage and rewetting projects, is suitable for the change method.

7177 **2.12.2.4 STRATIFICATION**

7178 Stratification needs to be consistently applied in the base year and the commitment period. The following factors
7179 may be useful in establishing a national stratification for drained and rewetted land, which result in different
7180 levels of greenhouse gas emissions or removals:

- 7181 • Land-use and management practices, as relevant
- 7182 • Drainage regime (water level, seasonality), following the water table classes defined in the first steps of the
7183 Difference- and the Change-method (Section 2.12.3), respectively, e.g.
 - 7184 (iii) undrained / near natural water regime (Chapter 3 of the *Wetlands Supplement*),
 - 7185 (iv) drained comparable to the typical water table range of the *Wetlands Supplement* for drained organic
7186 soils (Chapter 2 of the *Wetlands Supplement*),

Second Order Draft

- 7187 (v) drained deeper than water level range of *Wetlands Supplement* for part or all of the year if
7188 applicable,
- 7189 (vi) drained more shallow than the water table range of *Wetlands Supplement* for partially drained or
7190 rewetted for part or all of the year if applicable,
- 7191 (vii) flooded (maybe further stratified by seasonally flooded or flooded throughout the year) land if
7192 applicable, which does not fall under the definition of “flooded land” or “reservoir” (Volume 4,
7193 Chapter 7, Section 7.1 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*).
- 7194 For all resulting subcategories where drainage and rewetting have taken place, the areas afforested, reforested or
7195 deforested since 1990 need to be tracked separately as these areas will be reported as units of lands subject to the
7196 activities AR and D. Similarly areas under FM or any elected activity need to be tracked and reported separately.
- 7197 At higher tiers further subdivision of the area under WDR may be useful, e.g. by seasonality of drainage
7198 management.

7199 **2.12.3 Choice of methods for estimating greenhouse gas** 7200 **emissions and removals**

- 7201 Guidance on methodologies for estimating carbon stock changes, CO₂ emissions and removals and non-CO₂ gas
7202 emissions on lands subject to WDR is given in the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* and the *Wetlands Supplement*. The
7203 *2006 IPCC Guidelines* provide methodologies for the estimation of carbon stocks and carbon stock changes in
7204 above- and below-ground biomass, dead wood and litter for inland organic soils, whereas Chapter 4 of the
7205 *Wetlands Supplement* provides additional guidance for these pools for coastal organic soils. The *Wetlands*
7206 *Supplement* provides methodologies and updated emission factors for estimating soil emissions from wetlands
7207 and organic soils. Chapter 2 of the *Wetlands Supplement* provides guidance for drained inland organic soils,
7208 Chapter 3 of the *Wetlands Supplement* for rewetted and wet inland organic soils and Chapter 4 of the *Wetlands*
7209 *Supplement* for coastal organic soils.
- 7210 It is *good practice* to estimate and report greenhouse gas emissions from drained lands (Chapter 2 of the
7211 *Wetlands Supplement*) and from rewetted lands (Chapter 3 of the *Wetlands Supplement*) under WDR separately.
- 7212 Generic guidance about the choice of methods is given in Section 2.3.6 of this report. For key category analysis,
7213 the absolute values of emissions and removals from all land under WDR are summed up. WDR is a key category
7214 if (1) this sum is greater than the emissions from the key category with the smallest emissions as identified in the
7215 UNFCCC inventory (including LULUCF) (= level analysis) or (2) the trend (change over time) of WDR is larger
7216 than that from the key category with the smallest changes (= trend analysis).
- 7217 If WDR is a key category, it is *good practice* to determine whether one of the two subcategories rewetting or
7218 drainage is particularly important. Following decision trees in Figures 1.2 and 1.3 in Volume 4, Chapter 1 of the
7219 *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, a subcategory is considered *significant* if it accounts for 25-30 percent of the overall
7220 emissions or removals of the category (which applies to at least one of the two subcategories drainage or
7221 rewetting). Alternatively, finer subcategories, e.g. by land-use category, drainage level or change in drainage
7222 level or by carbon pool, are ranked according to their contribution to the aggregate key category WDR. Those
7223 subcategories that contribute together more than 60 percent to the key category are considered *significant*. It is
7224 *good practice* to report the *significant* subcategories with higher tier methods and to focus efforts towards
7225 methodological improvements on these subcategories.
- 7226 Detailed guidance for the five carbon pools (excluding HWP) and non-CO₂ greenhouse gas emissions is found,
7227 inter alia:
- 7228 • For above-ground and below-ground biomass, dead wood and litter, if relevant, in Volume 4 of the *2006*
7229 *IPCC Guidelines* in Chapter 2 (generic), Chapter 5 (Cropland), Chapter 6 (Grassland), Chapter 7 (Wetlands)
7230 and Chapter 8 (Settlements). It is *good practice* to use consistent methodologies and emission factors across
7231 ARD, FM and elected Article 3.4 activities. Guidance includes non-CO₂ greenhouse gas emissions from
7232 biomass burning by controlled burning and wildfires.
 - 7233 • For organic soils:
 - 7234 (i) for drained and partially rewetted inland organic soils: Chapter 2 of the *Wetlands Supplement*, Tier
7235 1 and higher tier methods,
 - 7236 (ii) for fully rewetted and wet inland organic soils: Chapter 3 of the *Wetlands Supplement*, Tier 1 and
7237 higher tier methods,
 - 7238 (iii) for coastal organic soils: Chapter 4 of the *Wetlands Supplement*, Tier 1 and higher tier methods.

- 7239 • For dissolved organic carbon (DOC) from inland organic soils: Chapter 2 (from drained land) and Chapter 3
7240 (from rewetted land) of the *Wetlands Supplement*, Tier 1 and higher tier methods.
- 7241 • For greenhouse gas emissions from peat fires: Chapter 2 of the *Wetlands Supplement*.
- 7242 • For off-site CO₂ emissions from peat extraction for horticulture and soil amendment: Chapter 7 of 2006
7243 *IPCC Guidelines* for Tier 1. Countries using higher tier methods that deviate from the Tier 1 assumption that
7244 the peat is fully oxidized during the extraction year need to document that no double-counting takes place
7245 and that CO₂ emissions from peat in horticultural use are taken into account.
- 7246 • For N₂O emissions from drained organic soils: Chapter 2 of the *Wetlands Supplement* for inland organic
7247 soils; Chapter 4 of *Wetlands Supplement* for coastal organic soils, Tier 1 and higher tier methods.
- 7248 • For CH₄ emissions from drainage ditches on organic soils: Chapter 2 of the *Wetlands Supplement*, Tier 1 and
7249 higher tier methods.
- 7250 • For CH₄ emissions from rewetted organic soils: Chapter 3 of the *Wetlands Supplement*, Tier 1 and higher tier
7251 methods.
- 7252 Decision 16/CMP.1 specifies that *a Party may choose not to account for a given pool in a commitment period, if*
7253 *transparent and verifiable information is provided that the pool is not a source*¹⁵⁹. Guidance for documentation
7254 that excluded carbon pools are not a source is given in Section 2.3.1 of this report. This choice only applies to
7255 CO₂ emissions and removals, not to N₂O or CH₄ emissions, which can be sources regardless of whether the
7256 carbon pool is a sink or source.
- 7257 It is *good practice* to use the same methodologies for estimating emissions and removals in the base year and in
7258 all years of the commitment period.
- 7259 It is *good practice* to include all carbon pools and associated emissions and removals reported under the
7260 UNFCCC sectors, and land-use categories and land conversion categories, in estimating greenhouse gas
7261 emissions and removals of the lands included in WDR. Non-CO₂ emissions on lands under WDR are often
7262 reported under Agriculture and double-counting of the emissions should be avoided. Table 2.12.1 provides
7263 general guidance how to avoid double-counting across activities and sectors.
- 7264

TABLE 2.12.1 CHECKS TO AVOID DOUBLE COUNTING AND TO ENSURE COMPLETENESS

Sector, land-use category or Activity	
Agriculture	Under Agriculture are reported: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Direct and indirect N₂O emissions on agricultural land (cropland, grassland). If the application of fertilizers to other land categories cannot be separately identified, this application should be included under Agriculture. • CH₄ emissions from rice cultivation. • CO₂ emissions from urea application and liming are reported under the sector Agriculture irrespective of the land-use category.
Afforestation, Reforestation, Deforestation (ARD)	All emissions and removals from lands under ARD are reported under ARD, except those already reported under Agriculture (see above). ARD takes precedence over all other activities.
Forest Land, FM	All emissions and removals from lands included under FM are reported under FM, except those already reported under Agriculture. All emissions and removals from Forest Land on organic soils drained or rewetted since 1990 are reported under WDR if that activity is elected, except those already reported under Agriculture or any other relevant activity.
Cropland, CM	All emissions and removals from lands under CM are reported under CM in case CM is mandatory or elected, except those already reported under Agriculture. All emissions and removals from Cropland on organic soils drained or rewetted since 1990 are, in case CM is not mandatory or elected, but WDR is elected, reported under WDR, except those already reported under Agriculture or any other relevant activity.
Grassland, GM	All emissions and removals from Grassland under GM are reported under GM in case GM is

¹⁵⁹ See paragraph 21 in the Annex to the Decision 16/CMP.1 (Land use, land-use change and forestry), contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2005/8/Add.3, p.3.

Second Order Draft

	<p>mandatory or elected, except those already reported under Agriculture.</p> <p>All emissions and removals from Grassland on organic soils drained or rewetted since 1990 are, in case GM is not mandatory or elected, but WDR is elected, reported under WDR, except those already reported under Agriculture or any other relevant activity.</p>
Wetlands¹⁶⁰	<p>All emissions and removals from Wetlands on organic soils drained or rewetted since 1990, including emissions from peat extracted for horticultural peat use (but not peat extracted for energy, as these emissions are reported under the Energy sector), are reported under WDR, if that activity is elected, except those already included under Agriculture or any other relevant activity.</p>
Settlements	<p>All emissions and removals from Settlements on organic soils drained or rewetted since 1990 are reported under WDR, if that activity is elected, except those already included under Agriculture or any other relevant activity.</p>
Other Land	<p>All emissions and removals from Other Land on organic soils drained or rewetted since 1990 are reported under WDR, if that activity is elected, except those already included under Agriculture or any other relevant activity.</p>
RV	<p>All emissions and removals resulting from drainage and rewetting practices on lands under RV are reported under RV, if that activity is elected or mandatory, except those reported under Agriculture (see above).</p>

7265
7266

¹⁶⁰ Mind that the *Wetlands Supplement* interprets the concept of the Wetlands land-use category wider than the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* and also includes wetlands where the water table has not been altered or that have not been created.

7267 **References**7268 **COMMON TO THE ENTIRE DOCUMENT**

- 7269 IPCC (1997). Revised 1996 IPCC Guidelines for Greenhouse Gas Inventories - Vol 3 Chp 5 Land Use Change
7270 and Forestry. IPCC/OECD/IEA, 76 p.
- 7271 IPCC (2003). Good Practice Guidance for Land Use, Land-Use Change and Forestry. In: Penman J., Gytarsky
7272 M., Hiraishi T., Krug T., Kruger D., Pipatti R., Buendia L., Miwa K., Ngara T., Tanabe K., Wagner F. (Eds).
7273 Intergovernmental Panel of Climate Change (IPCC), IPCC/IGES, Hayama, Japan.
- 7274 IPCC 2006, 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories, Prepared by the National
7275 Greenhouse Gas Inventories Programme, Eggleston H.S., Buendia L., Miwa K., Ngara T. and Tanabe K.
7276 (eds). Published: IGES, Japan.
- 7277 UNFCCC 2006. Decision 16/CMP.1: Land use, land-use change and forestry.FCCC/KP/CMP/2005/8/Add.3,
7278 United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change, Bonn, Germany,
7279 unfccc.int/resource/docs/2005/cmp1/eng/08a03.pdf
- 7280 UNFCCC 2011. Decision 2/CMP.6: The Cancun Agreements: Land use, land-use change and forestry.
7281 FCCC/KP/CMP/2010/12/Add.1, United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change, Bonn,
7282 Germany, <http://unfccc.int/resource/docs/2010/cmp6/eng/12a01.pdf#page=5>
- 7283 UNFCCC 2012. Decision 2/CMP.7: Land use, land-use change and forestry. FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1,
7284 United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change, Bonn, Germany,
7285 <http://unfccc.int/resource/docs/2011/cmp7/eng/10a01.pdf#page=11>

7286 **SECTION 1.1 THROUGH SECTION 2.4**

- 7287 Allen C.D., Macalady A.K., Chenchouni H., Bachelet D., McDowell N., Vennetier M., Kitzberger T., Rigling A.,
7288 Breshears D.D., Hogg E.H. (Ted), Gonzalez P., Fensham R., Zhang Z., Castro J., Demidova N., Lim J.-H.,
7289 Allard G., Running S.W., Semerci A., Cobb N. (2010). A global overview of drought and heat-induced tree
7290 mortality reveals emerging climate change risks for forests. *Forest Ecology and Management* 259(4), 660-
7291 684.
- 7292 Batjes. N.H 2011 Soil organic carbon stocks under native vegetation - Revised estimates for use with the simple
7293 assessment option of the Carbon Benefits Project system. *Agriculture, Ecosystems and Environment*, 142, 9.
- 7294 Bebi P., Kulakowski D., Rixen C. (2009). Snow avalanche disturbances in forest ecosystems-State of research
7295 and implications for management. *Forest Ecology and Management* 257(9), 1883-1892.
- 7296 Bentz B.J., Régnière J., Fettig C.J., Hansen E.M., Hayes J.L., Hicke J.A., Kelsey R.G., Negrón J.F., Seybold S.J.
7297 (2010). Climate change and bark beetles of the western United States and Canada: direct and indirect effects.
7298 *Bioscience* 60(8): 602-613.
- 7299 Bokalo, M., S. J. Titus, and D. P. Wiens 1996. Sampling with partial replacement extended to include growth
7300 projections. *Forest Science*, 42, 7.
- 7301 Canadian Council of Forest Minister (2012a). Forest pest monitoring in Canada [electronic resource]: current
7302 situation, compatibilities, gaps and proposed enhanced monitoring program.
- 7303 Canadian Council of Forest Minister (2012b). Forest pest knowledge collection and exchange [electronic
7304 resource]: Pest Strategy Information System.
- 7305 Canadian Council of Forest Minister (2012c). National forest insect and disease diagnostic and taxonomic
7306 resources and tools [electronic resource]: current situation and future considerations.
- 7307 Chambers, J. Q., J. I. Fisher, H. C. Zeng, E. L. Chapman, D. B. Baker and G. C. Hurtt (2007). "Hurricane
7308 Katrina's carbon footprint on U. S. Gulf Coast forests." *Science* 318(5853): 1107-1107.
- 7309 Congalton, R. G. A. K. G. 2009. *Assessing the Accuracy of Remotely Sensed Data: Principles and Practices*,
7310 Boca Raton, CRC Press.
- 7311 Coppin, P., Jonckheere, I., Nackaerts, K., Muys, B., & Lambin, E. (2004). "Review Article Digital change
7312 detection methods in ecosystem monitoring: a review." *International Journal of Remote Sensing* 25(9): 1565-
7313 1596.
- 7314 Dymond, C.C., E.T. Neilson, G. Stinson, K. Porter, D.A. MacLean, D.R. Gray, M. Campagna, and W.A. Kurz,
7315 (2010). Future spruce budworm outbreak may create a carbon source in Eastern Canadian forests,
7316 *Ecosystems* 13: 917–931 DOI: 10.1007/s10021-010-9364-z.

Second Order Draft

- 7317 Dymond, J. R., Shepherd, J. D., Newsome, P. F., Gapare, N., Burgess, D. W., & Watt, P. (2012). "Remote
7318 sensing of land-use change for Kyoto Protocol reporting: the New Zealand case." *Environmental Science &
7319 Policy* 16: 1-8.
- 7320 Fleming, R. A., J. N. Candau and R. S. McAlpine (2002). "Landscape-scale analysis of interactions between
7321 insect defoliation and forest fire in Central Canada." *Climatic Change* 55(1-2): 251-272.
- 7322 Fujimori, T., M. Matsuda and Y. Kiyono (1987). "Stand Structure and Snow Damage in Relation to Stand Age -
7323 Sugi Plantations in Fukui Prefecture in the 1981 Heavy-Snowfall." *J. Jpn. For. Soc.* 69(3): 94 - 104.
- 7324 Fuller, R. M., G. M. Smith and B. J. Devereux (2003): "The characterisation and measurement of land cover
7325 change through remote sensing: problems in operational applications?" *International Journal of Applied
7326 Earth Observation and Geoinformation* 4(3): 243 - 253.
- 7327 Gill, A. M. (1975). Fire and the Australian flora: a review. *Australian Forestry*, v. 38, no. 1, p. 4-25.
- 7328 Girardin M.P., Ali A.A., Hély C. (2010). Wildfires in boreal ecosystems: past, present and some emerging trends.
7329 *International Journal of Wildland Fire* 19, 991–995.
- 7330 Gonzalez, P., Asner, G. P., Battles, J. J., Lefsky, M. A., Waring, K. M., & Palace, M (2010). "Forest carbon
7331 densities and uncertainties from Lidar, QuickBird, and field measurements in California." *Remote Sensing of
7332 Environment*, 114(7): 1561-1575.
- 7333 Griffis T.J, T. A. B., K. Morgenstern, A. G. Barr, Z. Nestic, G. B. Drewitt, D. Gaumont-Guay and J. H.
7334 Mccaughey 2003. Ecophysiological controls on the carbon balances of three southern boreal forests.
7335 *Agricultural and Forest Meteorology*, 117, 19.
- 7336 Hicke, J.A., Allen, C.D., Desai, A.R., Dietze, M.C., Hall, R.J., Hogg, E.H., Kashian, D.M., Moore, D., Raffa,
7337 K.F., Sturrock, R.N., and Vogelmann, J. (2012). Effects of biotic disturbances on forest carbon cycling in the
7338 United States and Canada. *Global Change Biol.* 18(1): 7–34.
- 7339 Hirsch, K.G. and Fuglem, P., Technical Coordinators (2006). Canadian Wildland Fire Strategy: background
7340 syntheses, analyses, and perspectives. Canadian Council Forest Ministers, Natural Resources Canada,
7341 Canadian Forest Service, Northern Forestry Centre, Edmonton, AB.
- 7342 IPCC 2003a. Definitions and Methodological Options to Inventory Emissions from Direct Human-induced
7343 Degradation of Forests and Devegetation of Other Vegetation Types. In: Penman J., Gytarsky M., Hiraishi T.,
7344 Krug T., Kruger D., Pipatti R., Buendia L., Miwa K., Ngara T., Tanabe K., Wagner F. (Eds).
7345 Intergovernmental Panel of Climate Change (IPCC), IPCC/IGES, Hayama, Japan.
- 7346 IPCC 2003b. IPCC Meeting on Current Scientific Understanding of the Processes Affecting Terrestrial Carbon
7347 Stocks and Human Influences upon Them. Eds: Schimal, D. and Manning, M, IPCC/NOAA.
- 7348 IPCC 2010. Revisiting the Use of Managed Land as a Proxy for Estimating National Anthropogenic Emissions
7349 and Removals. In: EGGLESTON H.S., S. N., TANABE K., BAASANSUREN J. (ed.). IGES, Japan.
- 7350 Kamijo T. & Hashiba K. (2003). Island ecosystem and vegetation dynamics before and after the 2000-Year
7351 eruption on Miyake-jima island, Japan, with implications for conservation of the island's ecosystem. *Global
7352 Environmental Research*, 7, 69-78.
- 7353 Kato A. (2008). Characteristics for Sugi (*Cryptomeria japonica* D. Don) Stands and Trees with High Snow
7354 Accretion Damage Risk in Toyama Prefecture. *FORMATH*, 8, 45-61. (in Japanese with English abstract)
- 7355 King, K. J., de Ligt R. M., Cary, G. J. (2011). Fire and carbon dynamics under climate change in south-eastern
7356 Australia: Insights from FullCAM and FIRESCAPE modelling. *International Journal of Wildland Fire*, vol.
7357 20, no. 4, pp. 563-577.
- 7358 Kramer K., Vreugdenhil S.J., van der Werf D.C. (2008). Effects of flooding on the recruitment, damage and
7359 mortality of riparian tree species: A field and simulation study on the Rhine floodplain. *Forest Ecology and
7360 Management* 255(11), 3893–3903.
- 7361 Kurz, W.A., Dymond, C.C., White, T.M., Stinson, G. , Shaw, C.H., Rampley, G.J., Smyth, C., Simpson, B.N.,
7362 Neilson, E.T., Trofymow, J.A., Metsaranta, J., Apps, M.J. (2009). CBM-CFS3: a model of carbon-dynamics
7363 in forestry and land-use change implementing IPCC standards, *Ecological Modelling* 220: 480-504,
7364 doi:10.1016/j.ecolmodel.2008.10.018.
- 7365 Kurz, W.A, C.C. Dymond, G. Stinson, G. J. Rampley, E.T. Neilson, A. L. Carroll, T. Ebata, and L. Safranyik.
7366 (2008). Mountain pine beetle and forest carbon feedback to climate change, *Nature* 452:987-990,
7367 doi:10.1038/nature06777.

- 7368 Kurz, W.A., Dymond, C.C., White, T.M., Stinson, G., Shaw, C.H., Rampley, G.J., Smyth, C., Simpson, B.N.,
7369 Neilson, E.T., Trofymow, J.A., Metsaranta, J., Apps, M.J. (2009). CBM-CFS3: a model of carbon-dynamics
7370 in forestry and land-use change implementing IPCC standards, *Ecological Modelling* 220: 480-504,
7371 doi:10.1016/j.ecolmodel.2008.10.018.
- 7372 Kurz, W.A. 2010. Large inter-annual variations in carbon emissions and removals, Invited background paper,
7373 pages 41-48. In: IPCC 2010, Revisiting the Use of Managed Land as a Proxy for Estimating National
7374 Anthropogenic Emissions and Removals, eds: Eggleston H.S., Srivastava N., Tanabe K., Baasansuren J.
7375 Meeting Report, 5 -7 May, 2009, INPE, São José dos Campos, Brazil, Pub. IGES, Japan 2010
- 7376 Li, W., P. Zhang, J. Ye, L. Li and P.A. Baker. 2011. Impact of two different types of El Niño events on the
7377 Amazon climate and ecosystem productivity. *Journal of Plant Ecology*, 4, 9.
- 7378 Lillesand, T. M., R. W. Kiefer and J. W. Chipman 2008. *Remote Sensing and Image Interpretation*, New York,
7379 John Wiley & Sons, Inc.
- 7380 Lindner M., Maroschek M., Netherer S., Kremer A., Barbati A., Garcia-Gonzalo J., Seidl R., Delzon S., Corona
7381 P., Kolström M., Lexer M.J., Marchetti M. (2010). Climate change impacts, adaptive capacity, and
7382 vulnerability of European forest ecosystems, *Forest Ecology and Management*, Volume 259, Issue 4, 5
7383 February 2010, Pages 698-709.
- 7384 Magnussen, S., W. Kurz, et al. (2005). "Adaptive cluster sampling for estimation of deforestation rates."
7385 *European Journal of Forest Research* 124(3): 207-220.
- 7386 Martin, P. H., T. J. Fahey and R. E. Sherman (2011). "Vegetation Zonation in a Neotropical Montane Forest:
7387 Environment, Disturbance and Ecotones." *Biotropica* 43(5): 533-543.
- 7388 McCullough, D. G. (2000). "A review of factors affecting the population dynamics of jack pine budworm
7389 (*Choristoneura pinus pinus* Freeman)." *Population Ecology* 42(3): 243-256.
- 7390 Olofsson, P., Foody, G. M., Stehman, S. V., & Woodcock, C. E. (2013). "Making better use of accuracy data in
7391 land change studies: Estimating accuracy and area and quantifying uncertainty using stratified estimation."
7392 *Remote Sensing of Environment* 129: 122-131.
- 7393 Perry, D. A., P. F. Hessburg, C. N. Skinner, T. A. Spies, S. L. Stephens, A. H. Taylor, J. F. Franklin, B.
7394 McComb and G. Riegel (2011). "The ecology of mixed severity fire regimes in Washington, Oregon, and
7395 Northern California." *Forest Ecology And Management* 262(5): 703-717.
- 7396 Phillips O.L., Aragão L.E.O.C., Lewis S.L., Fisher J.B., Lloyd J., López-González G., Malhi Y., Monteagudo A.,
7397 Peacock J., Quesada C.A., van der Heijden G., Almeida S., Amaral I., Arroyo L., Aymard G., Baker T.R.,
7398 Bánki O., Blanc L., Bonal D., Brando P., Chave J., Alves de Oliveira Á.C., Dávila Cardozo N., Czimczik C.I.,
7399 Feldpausch T.R., Freitas M.A., Gloor E., Higuchi N., Jiménez E., Lloyd G., Meir P., Mendoza C., Morel A.,
7400 Neill D.A., Nepstad D., Patiño S., Peñuela M.C., Prieto A., Ramírez F., Schwarz M., Silva J., Silveira M.,
7401 Sota Thomas A., ter Steege H., Stropp J., Vásquez R., Zelazowski P., Alvarez Dávila E., Andelman S.,
7402 Andrade A., Chao K., Erwin T., Di Fiore A., Honorio C., Keeling E., Killeen H., Laurance T.J., Peña Cruz
7403 W.F., Pitman A., Núñez Vargas N.C.A., Ramírez-Angulo P., Rudas H., Salamão A., Silva R., Terborgh N.,
7404 Torres-Lezama J.A. (2009). Drought sensitivity of the Amazon rainforest. *Science* 323, 1344–1347.
- 7405 Raffa K.F., Aukema B.H., Bentz B.J., Carroll A.L., Hicke J.A., Turner M.G., Romme W.H. (2008). Cross-scale
7406 drivers of natural disturbances prone to anthropogenic amplification: the dynamics of bark beetle eruptions.
7407 *Bioscience* 58, 501–517.
- 7408 Richards, G. 2010. Background Paper to the IPCC Expert Meeting Revisiting the use of Managed Land as a
7409 Proxy for Estimating Anthropogenic Emissions and Removals, pages 30-38. In: IPCC 2010, Revisiting the
7410 Use of Managed Land as a Proxy for Estimating National Anthropogenic Emissions and Removals, eds:
7411 Eggleston H.S., Srivastava N., Tanabe K., Baasansuren J. Meeting Report, 5 -7 May, 2009, INPE, São José
7412 dos Campos, Brazil, Pub. IGES, Japan 2010
- 7413 Richards, G. P. and Brack, C. (2004). "A continental biomass stock and stock change estimation approach for
7414 Australia." *Australian Forestry* 67(4): 284-288.
- 7415 Rouault, G., J. N. Candau, F. Lieutier, L. M. Nageleisen, J. C. Martin and N. Warzee (2006). "Effects of drought
7416 and heat on forest insect populations in relation to the 2003 drought in Western Europe." *Annals Of Forest
7417 Science* 63(6): 613-624.
- 7418 Saby, N. P. A., P. H. Bellamy, et al. (2008). "Will European soil-monitoring networks be able to detect changes
7419 in topsoil organic carbon content?" *Global Change Biology* 14(10): 2432-2442.
- 7420 Smith, P. (2010). Fingerprinting as a technique for attributing direct and indirect human induced effects
7421 (including changes in C stocks in crop & grasslands caused by climate change), Invited background paper,

Second Order Draft

- 7422 pages 39-40. In: IPCC 2010, Revisiting the Use of Managed Land as a Proxy for Estimating National
7423 Anthropogenic Emissions and Removals, eds: Eggleston H.S., Srivastava N., Tanabe K., Baasansuren J.
7424 Meeting Report, 5 -7 May, 2009, INPE, São José dos Campos, Brazil, Pub. IGES, Japan 2010
- 7425 Smith P., Powlson D.S., Glendining M.J., Smith J.U. (1998). Preliminary estimates of the potential for carbon
7426 mitigation in European soils through no-till farming. *Global Change Biology*, 4: pp. 679-685.
- 7427 Stinson, G., W. A. Kurz, et al. (2011). "An inventory-based analysis of Canada's managed forest carbon
7428 dynamics, 1990 to 2008." *Global Change Biology* 17(6): 2227-2244.
- 7429 Swetnam T.W. and R. S. Anderson (2008). Fire Climatology in the western United States: introduction to special
7430 issue. *International Journal of Wildland Fire* 2008, 17, 1-7.
- 7431 Tate K.R., Scott N.A., Saggar S., Giltrap D.J., Baisden W.T., Newsome P.F., Trotter C.M., Wilde R.H. (2003).
7432 Land-use change alters New Zealand's terrestrial carbon budget: uncertainties associated with estimates of
7433 soil carbon change between 1990-2000. *Tellus*, 55B: pp. 364-377.
- 7434 Tomppo, E., Gschwantner, T., Lawrence, M., McRoberts, R.E. (Eds.) (2010): National Forest Inventories –
7435 Pathways for Common Reporting, Springer: USA, p. 612, ISBN978-90-481-r3232-4.
- 7436 Viña, A., X. D. Chen, W. J. McConnell, W. Liu, W. H. Xu, Z. Y. Ouyang, H. M. Zhang and J. G. Liu (2011).
7437 "Effects of Natural Disasters on Conservation Policies: The Case of the 2008 Wenchuan Earthquake, China."
7438 *Ambio* 40(3): 274-284.
- 7439 Waterworth, R. M. and G. P. Richards (2008). "Implementing Australian forest management practices into a full
7440 carbon accounting model." *Forest Ecology and Management* 255(7): 2434-2443.
- 7441 Williams R. J. and R. A. Bradstock (2008). Large fires and their ecological consequences: introduction to the
7442 special issue. *International Journal of Wildland Fire* 2008, 17, 685-687.
- 7443 Xiao, J. F. and Q. L. Zhuang (2007). "Drought effects on large fire activity in Canadian and Alaskan forests."
7444 *Environmental Research Letters* 2(4).
- 7445 Yamashita A., Sano J. & Yamamoto S. (2002). Impact of a strong typhoon on the structure and dynamics of an
7446 old-growth beech (*Fagus crenata*) forest, southwestern Japan. *Folia Geobotanica*, 37, 5-16.
- 7447 Yasuda Y., T. S., D. Hoshino, K. Ono, Y. Ohtani, Y. Mizoguchi and T. Morisawa. (2012). "Carbon balance in a
7448 cool-temperate deciduous forest in northern Japan: seasonal and interannual variations, and environmental
7449 controls of its annual balance." *Journal of Forest Research* 17(3): 15.
- 7450 **SECTION 2.5 THROUGH SECTION 2.7**
- 7451 Davis M.R. and Condron L.M. (2002). Impact of grassland afforestation on soil carbon in New Zealand: a
7452 review of paired-site studies. *Soil Research* 40: pp. 675-690
- 7453 Don A., Schumacher J., Freibauer A., 2011. Impact of tropical land-use change on soil organic carbon stocks – a
7454 meta-analysis. *Global Change Biology* (2011) 17, 1658-1670, doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2486.2010.02336.x
- 7455 Guo, L.B. and Gifford R.M. (2002). Soil carbon stocks and land use change: a meta analysis. *Global Change*
7456 *Biology*, 8: pp. 345-360.
- 7457 IPCC 2010, Use of Models and Facility-Level Data in Greenhouse Gas Inventories (Report of IPCC Expert
7458 Meeting on Use of Models and Measurements in Greenhouse Gas Inventories 9-11 August 2010, Sydney,
7459 Australia) eds: Eggleston H.S., Srivastava N., Tanabe K., Baasansuren J., Fukuda M., GHG Pub. IGES,
7460 Japan 2010.
- 7461 Laganier J. Angers D. A., Pare D., 2010. Carbon accumulation in agricultural soils after afforestation: a meta-
7462 analysis. *Global Change Biology* (2010) 16, 439-453, doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2486.2009.01930.x
- 7463 Merino A., Perez-Batallon P., Macias F. (2004). Responses of soil organic matter and greenhouse gas fluxes to
7464 soil management and land use changes in a humid temperate region of southern Europe. *Soil Biology &*
7465 *Biochemistry* 36:pp. 917-925
- 7466 Paul K.I., Polglase P.J., Richards G.P. (2003). Predicted change in soil carbon following afforestation or
7467 reforestation, and analysis of controlling factors by linking a C accounting model (CAMFor) to models of
7468 forest growth (3PG), litter decomposition (GENDEC) and soil C turnover (RothC). *Forest Ecology and*
7469 *Management* 177: pp. 485-501
- 7470 Post W. M. and Kwon K.C. (2000). Soil carbon sequestration and land-use change: processes and potential.
7471 *Global Change Biology* 6: pp. 317-327

- 7472 Schulp C.J.E., Nabuurs G., Verburg P.H. (2008). Future carbon sequestration in Europe—Effects of land use
7473 change. *Agriculture, Ecosystems and Environment* 127: pp. 251–264
- 7474 Tate K.R., Scott N.A., Saggarr S., Giltrap D.J., Baisden W.T., Newsome P.F., Trotter C.M., Wilde R.H. (2003).
7475 Land-use change alters New Zealand's terrestrial carbon budget: uncertainties associated with estimates of
7476 soil carbon change between 1990–2000. *Tellus*, 55B: pp. 364–377.
- 7477 Vesterdal L., Ritter E., Gundersen P. (2002). Change in soil organic carbon following afforestation of former
7478 arable land. *Forest Ecology and Management* 169: pp. 137–147
- 7479 **SECTION 2.8**
- 7480 Brown, S., Lim, B. and Schlamadinger, B. (1998). Evaluating Approaches for Estimating Net Emissions of
7481 Carbon Dioxide from Forest Harvesting and Wood Products. IPCC/OECD/IEA Programme on National
7482 Greenhouse Gas Inventories, 20 p.
- 7483 Cowie, A., Pingoud, K. and Schlamadinger, B. (2006). Stock changes or fluxes? Resolving terminological
7484 confusion in the debate on land-use change and forestry. *Climate Policy* 6: 161–179.
- 7485 European Union (2010). Specific guide for Life Cycle Inventory data sets. First edition March 2010. Publications
7486 Office of the European Union, International Reference Life Cycle Data System (ILCD) Handbook, EUR
7487 24709 EN, 142 p. <http://lct.jrc.ec.europa.eu/pdf-directory/ILCD-Handbook-Specific-guide-for-LCI-online-12March2010.pdf>
- 7489 FAO (2010). Forest Products 2006–2010. FAO Yearbook, Forestry Series No. 45, Statistics Series No. 201, 344
7490 p. <http://www.fao.org/forestry/80570/en>
- 7491 FAO (2012). FAOSTAT-Forestry Database [online]. Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations
7492 (FAO). <http://www.fao.org/forestry/statistics/en/>
- 7493 Fengel, D. and Wegener, G. (1984). Wood - Chemistry, Ultrastructure, Reactions. Berlin: Walter de Gruyter &
7494 Co., 613 p.
- 7495 Forest Products Laboratory (2010). Wood Handbook: Wood as an Engineering Material. United States
7496 Department of Agriculture, General Technical Report, FPL–GTR–190, 509 p. http://www.fpl.fs.fed.us/documnts/fplgtr/fpl_gtr190.pdf6574
- 7498 Gjesdal, S.F.T., Flugsrud, K., Mykkelbost, T.C., and Rypdal, K. (1996). A balance of use of wood products in
7499 Norway. Norwegian Pollution Control Authority SFT, Report 96:04, 54 p.
- 7500 Gronfors, J. (2010). Use of fillers in paper and paperboard grades. Tampere University of Applied Sciences,
7501 International Pulp and Paper Technology. http://publications.theseus.fi/bitstream/handle/10024/16226/Gronfors_Jarkko.pdf?sequence=1
- 7503 ISO (2006). Environmental management - Life cycle assessment - Requirements and guidelines. ISO
7504 14044:2006-10.
- 7505 ISO (2006). Environmental management -- Life cycle assessment -- Principles and framework. ISO 14040:2006-
7506 10.
- 7507 ISO (2008). Buildings and constructed assets - Service life planning - Part 8: Reference service life and service
7508 life estimation. ISO 15686-8:2008(E).
- 7509 ISO (2011). Buildings and constructed assets - Service life planning - Part 1: General Principles. ISO 15686-
7510 1:2011(E).
- 7511 Johannsen, V.K., Nord-Larsen, T. and Suadicani, K. (2011). Submission of information on forest management
7512 reference levels by Denmark. Forest & Landscape Denmark, Forest & Landscape Working Papers No. 58-
7513 2011, 35 p. http://unfccc.int/files/home/application/pdf/awgkp_denmark_2011.pdf
- 7514 Kangas, K. and Baudin, A. (2003). Modelling and Projections of Forest Products Demand, Supply and Trade in
7515 Europe. United Nations Economic Commission for Europe (UNECE), Timber Section, ECE/TIM/DP/30, 206
7516 p. <http://www.unece.org/fileadmin/DAM/timber/docs/efsos/03-sept/dp-30.pdf>
- 7517 Karjalainen, T., Kellomäki, S. and Pussinen, A. (1994). Role of wood-based products in absorbing atmospheric
7518 carbon. *Silva Fennica* 28(2): 67–80.
- 7519 Marland, E., Stellar, K. and Marland, G. (2010). A distributed approach to accounting for carbon in wood
7520 products. *Mitigation and Adaptation Strategies for Global Change* 15(1): 71–91.
- 7521 Paulopuro, H. (Ed.) (2000) Papermaking Science and Technology, Book 18: Paper and Board Grades. TAPPI
7522 Press. Atlanta.

Second Order Draft

- 7523 Pingoud, K., Perälä, A.L. and Pussinen, A. (2001). Carbon Dynamics in Wood Products. *Mitigation and*
7524 *Adaptation Strategies for Global Change* 6(2): 91-111.
- 7525 Pingoud, K. and Wagner, F. (2006). Methane Emissions from Landfills and Carbon Dynamics of Harvested
7526 Wood Products: The First-Order Decay Revisited. *Mitigation and Adaptation Strategies for Global Change*
7527 11(5): 961-978.
- 7528 Rüter, S. (2011). Projection of Net-Emissions from Harvested Wood Products in European Countries - For the
7529 period 2013-2020. Thünen-Institute of Wood Research, Report No: 2011/01, 63 p.
7530 http://literatur.vti.bund.de/digbib_extern/dn048901.pdf
- 7531 Rüter, S. and Diederichs, S. (2012). Ökobilanz-Basisdaten für Bauprodukte aus Holz. Thünen-Institute of Wood
7532 Research, Report No: 2012/01, 316 p. http://literatur.vti.bund.de/digbib_extern/dn050490.pdf
- 7533 Skog, K. and Nicholson, G.A. (1998). Carbon cycling through wood products: the role of wood and paper
7534 products in carbon sequestration. *Forest Products Journal* 48(7/8): 75-83.
7535 <http://www.fpl.fs.fed.us/documnts/pdf1998/skog98a.pdf>
- 7536 Statistics Finland (2011). Greenhouse gas emissions in Finland 1990-2008: National Inventory Report under the
7537 UNFCCC and the Kyoto Protocol. 470 p. http://www.stat.fi/tup/khkinv/fin_nir_20100525.pdf
- 7538 Tsunetsugu, Y. and Tonosaki, M. (2010). Quantitative estimation of carbon removal effects due to wood
7539 utilization up to 2050 in Japan: effects from carbon storage and substitution of fossil fuels by harvested wood
7540 products. *Journal of Wood Science* 56(4): 339-344.
- 7541 Wilson, J.B. (2010). Life-Cycle Inventory of Particleboard in Terms of Resources, Emissions, Energy and
7542 Carbon. *Wood and Fiber Science* 42(1): 90-106. [http://www.corrim.org/pubs/reports/2010/](http://www.corrim.org/pubs/reports/2010/swst_vol42/90.pdf)
7543 [swst_vol42/90.pdf](http://www.corrim.org/pubs/reports/2010/swst_vol42/90.pdf)
- 7544 Wilson, J.B. and Sakimoto, E.T. (2005). Life-Cycle Inventory of Formaldehyde-Based Resins Used in Wood
7545 Composites in Terms of Resources, Emissions, Energy and Carbon. *Wood and Fiber Science* 37(Corrim
7546 Special Issue): 58 – 73. http://www.corrim.org/pubs/reports/2010/swst_vol42/125.pdf
- 7547 Winjum, J.K., Brown, S. and Schlamadinger, B. (1998). Forest Harvests and Wood Products: Sources and Sinks
7548 of Atmospheric Carbon Dioxide. *Forest Science* 44(2): 272-284. [http://www.winrock.org/ecosystems/](http://www.winrock.org/ecosystems/files/Winjum_et_al_1998.pdf)
7549 [files/Winjum_et_al_1998.pdf](http://www.winrock.org/ecosystems/files/Winjum_et_al_1998.pdf)
- 7550 A. (1994). Role of wood-based products in absorbing atmospheric carbon. *Silva Fennica* 28(2): 67–80.
- 7551 Marland, E., Stellar, K. and Marland, G. (2010). A distributed approach to accounting for carbon in wood
7552 products. *Mitigation and Adaptation Strategies for Global Change* 15(1): 71-91.
- 7553 Pingoud, K., Perälä, A.L. and Pussinen, A. (2001). Carbon Dynamics in Wood Products. *Mitigation and*
7554 *Adaptation Strategies for Global Change* 6(2): 91-111.
- 7555 Pingoud, K. and Wagner, F. (2006). Methane Emissions from Landfills and Carbon Dynamics of Harvested
7556 Wood Products: The First-Order Decay Revisited. *Mitigation and Adaptation Strategies for Global Change*
7557 11(5): 961-978.
- 7558 Rüter, S. (2011). Projection of Net-Emissions from Harvested Wood Products in European Countries - For the
7559 period 2013-2020. Thünen-Institute of Wood Research, Report No: 2011/01, 63 p.
- 7560 Rüter, S. and Diederichs, S. (2012). Ökobilanz-Basisdaten für Bauprodukte aus Holz. Thünen-Institute of Wood
7561 Research, Report No: 2012/01, 316 p.
- 7562 Skog, K. and Nicholson, G.A. (1998). Carbon cycling through wood products: the role of wood and paper
7563 products in carbon sequestration. *Forest Products Journal* 48(7/8): 75-83.
- 7564 Statistics Finland (2011). Greenhouse gas emissions in Finland 1990-2008: National Inventory Report under the
7565 UNFCCC and the Kyoto Protocol. 470 p.
- 7566 Tsunetsugu, Y. and Tonosaki, M. (2010). Quantitative estimation of carbon removal effects due to wood
7567 utilization up to 2050 in Japan: effects from carbon storage and substitution of fossil fuels by harvested wood
7568 products. *Journal of Wood Science* 56(4): 339-344.
- 7569 Wilson, J.B. (2010). Life-Cycle Inventory of Particleboard in Terms of Resources, Emissions, Energy and
7570 Carbon. *Wood and Fiber Science* 42(1): 90-106.
- 7571 Winjum, J.K., Brown, S. and Schlamadinger, B. (1998). Forest Harvests and Wood Products: Sources and Sinks
7572 of Atmospheric Carbon Dioxide. *Forest Science* 44(2): 272-284.
- 7573 **SECTION 2.9 THROUGH SECTION 2.12**

- 7574 Ahmad, S., Li, C., Dai, G., Zhan, M., Wang, J.P., Pan, S.G., and Cao, C.G. (2009). Greenhouse gas emission
7575 from direct seeding paddy field under different rice tillage systems in central China. *Soil and Tillage*
7576 *Research* **106**: 54-61.
- 7577 Akala, V.A. and Lal, R. (2000). Potential of mine land reclamation for soil organic carbon sequestration in Ohio.
7578 *Land Degradation and Development* **11**: 289-297.
- 7579 Ball, B.C., Crichton, I., and Horgan, G.W. (2008). Dynamics of upward and downward N₂O and CO₂ fluxes in
7580 ploughed or no-tilled soils in relation to water-filled pore space, compaction and crop presence. *Soil and*
7581 *Tillage Research* **101**: 20-30.
- 7582 Bhatia, A., Sasmal, S., Jain, N., Pathak, H., Kumar, R., and Singh, S. (2010). Mitigating nitrous oxide emission
7583 from soil under conventional and no-tillage in wheat using nitrification inhibitors. *Agriculture, Ecosystems*
7584 *and Environment* **136** (3-4): 247-253.
- 7585 Chantigny, M. H., Angers, D.A., Rochette, P., Belanger, G., Masse, D., and Cote, D. (2007). Gaseous nitrogen
7586 emissions and forage nitrogen uptake on soils fertilized with raw and treated swine manure. *Journal of*
7587 *Environmental Quality* **36** (6): 1864-1872.
- 7588 Chirinda, N., Carter, M.S., Albert, K.R., Ambus, P., Olesen, J.E., Porter, J.R., and Petersen, S.O. (2010).
7589 Emissions of nitrous oxide from arable organic and conventional cropping systems on two soil types.
7590 *Agriculture, Ecosystems and Environment* **136** (3-4): 199-208.
- 7591 Coleman, K. and Jenkinson, D.S. (1996). RothC - 26.3. A model for the turnover of carbon in soil. In: D.S.
7592 Powlson, P. Smith & J.U. Smith (Eds.), *Evaluation of Soil Organic Matter Models Using Existing, Long-*
7593 *Term Datasets*, NATO ASI series I , Vol 38, Springer, Heidelberg, pp. 237-246.
- 7594 Conant, R.T., Easter, M., Paustian, K., Swan, A., and Williams, S. (2007). Impacts of periodic tillage on soil C
7595 stocks: A synthesis. *Soil and Tillage* **95**: 1-10.
- 7596 Drury, C.F., Reynolds, W.D., Tan, C.S., Welacky, T.W., Calder, W., and McLaughlin, N.B. (2006). Emissions
7597 of nitrous oxide and carbon dioxide: influence of tillage type and nitrogen placement depth. *Soil Science*
7598 *Society of America Journal* **70**(2): 570-581.
- 7599 Elder, J.W. and Lal, R. (2008). Tillage effects on gaseous emissions from an intensively farmed organic soil in
7600 North Central Ohio. *Soil and Tillage Research* **98**: 45-55.
- 7601 Gregorich, E.G., Rochette, P., St Georges, P., McKim, U.F., and Chan, C. (2008). Tillage effects on N₂O
7602 emissions from soils under corn and soybeans in eastern Canada. *Canadian Journal of Soil Science* **88**: 153-
7603 161.
- 7604 Helgason, B., Janzen, H., Chantigny, M., Drury, C.F., Ellert, B.H., Gregorich, E.G., Lemke, R.L., Pattey, E.,
7605 Rochette, P., and Wagner-Riddle, C. (2005). Toward improved coefficients for predicting direct N₂O
7606 emissions from soil in Canadian agroecosystems. *Nutrient Cycling in Agroecosystems* **72**: 87-99.
- 7607 Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC). (2003). Definitions and Methodological Options to
7608 Inventory Emissions from Direct Human-induced Degradation of Forests and Devegetation of Other
7609 Vegetation Types. In: Penman J., Gytarsky M., Hiraiishi T., Krug T., Kruger D., Pipatti R., Buendia L., Miwa
7610 K., Ngara T., Tanabe K., Wagner F. (Eds). Intergovernmental Panel of Climate Change (IPCC), IPCC/IGES,
7611 Hayama, Japan.
- 7612 Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC). (2000b). Watson R., Noble I.R., Bolin B., Ravindranath
7613 N.H., Verardo D.J. and Dokken D.J. (Eds.) *Land-use, Land-use Change, and Forestry: A Special Report*.
7614 Cambridge University Press. Cambridge, UK.
- 7615 Koch, H.J. and Stockfisch, N. (2006). Loss of soil organic matter upon ploughing under a loess soil after several
7616 years of conservation tillage. *Soil and Tillage Research* **86**: 73-83.
- 7617 Lee, J., Hopmans, J. W., vanKessel, C., King, A.P., Evatt, K.J., Louie, D., Rolston, DE, and Six, J. (2009).
7618 Tillage and seasonal emissions of CO₂, N₂O and NO across a seed bed and at the field scale in a
7619 Mediterranean climate. *Agriculture, Ecosystems and Environment* **129** (4): 378-390.
- 7620 Liu, X., Mosier, A., Halvorson, A., and Zhang, F.S. (2006). The impact of nitrogen placement and tillage on NO,
7621 N₂O, CH₄ and CO₂ fluxes from a clay loam soil. *Plant and Soil* **280**: 177-188.
- 7622 Millar, N., Ndufa, J.K., Cadisch, G., and Baggs, E.M. (2004). Nitrous oxide emissions following incorporation
7623 of improved-fallow residues in the humid tropics. *Global Biogeochemical Cycles* **18** (1): GB1032.
- 7624 Parton, W.J., Schimel, D.S., Cole, C.V. and Ojima, D.S. (1987). Analysis of factors controlling soil organic
7625 matter levels in Great Plains grasslands. *Soil Science Society of America Journal* **51**: 1173-1179.

Second Order Draft

- 7626 Pavao-Zuckerman, M.A. (2008). The nature of urban soils and their role in ecological restoration in cities.
7627 *Restoration Ecology* **16**(4): 642-649.
- 7628 Petersen, S.O., Schjønning, P., Thomsen, I.K., and Christensen, B.T. (2008). Nitrous oxide evolution from
7629 structurally intact soil as influenced by tillage and soil water content. *Soil Biology and Biochemistry* **40**: 967-
7630 977.
- 7631 Quincke, J.A., Wortmann, C. S., Mamo, M., Franti, T., Drijber, R.A. (2007). Occasional tillage of no-till systems:
7632 carbon dioxide flux and changes in total and labile soil organic carbon. *Agronomy Journal* **99**: 1158-1168.
- 7633 Rochette, P. and Janzen, H. (2005). Towards a revised coefficient for estimating N₂O emissions from legumes.
7634 *Nutrient Cycling in Agroecosystems* **73**(2-3): 171-179.
- 7635 Rochette, P., Angers, D.A., Chantigny, M.H., and Bertrand, N. (2008). Nitrous oxide emissions respond
7636 differently to no-till in a loam and a heavy clay soil. *Soil Science Society America Journal* **72**: 1363-1369.
- 7637 Ruser, R., Flessa, H., Russow, R., Schmidt, G., Buegger, F., and Munch, J.C. (2006). Emission of N₂O, N₂ and
7638 CO₂ from soil fertilized with nitrate: effect of compaction, soil moisture and rewetting. *Soil Biology and*
7639 *Biochemistry* **38** (2): 263-274.
- 7640 Shirato, Y., Hakamata, T., and Taniyama, I. (2004). Modified Rothamsted carbon model for andosols and its
7641 validation: Changing humus decomposition rate constant with pyrophosphate-extractable Al. *Soil Science*
7642 *and Plant Nutrition* **50**: 149-158.
- 7643 Singurindy, O., Molodovskaya, M., Richards, B.K., and Steenhuis, T.S. (2009). Nitrous oxide emission at low
7644 temperatures from manure-amended soils under corn (*Zea mays* L.). *Agriculture, Ecosystems and*
7645 *Environment* **132** (1-2): 74-81.
- 7646 Six, J., Stephen, M.O., Breidt, F.J., Conant, R.T., Mosier, A.R., and Paustian, K. (2004). The potential to
7647 mitigate global warming with no-tillage management is only realized when practised in the long term. *Global*
7648 *Change Biology* **10**: 155-160.
- 7649 Smith P., Powlson D.S., Smith J.U., Falloon P.D. and Coleman K. (2000). Meeting Europe's Climate Change
7650 Commitments: quantitative estimates of the potential for carbon mitigation by agriculture. *Global Change*
7651 *Biology* **6**: 525-539.
- 7652 Smith, P., Powlson, D.S., Glendining, M.J. and Smith, J.U. (1997). Potential for carbon sequestration in
7653 European soils: preliminary estimates for five scenarios using results from long-term experiments. *Global*
7654 *Change Biology* **3**: 67-79.
- 7655 Suddick, E.C., Steenwerth, K., Garland, G.M., Smart, D.R. and Six, J. (2011). Chapter 12 Discerning
7656 Agricultural Management Effects on Nitrous Oxide Emissions from Conventional and Alternative Cropping
7657 Systems: A California Case Study. In: Understanding Greenhouse Gas Emissions from Agricultural
7658 Management; Guo, L., et al.; ACS Symposium Series; American Chemical Society: Washington, DC.
- 7659 Thomsen, I. K., Pedersen, A.R., Nyord, T., and Petersen, S.O. (2010). Effects of slurry pre-treatment and
7660 application technique on short-term N₂O emissions as determined by a new non-linear approach. *Agriculture,*
7661 *Ecosystems and Environment* **136** (3-4): 227-235.
- 7662 VandenBygaart, A.J. and Kay, B.D. (2004). Persistence of soil organic carbon after plowing a long-term no-till
7663 field in southern Ontario, Canada. *Soil Science Society of America Journal* **68** : 1394-1402.
- 7664 Venterea, R. T., Burger, M. And Spokas, K.A. (2005). Nitrogen oxide and methane emissions under varying
7665 tillage and fertilizer management. *Journal of Environmental Quality* **34** (5): 1467-1477.

7666 **ANNEX 2A.1**

7667 **REPORTING TABLES FOR KP LULUCF**
7668 **ACTIVITIES UNDER THE KYOTO**
7669 **PROTOCOL**

Second Order Draft

TABLE 2A.1 TABLE OF CONTENTS		
ST		
Table 1A	Summary table of emissions and removals from activities under Article 3.3, Forest Management and elected activities under Article 3.4	
Table 1B	Selected parameters for defining "Forest" under the Kyoto Protocol (additional information)	
LTM		
Table 2A	Land Transition Matrix with areas and changes in areas between the previous and the current inventory year	The value of the reported area subject to the various activities under Article 3.3 and 3.4 for the inventory year should be that on 31 December of that year.
		Total area reported in this table should match the total area of the country and be constant over time.
Table 2B	Area of natural forests converted to forest plantations (additional information)	This table should be used to report land areas of natural forests converted to forest plantations since the start of the commitment period, if any. Associated emissions and removals are implicitly reported under Forest Management.
KC		
Table 3	Summary of key categories for Land Use, Land-Use Change and Forestry activities under the Kyoto Protocol	
AR		
Table 4A	All lands reported under Afforestation and Reforestation would otherwise be subject to Forest Management	All lands reported under Afforestation and Reforestation would otherwise be subject to Forest Management.
		The value reported for net change in SOC of organic soils could be an emission and not a carbon stock change.
Table 4B	Background level of emissions associated with natural disturbances in AR lands and its margin, where a margin is needed (additional information)	Report information in this table only if the Party elected to exclude emissions in forest associated with natural disturbances that are beyond the control of, and not materially influenced by, a Party.
Table 4C	Emissions associated with natural disturbances (additional information)	Report information in this table only if the Party elected to exclude emissions in forest associated with natural disturbances that are beyond the control of, and not materially influenced by, a Party.
		Information reported in this table is additional to that reported in table 4A and 10, and therefore does not replace the need to report in those tables all carbon stock changes and all non-CO ₂ emissions associated with natural disturbances.
		Report in this table information on changes in carbon stocks and non-CO ₂ emissions for the inventory year for all geographical locations that encompass lands subject to Afforestation and Reforestation under Article 3.3 where natural disturbances have occurred, only if the total emissions associated with natural disturbances have exceeded the background level plus the margin, where the margin is needed.
Table 4D	Removals subsequent to natural disturbances (additional information)	Report information in this table only if the Party elected to exclude emissions in forest associated with natural disturbances that are beyond the control of, and not materially influenced by, a Party.

Second Order Draft

		Information reported in this table is additional to that reported in table 4A, and therefore does not replace the need to report in that table all carbon stock changes in AR lands.
		Report here all incremental removals in the inventory year, for all geographical locations that encompass lands subject to Afforestation and Reforestation where natural disturbances have occurred in any previous year of the commitment period and for which associated emissions have exceeded the background level plus the margin, where the margin is needed.
D		
Table 5A	Article 3.3 activities: Carbon stock changes under Deforestation	Lands that have been deforested and subsequently reforested need to be reported as a subcategory of deforested land in order to transparently report emissions and removals on these lands which, despite are reported under D, match the forest definition.
		The value reported for net change in SOC of organic soils could be an emission and not a carbon stock change.
Table 5B	Deforested land previously subject to natural disturbances (additional information)	Report information in this table only if the Party elected to exclude emissions in forest associated with natural disturbances that are beyond the control of, and not materially influenced by, a Party.
		Information reported in this table is additional to that reported in tables 4A and 10, and therefore does not replace the need to report in those tables all carbon stock changes and non-CO ₂ emissions associated with natural disturbances.
		Report in this table information on forested land that have been converted to non-forested land use after having been subject to natural disturbances in a year of the commitment period where emissions associated with natural disturbances have exceeded the background level plus the margin, where a margin is needed.
FM		
Table 6A	Article 3.4 activities: Carbon stock changes under Forest Management	The value reported for net change in SOC of organic soils could be an emission and not a carbon stock change.
Table 6B	Forest Management reference level (additional information)	
Table 6C	Carbon Equivalent Forests (additional information)	Information reported in this table is additional to that reported in table 6A, and therefore does not replace the need to report in that table all carbon stock changes associated with clearing and foresting of lands reported as Carbon Equivalent Forests under Forest Management. This table is aimed at checking whether the equivalent forest that has been planted is achieving the expected carbon stock.
		Report in this table information on carbon stock that was in the cleared forest plantation, at time of harvesting, and of current carbon stock in the equivalent forested area, for all lands subject to the "Carbon Equivalent Forest" provisions, within Forest Management under Article 3.4 (see paragraphs 37-39 of the annex to decision 2/CMP.7) for which the "carbon equivalence" has not been achieved yet. This means that lands should be reported here until the year, and including the year, in which the carbon equivalence is achieved.

Second Order Draft

Table 6D	Background level of emissions associated with natural disturbances in FM lands and its margin, where a margin is needed (additional information)	Report information in this table only if the Party elected to exclude emissions in forest associated with natural disturbances that are beyond the control of, and not materially influenced by, a Party.
Table 6E	Emissions associated with natural disturbances (additional information)	Report information in this table only if the Party elected to exclude emissions in forest associated with natural disturbances that are beyond the control of, and not materially influenced by, a Party.
		Information reported in this table is additional to that reported in tables 4A and 10, and therefore does not replace the need to report in those tables all carbon stock changes and non-CO ₂ emissions associated with natural disturbances.
		Report in this table information on changes in carbon stocks and non-CO ₂ emissions for the inventory year for all geographical locations that encompass lands subject to Forest Management under Article 3.4 where natural disturbances have occurred, only if the total emissions associated with natural disturbances have exceeded the background level plus the margin, where the margin is needed.
Table 6F	Removals subsequent to natural disturbances (additional information)	Report information in this table only if the Party elected to exclude emissions in forest associated with natural disturbances that are beyond the control of, and not materially influenced by, a Party.
		Information reported in this table is additional to that reported in table 6A, and therefore does not replace the need to report in that table all carbon stock changes in FM lands.
		Report in this table all incremental removals in the inventory year, for all geographical locations that encompass lands subject to Forest Management where natural disturbances have occurred in any previous year of the commitment period and for which associated emissions have exceeded the background level plus the margin, where the margin is needed.
3.4		
Table 7	Carbon stock changes under elected Article 3.4 activities	For each elected activity, this table and all relevant tables should also be reported for the base year.
		The value reported for net change in SOC of organic soils could be an emission and not a carbon stock change.
N₂O		
Table 8A	Direct N ₂ O emissions from N fertilization of Forest land	N ₂ O emissions from fertilization for Cropland Management, Grazing Land Management, Revegetation and Wetland Drainage and Rewetting should be reported in the Agriculture sector. If a Party is not able to separate fertilizer applied to Forest Land from Agriculture, it may report all N ₂ O emissions from fertilization in the Agriculture sector and this table should not be filled.
		The indirect N ₂ O emissions from lands subject to any Article 3.3. or 3.4 activity are estimated as part of the total indirect emissions in the Agriculture sector based on the total amount of fertilizer used in the country.
Table 8B	N ₂ O emissions from disturbance associated with land-use conversion to cropland	N ₂ O emissions from disturbance of soils are only relevant for land conversions of mineral soils to Cropland. N ₂ O emissions from conversion, including drainage, of organic soils to agricultural uses are reported in the Agriculture sector under Cultivation of

Second Order Draft

		histosols.
DR-RW		
Table 9A	CH ₄ and N ₂ O emissions from Drainage of organic soils	N ₂ O emissions from drainage of organic soils which occur on all lands subject to Cropland Management or Grazing Land management and on those lands subject to Revegetation, Wetland Drainage and Rewetting, Deforestation or Forest Management, within the CEFC provision, which are subject to agricultural practices, including grazing, should be reported in the Agriculture sector under Cultivation of Histosols.
Table 9B	CH ₄ and N ₂ O emissions from Rewetting of organic soils	N ₂ O emissions from rewetting of organic soils which occur on all lands subject to Cropland Management or Grazing Land management and on those lands subject to Revegetation, Wetland Drainage and Rewetting, Deforestation or Forest Management, within the CEFC provision, which are subject to agricultural practices, including grazing, should be reported in the Agriculture sector under Cultivation of Histosols.
Fires		
Table 10	GHG emissions from burning of organic matter	Non-CO ₂ emissions associated with burning of living biomass and DOM of Savanna and of agricultural residues should be reported in the Agriculture sector.
HWP		
Table 11A	Carbon stock changes in the Harvested Wood Products pool	
Table 11B	Harvested Wood Products activity data	
Table 11C	Harvested Wood Products in the FMRL	
<p>GENERAL NOTES:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Geographical location refers to the boundaries of the areas that encompass lands subject to the activity (or subject to the particular provision) 2. Activity data may be further subdivided according to climate zone, management system, soil type, vegetation type, tree species, ecological zone, national land classification or other criteria. One row should be completed for each subdivision. 		

Second Order Draft

<p align="center">TABLE 1A SUMMARY TABLE</p> <p align="center">Emissions and removals from activities under Article 3.3, forest management and elected activities under Article 3.4</p>													
Inventory year:													
Activity		Changes in carbon pool and sources of greenhouse gases reported											
		Above-ground biomass	Below-ground biomass	Litter	Dead wood	HWP	Soil organic matter						
							Mineral soils		Organic soils				
							SOC	N ₂ O emissions associated with land-use conversion to cropland	Drainage		Rewetting		
		SOC	non-CO ₂ emissions associated with	SOC	non-CO ₂ emissions associated with								
(Gg C)					(Gg C)	(Gg N ₂ O)	(Gg C)	(Gg CH ₄)	(Gg N ₂ O)	(Gg C)	(Gg CH ₄)	(Gg N ₂ O)	
Article 3.3 activities	AR												
	D												
Article 3.4 activities	FM												
	CM (if elected)												
	GM (if elected)												
	RV (if elected)												
	WDR (if elected)												
Activity		Changes in carbon pool and sources of greenhouse gases reported					Total emissions/removals reported						
		Fertilization in forest land		Burning of organic matter			Net CO ₂	CH ₄	N ₂ O	Net CO ₂ -equivalent			
		(Gg N ₂ O)		(Gg C)	(Gg CH ₄)	(Gg N ₂ O)	(Gg)						
Article 3.3 activities	AR												
	D												
Article 3.4 activities	FM												
	CM (if elected)												
	GM (if elected)												
	RV (if elected)												
	WDR (if elected)												

Table 1B
Additional information: Selected parameters for defining "Forest" under the Kyoto Protocol

Inventory Year	
Parameter	Selected value
Minimum land area	
Minimum crown cover	
Minimum height	
Minimum width	

7670

7671

Second Order Draft

TABLE 2A.										
LAND TRANSITION MATRIX										
Areas and changes in areas of activities between the previous and the current inventory year										
Inventory Year										
		To current inventory year								
		Article 3.3 activities		Article 3.4 activities					Other (i.e. All remaining area in the country)	Total area at the beginning of the current inventory year
		Afforestation and Reforestation	Deforestation	Forest Management	Cropland Management (if elected)	Grazing Land Management (if elected)	Revegetation (if elected)	Wetland Drainage and Rewetting (if elected)		
		(kha)								
From previous inventory year	Article 3.3 activities	Afforestation and Reforestation								
		Deforestation			(1)					
	Article 3.4 activities	Forest Management								
		Cropland Management (if elected)			(1)					
		Grazing Land Management (if elected)			(1)					
		Revegetation (if elected)			(1)					
		Wetland Drainage and Rewetting (if elected)			(1)					
	Other (i.e. All remaining area in the country)									
Total area at the end of the current inventory year										
(1) Only in case of Carbon Equivalent Forests										

7672

TABLE 2B ADDITIONAL INFORMATION: AREA OF NATURAL FORESTS CONVERTED TO FOREST PLANTATIONS				
Inventory year				
GEOGRAPHICAL LOCATION	Area of natural forests converted to forest plantations			
Identification code	Subdivision	Year of conversion	Area subject to conversion	Area of organic soils
			(kha)	
Total				

7673

7674

TABLE 3 SUMMARY OF KEY CATEGORIES FOR LAND USE, LAND-USE CHANGE AND FORESTRY ACTIVITIES UNDER THE KYOTO PROTOCOL					
Inventory year					
KEY CATEGORIES	GAS	CRITERIA USED FOR KEY CATEGORY IDENTIFICATION			
Specify key categories according to the national level of disaggregation used		Associated category in UNFCCC inventory is key (indicate which category)	Is the category contribution greater than the smallest category considered key in the UNFCCC inventory (including LULUCF)? (Y/N)	Other ⁽¹⁾	COMMENTS ⁽²⁾

(1) Describe the criteria identifying the category as key.
(2) Describe if category has been identified for trend/level assessment with Tier1/Tier2 approach.

Second Order Draft

TABLE 4A ARTICLE 3.3 ACTIVITIES: CARBON STOCK CHANGES UNDER AFFORESTATION AND REFORESTATION											
Inventory Year											
GEOGRAPHICAL LOCATION	ACTIVITY DATA				CHANGE IN CARBON STOCK						
Identification code	Subdivision	Year of conversion	Area subject to the activity	Area of organic soils		Carbon stock change in above-ground biomass			Carbon stock change in below-ground biomass		
				Drained	Rewetted	Gains	Losses	Net change	Gains	Losses	Net change
			(kha)				(Gg C)				
TOTAL FOR ACTIVITY AR											
<i>Lands subject to natural disturbances which associated emissions have been excluded from accounting</i>											
TOTAL											
GEOGRAPHICAL LOCATION	CHANGE IN CARBON STOCK							Net CO ₂			
Identification code	Net carbon stock change in litter	Net carbon stock change in dead wood	Net carbon stock change in HWP ⁽¹⁾	Net carbon stock change in soils							
				Mineral soils	Organic soils						
					Drained	Rewetted					
(Gg C)							(Gg CO ₂)				
TOTAL FOR ACTIVITY AR											
<i>Lands subject to natural disturbances which associated emissions have been excluded from accounting</i>											
TOTAL											

(1) Data to be reported in this table come from the "Net Change" column of table 11A. A single value for the total net change in the HWP at national level could be reported here. Further, if HWP reporting is based on instantaneous oxidation, then report IO.

7675

TABLE 4B ADDITIONAL INFORMATION: BACKGROUND LEVEL OF EMISSIONS ASSOCIATED WITH NATURAL DISTURBANCES IN AR LANDS AND ITS MARGIN, WHERE A MARGIN IS NEEDED		
Inventory year		
Methodology applied (default/country-specific)	Background level	Margin (where needed)
	(Gg CO ₂ -equivalent)	

7676

7677

7678

TABLE 4C ADDITIONAL INFORMATION: EMISSIONS ASSOCIATED WITH NATURAL DISTURBANCES								
Inventory year								
GEOGRAPHICAL LOCATION		ACTIVITY DATA			EMISSIONS			
Identification code	Subdivision	Type of natural disturbances ⁽¹⁾	Year of occurrence of natural disturbances	Area	CO ₂ ⁽²⁾	CH ₄	N ₂ O	total CO ₂ -equivalent
				(kha)	(Gg)			
Total AR land subject to natural disturbances								

(1) More than a single natural disturbance may have occurred in the same year in the same unit of land

(2) Whether a stock-difference method is used for estimating carbon stock losses in the area subject to natural disturbances, it should be demonstrated that CO₂-C emissions associated with harvesting (including salvage logging), in the inventory year, have not been reported here

7679

7680

Second Order Draft

TABLE 4D ADDITIONAL INFORMATION: REMOVALS SUBSEQUENT TO NATURAL DISTURBANCES				
Inventory year				
GEOGRAPHICAL LOCATION	ACTIVITY DATA			INCREMENTAL REMOVALS
Identification code	Subdivision	Year of occurrence of natural disturbances	Area	(Gg CO ₂)
			(kha)	
Total AR land subject to natural disturbances				

7681

7682

Table 5A Article 3.3 activities: Carbon stock changes under Deforestation												
Inventory Year												
GEOGRAPHICAL LOCATION	ACTIVITY DATA					CHANGE IN CARBON STOCK						
Identification code	Subdivision	Year of conversion	Article 3.4 activity to which the land would otherwise be subject ⁽¹⁾	Area subject to the activity	Area of organic soils		Carbon stock change in above-ground biomass			Carbon stock change in below-ground biomass		
					Drained	Rewetted	Gains	Losses	Net change	Gains	Losses	Net change
					(kha)		(Gg C)					
Total for activity D												
Total for areas subsequently reforested												
GEOGRAPHICAL LOCATION	CHANGE IN CARBON STOCK										Net CO ₂	
Identification code	Net carbon stock change in litter		Net carbon stock change in dead wood		Net carbon stock change in soils							
					Mineral soils		Organic soils					
					Drained		Rewetted					
	(Gg C)										(Gg CO ₂)	
Total for activity D												
Total for areas subsequently reforested												

(1) Whether the land would be otherwise subject to FM or to any elected activity, the identification acronym of FM or of the elected activity -i.e. CM, GM, RV, WDR- should be reported here (see paragraph 2 (b) (ii) of the annex II to decision 2/CMP.8)

7683

Second Order Draft

TABLE 5B ADDITIONAL INFORMATION: DEFORESTED LAND PREVIOUSLY SUBJECT TO NATURAL DISTURBANCES								
Inventory year								
GEOGRAPHICAL LOCATION	ACTIVITY DATA				EMISSIONS ASSOCIATED WITH NATURAL DISTURBANCES			
Identification code	Subdivision	Year of occurrence of natural disturbances	Type of natural disturbances ⁽¹⁾	Area	CO ₂	CH ₄	N ₂ O	total CO ₂ -equivalent
				(kha)				
Total land where deforestation followed natural disturbances								

(1) More than a single natural disturbance may have occurred in the same year in the same land

7684

7685

<p align="center">Table 6A Article 3.4 activities: Carbon stock changes under Forest Management</p>											
Inventory Year											
GEOGRAPHICAL LOCATION	ACTIVITY DATA					CHANGE IN CARBON STOCK					
Identification code	Subdivision	Year ⁽¹⁾	Area subject to the activity	Area of organic soils		Carbon stock change in above-ground biomass			Carbon stock change in below-ground biomass		
				Drained	Rewetted	Gains	Losses	Net change	Gains	Losses	Net change
			(kha)		(Gg C)						
TOTAL FOR ACTIVITY FM											
<i>forested land for Carbon Equivalent Forest</i>											
TOTAL											
<i>cleared land within Carbon Equivalent Forest</i>											
TOTAL											
<i>lands subject to natural disturbances which associated emissions have been excluded from accounting</i>											
TOTAL											

7686

Second Order Draft

Table 6A (continued) Article 3.4 activities: Carbon stock changes under Forest Management							
Inventory Year							
GEOGRAPHICAL LOCATION	CHANGE IN CARBON STOCK						Net CO ₂
	Identification code	Net carbon stock change in litter	Net carbon stock change in dead wood	Net carbon stock change in HWP ⁽²⁾	Net carbon stock change in soils		
Mineral soils					Organic soils		
					Drained	Rewetted	
(Gg C)							(Gg CO ₂)
TOTAL FOR ACTIVITY FM							
<i>forested land for Carbon Equivalent Forest</i>							
TOTAL							
<i>cleared land within Carbon Equivalent Forest</i>							
TOTAL							
<i>lands subject to natural disturbances which associated emissions have been excluded from accounting</i>							
TOTAL							
(1) For lands reported as Carbon Equivalent Forest, report here the year in which the land has been either forested or cleared. While for lands subject to natural disturbances for which associated emissions have been excluded from accounting, report here the year in which the natural disturbances occurred.							
(2) Data to be reported in this table come from the "Net Change" column of table 11A. A single value for the total net change in the HWP at national level could be reported here. Further, if HWP reporting is based on instantaneous oxidation, report here IO							

7687

7688

TABLE 6B			
ADDITIONAL INFORMATION: FOREST MANAGEMENT REFERENCE LEVEL			
Inventory Year			
Approach applied ⁽¹⁾	Value inscribed in decision 2/CMP.7	Technical correction as calculated in the reporting year: ⁽²⁾	
		2015	---
(1) Business-as-usual, Base year			
(2) Add a column for each reporting year in which a technical correction has been calculated			

7689

7690

TABLE 6C							
ADDITIONAL INFORMATION: CARBON EQUIVALENT FORESTS							
Inventory Year							
CLEARED AREA				EQUIVALENT FORESTED AREA			
GEOGRAPHICAL LOCATION	Area	Carbon stock	Normal Harvesting cycle	GEOGRAPHICAL LOCATION	CURRENT DATA		
					Subdivision	Area	Age of plantation
Identification code	(kha)	(Gg C)	Years	Identification code			
Total				Total			

7691

7692

Second Order Draft

TABLE 6D		
ADDITIONAL INFORMATION: BACKGROUND LEVEL OF EMISSIONS ASSOCIATED WITH NATURAL DISTURBANCES IN FM LANDS AND ITS MARGIN, WHERE A MARGIN IS NEEDED		
Inventory Year		
Methodology applied (default/country-specific)	Background level	Margin (where needed)
	(Gg CO ₂ -equivalent)	

7693

7694

TABLE 6E								
ADDITIONAL INFORMATION: EMISSIONS ASSOCIATED WITH NATURAL DISTURBANCES								
Inventory Year								
GEOGRAPHICAL LOCATION	ACTIVITY DATA				EMISSIONS			
Identification code	Subdivision	Type of natural disturbances ⁽¹⁾	Year of occurrence of natural disturbance	Area	CO ₂	CH ₄	N ₂ O	total CO ₂ -equivalent
				(kha)				
Total for activity FM								

(1) More than a single natural disturbance may have occurred in the same year in the same land.

7695

7696

TABLE 6F ADDITIONAL INFORMATION: REMOVALS SUBSEQUENT TO NATURAL DISTURBANCES				
Inventory Year				
GEOGRAPHICAL LOCATION	ACTIVITY DATA			INCREMENTAL REMOVALS
Identification code	Subdivision	Year of occurrence of natural disturbances	Area	(Gg CO ₂)
			(kha)	
Total FM land subject to natural disturbances				

7697

7698

Second Order Draft

<p align="center">Table 7 Carbon stock changes under elected Article 3.4 activities</p>											
Inventory Year											
GEOGRAPHICAL LOCATION		ACTIVITY DATA				CHANGE IN CARBON STOCK					
Identification code	Activity ⁽¹⁾	Subdivision	Area subject to the activity	Area of organic soils		Carbon stock change in above-ground biomass			Carbon stock change in below-ground biomass		
				Drained	Rewetted	Gains	Losses	Net change	Gains	Losses	Net change
			(kha)				(Gg C)				
Total for elected activity ⁽²⁾											
GEOGRAPHICAL LOCATION		CHANGE IN CARBON STOCK								Net CO ₂	
Identification code	Net carbon stock change in litter		Net carbon stock change in dead wood		Net carbon stock change in soils						
					Mineral soils		Organic soils				
					Drained	Rewetted					
Total for elected activity ⁽²⁾										(Gg CO ₂)	

(1) Report the identification acronym of the elected activity i.e. CM, GM, RV, WDR

(2) For each elected activity, complete a set of rows with lands subject to the elected activity and add one row with the total for the elected activity

7699

7700

TABLE 8A DIRECT N₂O EMISSIONS FROM N FERTILIZATION OF FOREST LAND			
Inventory Year			
GEOGRAPHICAL LOCATION	ACTIVITY DATA		EMISSIONS
Identification code	Subdivision	Total amount of fertilizer applied	N ₂ O
		(kt N/year)	(Gg)
Total			
Total activity AR			
Total activity FM ⁽¹⁾			
Total activity D ⁽²⁾			
(1) Excluding areas reported under the CEFC provision which have lost the forest cover and are subject to land uses other than forest (2) Only for areas that have been subsequently reforested			

7701

7702

Second Order Draft

TABLE 8B N ₂ O EMISSIONS FROM DISTURBANCE ASSOCIATED WITH LAND-USE CONVERSION TO CROPLAND				
Inventory Year				
GEOGRAPHICAL LOCATION	ACTIVITY DATA			EMISSIONS
Identification code	Activity ⁽¹⁾	Subdivision	Land area converted	N ₂ O
			(kha)	(Gg)
Total				
Total activity D				
Total elected activity ⁽²⁾				

(1) Report the identification acronym of the elected activity, Cropland Management, Grazing Land Management, Revegetation, and FM under the CEFC provision - i.e. CM, GM, RV, FM

(2) For each elected activity, complete a set of rows with lands subject to the elected activity and add one row with the total for the elected activity

7703

7704

TABLE 9A CH ₄ AND N ₂ O EMISSIONS FROM DRAINAGE OF ORGANIC SOILS					
Inventory Year					
GEOGRAPHICAL LOCATION	ACTIVITY DATA			EMISSIONS	
Identification code	Activity ⁽¹⁾	Subdivision	Area	N ₂ O	CH ₄
			(kha)	(Gg)	
Total					
Total activity AR					
Total activity D					
Total activity FM					
Total elected activity ⁽²⁾					

(1) Report the identification acronym of the elected activity i.e. CM, GM, RV, WDR.

(2) For each elected activity, complete a set of rows with lands subject to the activity and add one row with the total for the elected activity

7705

7706

Second Order Draft

<p align="center">TABLE 9B CH₄ AND N₂O EMISSIONS FROM REWETTING OF ORGANIC SOILS</p>						
Inventory Year						
GEOGRAPHICAL LOCATION		ACTIVITY DATA			EMISSIONS	
Identification code	Activity ⁽¹⁾	Subdivision	Area	N ₂ O ⁽²⁾	CH ₄	
			(kha)	(Gg)		
Total						
Total activity AR						
Total activity D						
Total activity FM						
Total elected activity ⁽³⁾						

(1) Report the identification acronym of the elected activity i.e. CM, GM, RV, WDR.
 (2) Under Tier 1 this is assumed to be negligible
 (3) For each elected activity, complete a set of rows with lands subject to the activity and add one row with the total for the elected activity

7707

TABLE 10
GHG EMISSIONS FROM BURNING OF ORGANIC MATTER

Inventory Year											
GEOGRAPHICAL LOCATION	ACTIVITY DATA								EMISSIONS		
Identification code	Activity ⁽¹⁾	Subdivision	CARBON POOLS						CO ₂ ⁽⁴⁾	CH ₄	N ₂ O
			Living biomass (LB)		Dead Organic Matter (DOM)		Soil Organic Matter (SOM) ⁽³⁾				
			Description ⁽²⁾		Description ⁽²⁾		Description ⁽²⁾		CO ₂ ⁽⁴⁾	CH ₄	N ₂ O
			Area burned (kha) LB burned (kt dm)	Values	Area burned (kha) DOM burned (kt dm)	Values	Area burned (kha) SOM burned (kt dm)	Values			
Total											
Total activity AR											
<i>Total for controlled burning</i>											
<i>Total for wildfires</i>											
Total activity D											
<i>Total for controlled burning</i>											
<i>Total for wildfires</i>											

7708

7709

Second Order Draft

TABLE 10 (CONTINUED)											
GHG EMISSIONS FROM BURNING OF ORGANIC MATTER											
Inventory Year											
GEOGRAPHICAL LOCATION	ACTIVITY DATA								EMISSIONS		
Identification code	Activity ⁽¹⁾	Subdivision	CARBON POOLS						CO ₂ ⁽⁴⁾	CH ₄	N ₂ O
			Living biomass (LB)		Dead Organic Matter (DOM)		Soil Organic Matter (SOM) ⁽³⁾				
			Description ⁽²⁾		Values	Description ⁽²⁾		Values	Description ⁽²⁾		(Gg)
			Area burned (kha) LB burned (kt dm)			Area burned (kha) DOM burned (kt dm)			Area burned (kha) SOM burned (kt dm)		
Total activity FM											
<i>Total for controlled burning</i>											
<i>Total for wildfires</i>											
Total elected activity ⁽⁵⁾											
<i>Total for controlled burning</i>											
<i>Total for wildfires</i>											

(1) Report the identification acronym of the elected activity i.e. CM, GM, RV, WDR.
 (2) For each activity, activity data should be selected between area burned (kha) or organic matter burned (kt dm).
 (3) Report this pool only in case of peatland burning.
 (4) If CO₂ emissions from biomass burning are not already included in the carbon-stock change table of the relevant activity, they should be reported here. This also includes the carbon component of CH₄.
 (5) For each elected activity, complete a set of rows with lands subject to the activity and add rows with the totals (total wildfire, total prescribed burning, total for the activity) of the elected activity

7710

7711

7712

TABLE 11A CARBON STOCK CHANGES IN THE HARVESTED WOOD PRODUCTS POOL										
Inventory Year										
ORIGIN OF WOOD		PRODUCT TYPE			PARAMETERS		CHANGE IN CARBON STOCK			Net CO ₂ -C
	Harvest	HWP categories ⁽¹⁾	Subcategories	Half-life ⁽²⁾	Initial stock ⁽³⁾	Gains ⁽⁴⁾	Losses ⁽⁴⁾	Net change		
	(Kt C)			(yrs)	(Kt C)			(Kt)		
Total		Total								
		Total for HWP_{AR}								
		Total for category								
Article 3.3 activity	From Afforestation and Reforestation			Domestically consumed						
				Exported						
				Domestically consumed						
				Exported						
			Total for category							
				Domestically consumed						
				Exported						
				Domestically consumed						
				Exported						
			Total for category							
					Domestically consumed					
					Exported					
	From Deforestation									

7713

7714

Second Order Draft

TABLE 11A (CONTINUED)
CARBON STOCK CHANGES IN THE HARVESTED WOOD PRODUCTS POOL

Inventory Year											
ORIGIN OF WOOD		PRODUCT TYPE			PARAMETERS		CHANGE IN CARBON STOCK			Net CO ₂ -C	
	Harvest	HWP categories ⁽¹⁾	Subcategories		Half-life ⁽²⁾	Initial stock ⁽³⁾	Gains ⁽⁴⁾	Losses ⁽⁴⁾	Net change		
	(Kt C)				(yrs)						(Kt C)
Article 3.4 activity	From Forest Management	Total for HWP_{FM}									
		Total for category									
				Domestically consumed							
				Exported							
				Domestically consumed							
				Exported							
		Total for category									
				Domestically consumed							
				Exported							
				Domestically consumed							
				Exported							
		Total for category									
				Domestically consumed							
				Exported							
				Domestically consumed							
				Exported							
From all remaining lands											

(1) Includes sawnwood, wood-based panels, paper and paperboard.
 (2) Half-lives are needed when applying flux data method (i.e. Tier 2 method)
 (3) Initial stock is the HWP stock of the specific product type at 1 January of the inventory year.
 (4) Gains refers to annual carbon inflow to HWP pool, losses refers to annual carbon outflow from HWP pool.

7715

TABLE 11B HARVESTED WOOD PRODUCTS ACTIVITY DATA								
Inventory Year								
HWP category ⁽¹⁾								
Reported unit ⁽²⁾								
Production	Import	Export	Production	Import	Export	Production	Import	Export
C conversion factor ⁽³⁾								
(1) Includes sawnwood, wood-based panels, paper and paperboard.								
(2) Reported e.g. in m ³ or t								
(3) Applied to convert from HWP category units to carbon								

7716

TABLE 11C HARVESTED WOOD PRODUCTS IN THE FMRL				
Inventory Year				
Approach applied ⁽¹⁾	Inclusion of the historic pool ⁽²⁾	HWP value contained in Decision 2/CMP.7 ⁽³⁾	Technical correction as calculated in the reporting year: ⁽⁴⁾	
	(Yes/No)	(Kt CO ₂ -equivalent)	2015	---
(1) Business-as-usual, Base year, Instantaneous oxidation				
(2) This is reflected in cell "Initial stock" in Table 11A				
(3) Value derived from value in Appendix of the Annex of Decision 2/CMP.7 in column "Applying first-order decay function for HWP" less the value in column "Reference level" (the latter includes HWP on the basis of instantaneous oxidation) (in Mt CO ₂ eq/yr)				
(4) Add a column for each reporting year in which a technical correction has been calculated				

7717

7718

GLOSSARY

7719

Second Order Draft

7720 **Accounting**

7721 The rules for comparing emissions and removals as reported with commitments.

7722 **Approach**

7723 The way in which areas are represented and reported for land-use categories, and conversions between land-use
7724 categories, so that they are applied as appropriately and consistently as possible in inventory calculations. The
7725 IPCC identifies Approaches 1, 2 and 3 of increasing geographic specificity.

7726 **Background Level**

7727 Under default assumptions, this is in forests the mean annual level of emissions from natural disturbances,
7728 excluding statistical outliers, during a period before the second commitment period, called the calibration period.
7729 The intention of using such a Background Level is to exclude, under specific conditions set by Decision
7730 2/CMP.7¹, extreme emissions from natural disturbances in forests from accounting during the commitment
7731 period. Providing the expectation of net credits or debits is avoided, countries may develop other types of
7732 Background Levels using their country-specific methods for excluding natural disturbance emissions from
7733 accounting.

7734 **Carbon Equivalent Forest Conversion (CEFC)**

7735 The conversion of forest plantation to non-forest while simultaneously establishing a “Carbon Equivalent Forest”
7736 on non-forest land elsewhere, under the terms of Decision 2/CMP.7². The “Carbon Equivalent Forest” must be
7737 of at least equal area and at least equal stock at the end of the normal rotation of the plantation forest cleared, or
7738 a debit will be incurred.

7739 **CEF-ar land:** Land on which a Carbon Equivalent Forest is established as part of a Carbon Equivalent Forest
7740 Conversion under the terms of Decision 2/CMP.7.

7741 **CEF-d land:** Land on which a forest plantation is converted to non-forest as part of a Carbon Equivalent Forest
7742 Conversion under the terms of Decision 2/CMP.7.

7743 **Cropland**

7744 Arable and tillage land, and agro-forestry systems where vegetation falls below the threshold used for the forest
7745 land category, consistent with the selection and application of national definitions.

7746 **Cropland Management**³

7747 The system of practices on land on which agricultural crops are grown and on land that is set aside or
7748 temporarily not being used for crop production.

7749 **Elective activities**

7750 Article 3.4 activities that are not mandatory, but can be elected by a country for a commitment period. For the
7751 second commitment period these are Cropland Management, Grazing Land Management, Revegetation, and
7752 Wetland Drainage and Rewetting.

7753 **Estimation**

7754 **Inventory definition:** The process of calculating emissions.

7755 **Statistical definition:** Estimation is the assessment of the value of a quantity or its uncertainty through the
7756 assignment of numerical observation values in an estimation formula, or estimator. The results of estimation can
7757 be expressed as follows:

- 7758 • a point estimation which provide a number which can be used as an approximation to a parameter (such as
7759 the sample standard deviation which estimates the population standard deviation), or
- 7760 • an interval estimate specifying a confidence level.

7761 Example: A statement like ‘The total emission is estimated to be 100 kt and its coefficient of variation is 5%’ is
7762 based upon point estimates of the sample mean and standard deviation, whereas a statement such as ‘The total

¹ Paragraphs 33-36 of the Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 (Land use, land-use change and forestry) contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p. 17-18.

² Paragraphs 37-39 of the Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 (Land use, land-use Change and forestry) contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p. 19.

³ In the context of the Kyoto Protocol, as stipulated by Decision 16/CMP.1, cf. paragraph 1 of the Annex to Decision 16/CMP.1 (Land use, land-use change and forestry) contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2005/8/Add.3, p.5.

7763 emission lies between 90 and 110 kt with probability 95%' expresses the results of estimation as a confidence
7764 interval.

7765 **Forest cover**

7766 Tree cover which exceeds the country-specific thresholds for defining forest, consistent with Decision
7767 16/CMP.1⁴.

7768 **Forested land**

7769 Land containing forest according to the country-specific definition of forest, consistent with Decision 16/CMP.1⁵.

7770 **Forest Management Reference Level**

7771 Value of annual net emissions and removals from Forest Management against which the net emissions and
7772 removals reported for Forest Management will be compared for accounting purposes during the second
7773 commitment period.

7774 **Georeferencing**

7775 Georeferencing is the process of identifying the physical location of a particular area of land (e.g., that subject to
7776 Article 3.3 or 3.4 activities) in terms of map projections or coordinate systems. It is the establishment of
7777 relationship between raster or vector images and coordinates, and the determination of the spatial location of
7778 geographical features in terms of size and configuration.

7779 **Good practice**

7780 *Good Practice* is a set of procedures intended to ensure that greenhouse gas inventories are accurate in the sense
7781 that they are systematically neither over- nor underestimates so far as can be judged, and that uncertainties are
7782 reduced so far as practicable.

7783 *Good Practice* covers choice of estimation methods appropriate to national circumstances, quality assurance and
7784 quality control at the national level, quantification of uncertainties and data archiving and reporting to promote
7785 transparency.

7786 **Grassland**

7787 This category includes rangelands and pasture land that is not considered as cropland. It also includes systems
7788 with vegetation that fall below the threshold used in the forest land category and is not expected to exceed,
7789 without human intervention, the thresholds used in the forest land category. This category also includes all
7790 grassland from wild lands to recreational areas as well as agricultural and silvo-pastoral systems, subdivided into
7791 managed and unmanaged, consistent with national definitions.

7792 **Grazing Land Management**⁶

7793 The system of practices on land used for livestock production aimed at manipulating the amount and type of
7794 vegetation and livestock produced.

7795 **Half-life**

7796 The number of years it takes to lose one-half of the material currently in the carbon pool.

7797 **Indirect effects**

7798 The effects on emissions by sources and removals by sinks caused by climate change, raised CO₂ concentrations,
7799 age legacy and atmospheric nitrogen deposition. According to Decision 16/CMP.1 removal resulting from
7800 indirect effects are to be excluded from accounting of LULUCF activities under Articles 3.3 and 3.4 of the
7801 Kyoto Protocol⁷.

7802 **Interannual Variability**

⁴ Paragraph 1 (a) of the Annex to Decision 16/CMP.1 (Land use, land-use change and forestry) contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2005/8/Add.3, p.5.

⁵ Paragraph 1 (a) of the Annex to Decision 16/CMP.1 (Land use, land-use change and forestry) contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2005/8/Add.3, p.5.

⁶ In the context of the Kyoto Protocol, as stipulated by Decision 16/CMP.1, cf. paragraph 1 of the Annex to Decision 16/CMP.1 (Land use, land-use change and forestry) contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2005/8/Add.3, p.5.

⁷ Paragraph 1(h) of Decision 16/CMP.1 (Land use, land-use change and forestry) contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2005/8/Add.3, p.3.

Second Order Draft

7803 Variation of GHG emissions by sources and removals by sinks, or a shift from being a net sink to a net source
7804 from year to year, caused by significant fluctuations or abrupt changes in environmental conditions due to
7805 natural disturbances and climatic abnormality, such as wild fire, pest and pathogen attacks, drought, flooding,
7806 extreme temperatures.

Land⁸

7807 Areas subject to the activities defined under Article 3.4, namely Forest Management, Cropland Management,
7808 Grazing Land Management, Revegetation, and Wetland Drainage and Rewetting. Thus *KP Supplement* treats in
7809 the same way land as units of land (see below).
7810

Management practice

7811 An action or set of actions that affect the land, the stocks of pools associated with it or otherwise affect the
7812 exchange of greenhouse gases with the atmosphere.
7813

Mandatory activities

7814 Activities defined under Article 3.3, namely Afforestation, Reforestation and Deforestation, as wells as (for the
7815 second commitment period) Forest Management, and those Article 3.4 activities that were elected by a country
7816 in the previous commitment period.
7817

Margin (for Background Level under Decision 2/CMP.7)

7818 This is a specific value that is to be used in combination with the Background Level as a combined threshold to
7819 identify years during the commitment period in which emissions from natural disturbances in forests are larger
7820 than the Background Level plus the margin, and in which the country may exclude emissions from natural
7821 disturbances in forests from accounting, under specific conditions set by the Decision 2/CMP.7.
7822

Natural disturbances⁹

7823 Non-anthropogenic events or non-anthropogenic circumstances that cause significant emissions in forests and
7824 are beyond the control of, and not materially influenced by, a Party. These may include wildfires, insect and
7825 disease infestations, extreme weather events and/or geological disturbances, beyond the control of, and not
7826 materially influenced by, a Party.
7827

Other Land

7828 This category includes bare soil, rock, ice, and all unmanaged land areas that do not fall into any of the other five
7829 categories. It allows the total of identified land areas to match the national area, where data are available.
7830

Pasture

7831 Grassland planted and/or managed for grazing.
7832

Planted forest

7833 Forest meeting the country definition of planted forest, which include forest plantations as defined in the *2006*
7834 *IPCC Guidelines*.
7835

Remote sensing

7836 Practice of acquiring and using data from satellites and aerial photography to infer or measure land cover or infer
7837 land use. May be used in combination with ground surveys for estimation, or to check the accuracy of
7838 interpretation.
7839

Reporting

7840 The process of providing estimates to the UNFCCC.
7841

Reporting hierarchy

7842 A assignment of all activities under Article 3.3 and 3.4 and land subject to those activities, in which the activities
7843 or lands for accounting and reporting of GHG emission and removal are represented as being "above," "below,"
7844 or "at the same level as" one another. According to Decision 2/CMP.6¹⁰ and Decision 2/CMP.7 for reporting
7845

⁸ In the context of the Kyoto Protocol, as stipulated by Decision 15/CMP.1, cf. paragraph 6 of the Annex to Decision 15/CMP.1 contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2005/8/Add.2, p.57.

⁹ In the context of the Kyoto Protocol, as stipulated by Decision 2/CMP.7, cf. paragraph 1 of the Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 (Land use, land-use change and forestry) contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p 13.

¹⁰ FCCC/KP/CMP/2010/12/Add.1

7846 consistency and transparency, mandatory activities take precedence over elective activities, Afforestation,
7847 Reforestation and/or Deforestation activities over forest management activity.

7848 **Reporting Method 1**

7849 Method of reporting information on geographical boundaries of areas encompassing lands subject to Article 3.3
7850 and 3.4 activities that entails delineating areas that include multiple land units subject to Article 3.3 and 3.4
7851 activities by using legal, administrative, or ecosystem boundaries. This stratification is based on sampling
7852 techniques, administrative data, or grids on images produced by remote sensing techniques. The identified
7853 geographic boundaries must be georeferenced.

7854 **Reporting Method 2**

7855 Method of reporting information on geographical boundaries of areas encompassing lands subject to Article 3.3
7856 and 3.4 activities that is based on the spatially explicit and complete geographical identification of all units of
7857 land subject to Article 3.3 activities and all lands subject to Article 3.4 activities.

7858 **Salvage logging**

7859 Is the practice of harvesting and removing trees or parts of trees (living or dead) from disturbed areas. This
7860 management activity is also known as salvage cutting, salvage harvesting, sanitation cutting, and other
7861 designations. If it is conducted on areas not subject to the application of the natural disturbance provisions, it can
7862 be part of the regular forest management emissions and removals estimation and accounting framework,
7863 i.e. salvage logging would then be treated as harvest. In case the Party chooses to exclude emissions due to
7864 natural disturbances, it “shall account for emissions associated with salvage logging”¹¹

7865 **Technical Correction**

7866 Value of net emissions and removals, which is added at the time of accounting to the original Forest
7867 Management Reference Level to ensure that accounted emissions and removals will not reflect the impact of
7868 methodological inconsistencies.

7869 **Units of lands**¹²

7870 Areas subject to the activities defined under Article 3.3, namely Afforestation, Reforestation and Deforestation.
7871 Thus *KP Supplement* treats in the same way land as land (see above).

7872 **Wall-to-wall mapping**

7873 Complete spatial coverage of a land area, e.g., by satellite data.

7874 **Wetlands**

7875 This category includes areas of peat extraction and land that is covered or saturated by water for all or part of the
7876 year (e.g., peatlands) and that does not fall into the Forest Land, Cropland, Grassland or Settlements categories.
7877 It includes reservoirs as a managed sub-division and natural rivers and lakes as unmanaged sub-divisions.

7878 **Wetland Drainage and Rewetting**¹³

7879 System of practices for draining and rewetting on land with organic soil that covers a minimum area of 1 hectare.
7880 The activity applies to all lands that have been drained since 1990 and to all lands that have been rewetted since
7881 1990 and that are not accounted for under any other activity as defined in the Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7, where
7882 drainage is the direct human-induced lowering of the soil water table and rewetting is the direct human-induced
7883 partial or total reversal of drainage.

¹¹ Paragraph 33 (c) of the Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 (Land use, land-use change and forestry) contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p.17.

¹² In the context of the Kyoto Protocol, as stipulated by Decision 15/CMP.1, cf. paragraph 6 of the Annex to Decision 15/CMP.1 contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2005/8/Add.2, p.57.

¹³ In the context of the Kyoto Protocol, as stipulated by Decision 2/CMP.7 (Land Use, Land-use Change and Forestry), cf. paragraph 1 of the Annex to Decision 2/CMP.7 (Land use, land-use change and forestry) contained in document FCCC/KP/CMP/2011/10/Add.1, p 13.